

Maternal, Newborn and Child Health in Koppal District

A Situation Analysis

**The Sukshema Project
2011**

**National Rural Health Mission, Karnataka State
Karnataka Health Promotion Trust
University of Manitoba
Karuna Trust
St John's Academy of Health Sciences
Intrahealth International
District Health and Family Welfare Department, Koppal**

Maternal, Newborn and Child Health in Koppal District: A Situation Analysis, published by Director, Communications, Karnataka Health Promotion Trust IT Park, 5th Floor, # 1-4, Rajajinagar Industrial Area, Behind KSSIDC Administrative Office, Rajajinagar, Bangalore – 560 044

Printed : 2011

Copies printed : 250

Publisher: : **Karnataka Health Promotion Trust**
IT Park, 5th Floor
1-4, Rajajinagar Industrial Area
Behind KSSIDC Administrative Office
Rajajinagar, Bangalore- 560 044

Phone: 91-80-40400200

Fax: 91-80-40400300

www.khpt.org

The *Sukshema* project would like to thank the following government officials for their support:

Dr. V.D. Palekar, Project Director, Reproductive and Child Health, Directorate of H & FW Services and In-charge Director, State Institute of Health and Family Welfare

Dr. Mohan Raju, Executive Director, Karnataka State Health Systems Resource Centre

Dr. Manjula, Deputy Director, Training, State Institute of Health and Family Welfare

Mr. K.S. Shankar, Deputy Director, HMIS/MCTS, Directorate of Health and Family Welfare

Dr. P.K. Srinivas, Lead Consultant, NRHM

Dr. Neena Nanda, MCH Consultant, NRHM

Dr. Shapeti, JD Planning, Directorate of H&FW Services

Mr. Manjunath, CFO, Directorate of H&FW Services

Dr. Ziahullah, CAO, Directorate of H&FW Services

Dr. K. Siddesh, Deputy Director, EMRI &PNDT, Directorate of H&FW Services

Mr. Joyi V. Chacko, Demographer (D&E Cell), Directorate of H&FW Services

Dr. M. Chetan, State Demographer, Directorate of H&FW Services

Mr. Mallikarjun Sakkappa, Addl. Administrative Officer, GMS

Dr. Shivarudraswamy, Chief Supervisor, GMS

Dr. Prabhudev, Chief Supervisor, Equipment, GMS

Ms. Ishraf Begaum, Deputy Director, ICDS, MS Building

Dr. Nagaraj, Joint Director, PPP, KHSDRP

Dr. Mahadev Swamy, District Health & Family Welfare Officer, Koppal District

Dr. C.B. Basavaraj, Former District Health & Family Welfare Officer, Koppal District

Dr. Ramesh Mulimani, Reproductive and Child Health Officer, Koppal District

Dr. Vishwanath, DPMO, Koppal District

This is published with the financial support from Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation



FORWORD

Maternal and child health is central to the goals of the national Rural Health Mission; the primary objectives are to decrease the maternal mortality ratio, infant mortality rate and the total fertility rate. To achieve these goals, the NRHM has endeavoured to and other stakeholders. Only by working together we can overcome the key institutional and socio-cultural challenges in achieving the goals of an MMR of 100 per 100,000 and an infant mortality rate of 25 per 1000, and achieve more equitable health outcomes across the state.

In addition to convergence, decentralization and delegation of both administrative and financial powers have been hallmarks of the mission's strategy. For such decentralized decision making, data at the district level is the key. The *Sukshema* project has compiled primary and available secondary data for the 8 districts in the north of the state and has provided with the data required for district-level planning.

This data from *Sukshema* is timely and useful, as we have many challenges ahead of us in reducing maternal and infant mortality. Some districts are still facing a lot of access, quality and coverage issues. The first phase of the Karnataka Health System Development Project improved infrastructure requirements. In the second phase, we are focusing on Human Resources and Quality Health Care. Despite so many medical colleges and MBBS graduates, few are willing to work in rural areas. These staffing gaps lead to inequities in care, and key primary health indicators are still lagging. For example, UNICEF CES 2009 data suggests immunization is only 78% in the state.

While we have some excellent intervention models that have made strong inroads, such as the conversion of PHCs, and a number of demand-side incentive schemes (Janani Suraksha Yojana, Madilu Kits and Prasuthi Arike) – efforts need to be bolstered if such models are to provide enduring solution. As well as insufficient coverage of immunization – the much more challenging issues are the rare of institutional deliveries which is still a cause for concern, and deaths from postpartum haemorrhage and eclampsia.

To deal with issues such as this, we need to draw upon expertise from within the system, but also beyond the system, from other areas of the country and also globally, to find the most appropriate solutions for the challenges ahead. The report has highlighted key gaps and implications, recommendations to bridge the critical gaps in the districts MNCH programs in their districts.

ge the critical gaps in the districts MNCH programs in their districts.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'S. Selva Kumar'.

S. Selva Kumar, IAS
Mission Director – NRHM
Department of Health & Family Welfare
Government of Karnataka

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Dr. E.V. Ramana Reddy'.

Dr. E.V. Ramana Reddy, IAS
Secretary to Government
Department of Health & Family Welfare
Government of Karnataka

The Sukshema Project is a partnership between the University of Manitoba, Karnataka Health Promotion Trust (KHPT), Intrahealth, Karuna Trust, St John's Academy of Health Sciences and the Government of Karnataka.

The team members include:

In Koppal district

Raghavendra Kamati

Manjunath Bardur

Karnataka Health Promotion Trust Central Team

Ajay Gaikwad

Anindita Bhowmik

Arup Kumar Das

Beena Varghese

Bhupendra Prabakhar

BM Ramesh

Kaveri Gurav

Krishnamurthy

Lakshmi C

Mallika Biddappa

Mohan HL

Richa Kalra Kapoor

Rajiv Ranjan

University of Manitoba

James Blanchard

Lisa Avery

Sharon Bruce

Stephen Moses

Intrahealth

Anna Schurmann

Beth Fischer

Sara Lewis

Sharon Arscott-Mills

St John's Academy of Health Sciences

Annamma

Divya

Kiruba

Prem

Sanjiv Lewin

Sulekha

Suman Rao

Swarna Rekha

Karuna Trust

G.V. Nagaraj

H. Sudarshan

Table of Contents

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Executive Summary | 12 |
| Chapter 1: Setting the Scene | 19 |
| 1.1 Introduction | |
| 1.2 Methodology and Data Sources | |
| Chapter 2: Koppal District Profile | 37 |
| Chapter 3: The Health System in Karnataka | 41 |
| 3.1 Policy & Programmatic Environment | |
| 3.2 Information Management | |
| 3.3 Community Support and Linkages | |
| 3.4 Referral Systems and Transport Connections | |
| 3.5 Human Resource Systems and Training | |
| 3.6 Procurement and Logistics | |
| 3.7 Government Schemes | |
| 3.8 Implications | |
| Chapter 4: The Service Delivery Framework in Koppal | 69 |
| 4.1 Subcentres | |
| 4.2 Primary Health Centres | |
| 4.3 Higher Level Facilities | |
| 4.4 Implications | |
| Chapter 5: Components of Maternal, Neonatal and Child Health Care in Koppal | 85 |
| 5.1 ANC Services | |
| 5.1.1 Guidelines for Antenatal Care | |
| 5.1.2 Utilization of Antenatal Care | |
| 5.1.3 Availability and Accessibility of Antenatal Care | |
| 5.1.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Antenatal Care | |
| 5.1.5 Implications for Antenatal Care | |
| 5.2 Intranatal Care (including post partum care) | |
| 5.2.1 Guidelines for Intranatal Care | |
| 5.2.2 Utilization of Intranatal Care | |
| 5.2.3 Availability and Accessibility of Intranatal Care | |
| 5.2.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality of Intranatal Care | |
| 5.2.5 Implications for Intranatal Care | |
| 5.3 Postnatal Care and Newborn Care | |
| 5.3.1 Guidelines for Postnatal and Newborn Care | |
| 5.3.2 Utilization of Postnatal and Newborn Care | |
| 5.3.3 Availability and Accessibility of Postnatal and Newborn Care | |
| 5.3.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Postnatal and Newborn Care | |
| 5.3.5 Implications for Postnatal and Newborn Care | |
| 5.4 Essential Newborn and Child Care | |
| 5.4.1 Guidelines for Essential Newborn and Child Care | |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 5.4.2 Utilization of Essential Newborn and Child Care | |
| 5.4.3 Availability and Accessibility of Essential Newborn and Child Care | |
| 5.4.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Essential Newborn and Child Care | |
| 5.4.5 Implications for Essential Newborn and Child Care | |
| 5.5 Safe Abortion | |
| 5.5.1 Guidelines for Safe Abortion care | |
| 5.5.2 Utilization of Safe Abortion care | |
| 5.5.3 Availability and Accessibility of Safe Abortion care | |
| 5.5.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality of Safe Abortion care | |
| 5.5.5 Implications for Safe Abortion Care | |
| 5.6 Family Planning | |
| 5.6.1 Guidelines for Family Planning services | |
| 5.6.2 Utilization of Family Planning services | |
| 5.6.3 Availability and Accessibility of Family Planning services | |
| 5.6.4 Implications for Family Planning services | |
| Chapter 6: Conclusions | 187 |
| List of Appendices | 190 |
| Appendices | 192 |
| Glossary | 235 |

List of Tables

| Table number chapter number, followed by letter (a,b,c) to indicate table order within chapter | Table title |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a | Key maternal newborn and child health indicators for Koppal district |
| 1.2.a | Summary of assessments |
| 1.2.b | Secondary data sources: Strengths and limitations |
| 1.2.c | Facility mapping data: Strengths and limitations |
| 1.2.d | Provider competency data: Strengths and limitations |
| 1.2.e | Coverage of Provider Competency Tools Among Facility Types and Care Components |
| 1.2.f | Community assessment data sources: Strengths and Limitations |
| 1.2.g | Health systems assessment data sources: Strengths and Limitations |
| 1.2.h | VHSC assessment data sources: Strengths and Limitations |
| 2.a | Summary of impact indicators for Koppal district |
| 3.1.a | Timeline of Key National and State Health Programs relating to MNCH in Karnataka |
| 3.3.a | Major Activities and Functions in the Last Six Months in Koppal district |
| 3.3.b | Use of untied funds as reported by |
| 3.3.c | Availability of personnel at village level for MNCH services |
| 3.4.a | Percent of facilities with established referral systems in project districts |
| 3.5.a | Percent of staff trained in various skill areas |
| 3.7.a | Incentive schedule for mothers and ASHAs under the JSY scheme |
| 3.7.b | Knowledge and Benefit From Government Schemes |
| 4.a | Taluka-wise number of facilities mapped, Koppal |
| 4.b | Summary of different levels of Service Delivery for Maternal, Newborn and Child Health |
| 4.1.a | Percent distribution of SCs by population covered, Koppal |
| 4.1.b | Population distribution of ANMs |
| 4.1.c | Percent of SCs with Required ANMs |
| 4.2.a | Distribution of PHCs by population covered |
| 4.2.b | Number of MOs and SNs at PHCs, Koppal |
| 4.3.a | Number of facilities with available infrastructure |
| 4.3.b | Percent of facilities with waste management systems |
| 5.1.1.a | ANC: the three levels of service delivery |
| 5.1.2.a | Number of ANC visits – Exit Interviews with Pregnant Women |
| 5.1.2.b | Percent of ANC visits by facility type |
| 5.1.2.c | Median Expenses for ANC, delivery and post-partum care |
| 5.1.4.a | Percent of providers who correctly answered question about antenatal care |
| 5.1.4.b | ANC Client Exit Interview: Percent of providers delivering all components of antenatal care |
| 5.1.4.c | Case study of pre-eclampsia: Percentage of providers answering questions correctly |
| 5.2.1.a | Intranatal Care: the three levels of service delivery |
| 5.2.2.c | Median expenses of delivery and post partum care, community survey |
| 5.2.3.a | Distribution of 24x7 PHCs and non-FRU CHCs according to the availability of MOs and SNs, Koppal |
| 5.2.3.b | Number of CHCs, THs and the DH providing components of Level 3 intranatal care |
| 5.2.3.c | Availability of staff required for the delivery of CEmONC services in FRU CHCs, THs, DH and private facilities, Koppal |
| 5.2.3.d | Availability of equipment necessary for delivery of CEmONC services at CHCs, THs, DH and private facilities, Koppal |
| 5.2.3.e | Availability of drugs/supplies essential for CEmONC services at CHCs, THs, DH and private facilities |
| 5.2.3.f | Percent of facilities offering Emergency Obstetric Care Signal functions |
| 5.2.4.a | Percent of facilities with protocols on display |
| 5.2.4.b | Knowledge questionnaire, intranatal care: Percent of correct answers |

| | |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5.2.4.c | Case study, use of partograph: percent of correct answers, by provider type |
| 5.2.4.d | Exit interview, post partum care at facility: components of postpartum care |
| 5.2.4.e | Exit interview, post partum care at facility: counselling mothers for postpartum care |
| 5.2.4.f | Percent of correct answers on provider questionnaire: management of complications in postpartum care |
| 5.2.4.g | Case study on eclampsia: Variation in providers' treatment of eclampsia |
| 5.2.4.h | Audit of clinical records of PPH: Percent of records with details recorded |
| 5.3.1.a | Post-natal and newborn care: three levels of service delivery |
| 5.3.4.a | Percent of correct answers by providers on community based postnatal care knowledge questionnaire |
| 5.4.1.a | Essential newborn services: three levels of service delivery |
| 5.4.3.a | Number of facilities with the availability of specific essential newborn care services, Koppal |
| 5.4.3.b | Percent of higher level facilities offering child health care components |
| 5.4.3.c | Percent and number of facilities with the availability of drugs and supplies necessary for providing essential newborn care services, Bagalkot |
| 5.4.3.d | Number of facilities with the availability of equipment for delivery of essential newborn care services |
| 5.4.3.e | Percent of facilities with equipment for child health care |
| 5.4.3.f | Percent of facilities with drugs for child health care |
| 5.4.3.g | Percent of facilities offering emergency child health care signal functions |
| 5.4.4.a | Percent of facilities with protocols of display |
| 5.4.4.b | Percent of providers who had correct knowledge of newborn and child care |
| 5.4.4.c | Percent of providers with correct knowledge of sick newborn and childhood illnesses, knowledge questionnaire |
| 5.5.1.a | Safe abortion: three levels of service delivery |
| 5.5.3.a | Number of facilities where safe abortion services are routinely available |
| 5.5.3.b | Percent of facilities with the availability of drugs, supplies and equipment necessary for the provision of safe abortion services, Koppal |
| 5.6.1.a | Family planning: three levels of care |

List of Figures

| Figure Number <i>chapter number, followed by letter (a,b,c) to indicate Figure order within chapter</i> | Figure Title |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.1.a | Data sources for the Maternal Newborn and Child Health Situation Analysis |
| 2.a | Map of Karnataka, with Koppal highlighted |
| 2.b | Map of Koppal and its talukas |
| 3.2.a | Data flow from facilities to state to national levels |
| 3.4.a | Percent of referral records with specific details listed at different facility types |
| 3.4.b | Percent of SCs not connected by road and with no transport available in Koppal district |
| 3.7.a | Percent of Respondents with Knowledge and Benefit from Government Schemes in Project Districts |
| 4.a | Map of Koppal district showing the location of government health facilities |
| 4.1.a | Koppal district map showing coverage of population by SCs, Koppal |
| 4.1.b | Percent of SCs with a MHW in Koppal district, by Taluka |
| 4.2.a | Map of Koppal district showing the population coverage of PHCs |
| 5.1.2.a | Registration of Pregnancies in Koppal district, 2009-2010 |
| 5.1.2.b | Number of ANC visits - DLHS |
| 5.1.2.c | Number of ANC visits – Exit interviews |
| 5.1.3.a | Percent of SCs where specific ANC counselling/check-up services are available, spontaneous and probed responses |
| 5.1.3.b | Percent of PHCs where specific ANC counselling/check up services are available, spontaneous and probed responses |
| 5.1.3.c | Percent of SCs and PHCs with specific drugs and equipment necessary for providing ANC services, Koppal |
| 5.1.4.a | Direct observation ANC: Percent of providers who elicited various aspects of history during first ANC visit and follow up visits |
| 5.1.4.b | Direct observation ANC: Percent of providers who conducted components of physical examination and investigations during first ANC visits and follow up visits |
| 5.1.4.c | Direct observation ANC: Percentage of providers who gave medication and counselling during ANC visits |
| 5.1.4.d | ANC Client Exit Interview: Percent of providers delivering all components of physical examination and investigations in first ANC visit and follow up visits |
| 5.1.4.e | ANC Client Exit Interview: Percent of Providers delivering all components of counselling and prescriptions in first ANC visit and follow up visits |
| 5.1.4.f | Audit of ANC cards: Percent of records with components of antenatal care recorded in first visits and follow up visits |
| 5.2.2.a | Distribution of reported births, by facility type |
| 5.2.2.b | Expected number of deliveries, reported and unreported, Koppal district |
| 5.2.3.a | Percent of SCs reporting the availability of level 1 intranatal services, Koppal, including both spontaneous and probed responses |
| 5.2.3.b | Percent of all PHCs reporting the availability of Level 1 intranatal care services |
| 5.2.3.c | Percent of SCs reporting the availability of equipment and drugs necessary for Level 1 intranatal care, Koppal |
| 5.2.3.d | Drugs and equipment for level 1 intranatal care at 24x7 and non 24x7 PHCs |
| 5.2.3.e | Percent of 24x7 PHCs where components of BEmONC services are routinely available, Koppal |
| 5.2.3.f | Percent of 24x7 PHCs and non FRU CHCs that have specific equipment necessary for delivering BEmONC services |
| 5.2.3.g | Percent of 24x7 PHCs and non-FRU CHCs by availability of drugs necessary to provide BEmONC services, Koppal |
| 5.2.4.a | Case study, use of partograph: percent of providers correctly answering for physical examination and action to be taken |

| | |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5.2.4.b | Case study, use of partograph: percent of providers who could evaluate progress of labour from the partograph |
| 5.2.4.c | Case study, use of partograph: percent of providers who could list the indications for c-section from the partograph |
| 5.2.4.d | Direct observation, post-partum care at the facility: percent of providers eliciting components of history |
| 5.2.4.e | Direct observation, postpartum care at facility: percent of providers performing components of a physical examination |
| 5.2.4.f | Direct observation, post partum care at facility: percent of providers delivering components of counselling |
| 5.2.4.g | Audit of labour/delivery clinical records: percent of records with components of history taking |
| 5.2.4.h | Audit of labour/delivery clinical records: percent of records with components of physical examination |
| 5.2.4.i | Audit of labour/delivery records: percent of records with components of vaginal examination |
| 5.2.4.j | Case study, eclampsia: percent of providers answering correctly for appropriate management |
| 5.2.4.k | Case study, post partum haemorrhage: percent of providers answering correctly for diagnosis and management of PPH |
| 5.2.4.l | Audit of eclampsia clinical records: percent of records with components of essential history, examination, referral |
| 5.2.4.m | Audit of eclampsia clinical records: percent of records with components of eclampsia management |
| 5.2.4.n | Percent of records with components of PPH management |
| 5.3.3.a | Percent of SCs reporting the availability of different components of postnatal and newborn care services, Koppal |
| 5.3.3.b | Percent of PHCs reporting availability of different components of postnatal and newborn care services, Koppal |
| 5.3.3.c | Percent of SCs with drugs and equipment for postnatal and newborn care |
| 5.3.4.a | Percent of providers eliciting components of history taking during direct observation of postnatal home visit |
| 5.3.4.b | Percent of providers delivering components of physical examination during direct observation of postnatal home visit |
| 5.3.4.c | Direct observation of postnatal home visits: percent of providers delivering components of counselling |
| 5.3.4.d | Direct observation of postnatal home visits: percent of providers delivering components of newborn care |
| 5.3.4.e | Percent of providers who delivered appropriate counselling components regarding breastfeeding |
| 5.4.3.a | Percent of SCs with the availability of specific essential newborn care services, Koppal |
| 5.4.3.b | Child health care services routinely available at subcentres |
| 5.4.3.c | Percent of PHCs with the availability of specific essential newborn care services, Koppal |
| 5.4.3.d | Percent of PHCs where child health care services are available |
| 5.4.3.e | Percent of SCs with equipment for essential newborn care |
| 5.4.3.f | Percent of PHCs with the equipment for essential newborn care |
| 5.4.4.a | Percent of newborns receiving care components during a direct observation of a postnatal check up |
| 5.4.4.b | Percent of providers who conducted components of physical examination and investigations during direct observation of well baby clinic |
| 5.4.4.c | Percent of clinical records with components of newborn care recorded |
| 5.4.4.d | Percent of sick newborn records with components of care recorded |
| 5.5.3.a | Percent of SCs where safe abortion services are available, Koppal |
| 5.5.3.b | Percent of PHCs where safe abortion services are available, Koppal |
| 5.5.3.c | Percent of SCs and PHCs with the availability of drugs, supplies and equipment necessary for the provision of safe abortion services, Koppal |
| 5.5.4.a | Audit of clinical records of abortion: percent of records which record history taking and |

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | investigations |
| 5.5.4.b | Percent of clinical records that record details of operative and post operative management |
| 5.6.3.a | Percent of SCs and PHCs with the availability of equipment and supplies necessary for providing family planning services, Koppal |

Executive Summary

The NRHM

India launched its National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) in April 2005 to tackle the high burden of maternal, neonatal and child morbidity and mortality in India's rural populations. Key aspects of the NRHM are its scale, its focus on extending services to the rural poor, and its inherent flexibility for introducing innovative approaches for improving health system responses to improve maternal, newborn and child health (MNCH) outcomes. The NRHM in Karnataka has strong leadership and seeks to find innovative ways to improve health outcomes, with a view to achieving health equity between and within regions – renewing the emphasis on “Health for All”. Investments have been made in strengthening infrastructure, building capacity of service providers, and ensuring security of health commodities. Some of the most impressive initiatives include the “Number 108” ambulance scheme, the *Janani Suraksha Yojana* scheme and Accredited Social Health Activists (ASHAs) – a community volunteer workforce – all of which have contributed to unprecedented increases in institutional deliveries across the region, and improved health outcomes.¹

The Sukshema Project

In alignment with the NRHM's objectives and approaches, the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation's (BMGF) Maternal and Neonatal Health Strategy seeks to improve MNCH outcomes in the world's poorest regions by catalyzing health system responses to ensure that critical, proven interventions during pregnancy and in the neonatal period reach underserved populations.² BMGF awarded funds to the University of Manitoba, in partnership with the Karnataka Health Promotion Trust (KHPT), St John's Medical College, Intrahealth and Karuna Trust to support the Government of Karnataka (GoK) to develop and implement strategies to improve maternal, neonatal and child health in alignment with the critical MNCH interventions among the rural poor in eight priority districts in northern Karnataka: Koppal, Bellary, Bidar, Bijapur, Gulbarga, Koppal, Raichur and Yadgir.

This is the *Sukshema* project. The project focuses on improving the availability, accessibility, quality, utilization and coverage of maternal newborn and child health services. An important component of the project is to promote evidence-based decision making at the district level in accordance with state and national guidelines. The project hopes that as data is made available and used for district-level decision making, this will increase availability and accessibility of quality MNCH services, and ultimately to increased utilization and improved health outcomes.

To gather the required data, a series of assessments were undertaken, largely in 2010, including analysis of secondary data and collection of both qualitative and quantitative primary data (see *Methodology*, below). Each of the eight districts has a *District Maternal, Newborn and Child Health Situation Analysis*

¹ GOI, NRHM Mission Document 2005-2012

²² Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, 2009. Maternal Neonatal and Child Health Strategy, BMGF, Seattle. www.gatesfoundation.org/mnch

report, which consolidates these complementary data sources in one place, as a reference for decision making and planning. This report focuses on Koppal district.

In the table below (Table a), key service utilization, outcome and impact indicators for Koppal district are shown alongside indicators for the state and the project districts (in northern Karnataka). The differences between the rates demonstrate the need for district-specific data for decentralized planning. Overall, Koppal's health indicators are generally poor for the region, although vaccination, fertility and contraceptive prevalence indicators are similar. The difference that is interesting to note is that the rate of public-sector health care seeking is higher in Koppal district.

Table a: Key maternal and newborn health indicators for Koppal district

| Indicator | Koppal District | Project districts (Bagalkot, Bellary, Bidar, Bijapur, Gulbarga, Raichur, Yadgir) | State |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Fertility and Family Planning | | | |
| Average number of children: | | | |
| For 20-24 year old age cohort | 2.1 | 2.0 | 1.7 |
| For total rural population | 3.5 | 3.5 | 2.8 |
| Contraceptive Prevalence Rate | 51.6 | 52.5 | 61.8 |
| Permanent method/ Sterilization % | 50.5 | 50.3 | 56.8 |
| Spacing methods % | 0.7 | 1.8 | 4.0 |
| Unmet need % | 20.4 | 19.3 | 15.7 |
| Pregnancy and birth | | | |
| 3 or more ANC visits % | 65.9 | 65.2 | 81.3 |
| Institutional deliveries % | 24.7 | 45.7 | 65.1 |
| Home deliveries % | 74.9 | 53.6 | 34.1 |
| Newborn visit within 24 hours % | 41.5 | 50.4 | 64.2 |
| PNC visit within 48 hours % | 44.3 | 51.5 | 65.6 |
| Newborn and Child health | | | |
| Breastfeeding <i>Initiated within one hour of birth %</i> | 32.7 | 40.2 | 46.5 |
| Vaccination (full vaccination) % | 66.5 | 62.1 | 76.7 |
| Mortality | | | |
| MMR (per 100,000 live births) | 517 | 408 | 294 |
| IMR (per 1000 live births) | 107 | 67 | 51 |
| Neonatal mortality (per 1000 live births) | 96.1 | 50.9 | 39.5 |
| Under-5 mortality (per 1000 live births) | 145.7 | 91.7 | 64.1 |

Data source: DLHS 2007-8

The summarized findings are presented below, first at the system level and then according to the care component, from ANC to Essential Newborn Care.

The Health System in Karnataka

The health system in Karnataka has achieved an unprecedented increase in facility-based deliveries. Two contributors to this success are the “Number 108” Ambulance scheme and the *Janani Suraksha Yojana* (JSY) scheme. The “Number 108” Ambulance scheme is a public-private partnership which provides a comprehensive emergency response service, transporting pregnant women to facilities for delivery. The JSY scheme pays below poverty line (BPL) women an incentive for facility-based births. However, the targeted nature of the JSY scheme makes it cumbersome to implement, with the paperwork for certifying low-income status a burden to health workers and families. In addition knowledge about the scheme is relatively low, and the amount received and timeliness of the payments uneven. As it only provides an incentive for facility-based deliveries, other components of care (such as PNC) may be neglected. Therefore, while a success, there is some room for improvement.

The NRHM has managed to fill staffing gaps through contracting and employing AYUSH doctors as medical officers (MOs). However, up to date information on human resources in the public system (vacancies and trainings) is not sufficiently available for accurate planning, making it difficult to prioritize vacancies, plan trainings or ensure even distribution of staff across the population. Across every care component, human resources need to be increased to ensure quality of care.

In addition, the present system of facility referrals is not methodical and documentation practice is inadequate, with few facilities maintaining charts, registers or filling out referral slips.

Koppal District

The service delivery framework

NRHM investments in the elevation of regular PHCs to 24/7 PHCs (including increases in staffing, infrastructure, equipment and drugs and supplies) have increased access to care for all care components. Some gaps still remain, especially in staffing and infrastructure. Despite NRHM’s innovations in increasing human resources the distribution of staff across the population is uneven. Gaps in staffing lead to inequities in service provision. More staff needs to be hired to fill such gaps, in particular, more ANMs need to be hired across the district, especially in Gangawati and Kushtagi talukas. In addition, a lack of piped clean water, toilets, soap and waste management practices undermines the quality and safety of care provided in all facilities.

Antenatal Care

Antenatal care is the first point of contact for a pregnant woman with the health system, and provides an excellent opportunity to build a facility-patient relationship that can endure through the continuum of care. This is an opportunity that can be better leveraged; although over 68% of pregnancy registrations occur at sub-centres (SCs), less than 8% of SCs provide all elements of basic ANC services. Providers at all facility levels lack the knowledge and skills to deliver complete ANC services, especially

counselling and treatment of pre-eclampsia. Due to these service deficits, women need to visit a variety of facility types to receive comprehensive antenatal care, including private facilities. While public sector care seeking is higher in Koppal than in other project districts, a large proportion of antenatal care (about 50%) is sought in the private sector, even for disadvantaged groups.

Disparities between population subgroups (caste, wealth, residence) in receiving ANC are not great, but disparities in the comprehensiveness of care received are large. Inadequate quality of service provision compounds existing risk factors, for example; those with the highest risk factors for inadequate nutrition are also less likely to be counselled on good nutrition practices. Making antenatal care more comprehensive and accessible in the public sector, and at the community level, would likely reduce these disparities.

ANC care (including scans and tests) is the most expensive component of care, at an average cost of Rs 1200, compared to Rs 1000 for a facility based delivery and postpartum care. While this cost seems excessive, qualitative data captures the perceived importance of scan results in assuring parents a pregnancy is healthy.

Intranatal care

While the rate of institutional deliveries has increased with the JSY scheme, the rate in Koppal district is lower than in the state. For rural women, who do not deliver in institutions, the main reasons cited were “not necessary” “family did not allow” and “costs too much”. However, the high levels of reported delivery complications suggest a need for skilled birth attendance and the benefits of skilled attendance needs to be better communicated back to the community.

Qualitative data found a general preference for delivering in the private sector, despite the higher expense. The reasons were perceived efficiency, more supplies and a cleaner environment. For those who delivered in the government sector, the reasons were to avail incentives and because they could not afford to deliver in the private sector.

The elevation of PHCs to 24/7 PHCs is a process that is not yet complete. Providers at this level often do not have the skills or supplies to treat important complications (such as eclampsia or post partum haemorrhage) and refer patients to higher level facilities, creating system inefficiencies. To further increase access, PHCs need to be strengthened to offer comprehensive intranatal care, particularly ensuring adequate numbers of providers with competencies to offer skilled birth attendance.

Post natal and newborn care

Improving facilities to encourage women to stay the recommended 48 hours after delivery would better enable post-natal care to be delivered. After delivery and once women have left the facility, post-natal follow up at the community level is *ad-hoc* and needs to be improved. Only 42% of women in rural Koppal receive post natal check-ups within 48 hours of delivery. This compares poorly to 52% in project districts and 66% in the state. Disparities between population subgroups are large; for example only 36% of the poor received a post-natal check-up compared to 57% of the non-poor.

Qualitative data revealed that breastfeeding is considered the most important practice for ensuring the health of the newborn, but practices vary, with many avoiding giving babies the colostrum. In Koppal, only 33% of women initiate breastfeeding within one hour of giving birth; an increase in skilled birth attendants would likely improve this.

Essential newborn care and child health

At the community level, only 2% of women in Koppal know all the newborn danger signs, low compared to the project districts and the state (6% and 8% respectively). In addition, the percent of children under three years old who received a check-up within 24 hours of birth in rural Koppal is 37%, again lower than the project districts (50%), and with wide disparities between population subgroups. These two sets of indicators are a concern; if mothers do not know dangers signs and the child doesn't receive regular check-ups, problems are unlikely to be identified and acted upon. Even if the mother does receive a visit, care for sick newborns is uneven, with very few providers following protocols for the integrated management of childhood illness (IMCI).

Safe Abortion

Unsafe abortion accounts for 8% of all maternal mortalities in India. Household survey data on pregnancy termination is not reliable and for this reason it is difficult to ascertain the incidence of abortion in Koppal district. Unhelpfully, provision of safe abortion services and post abortion care is inadequate at all levels of the government health system. In addition, post abortion contraceptive counselling and provision of contraceptives is low. Increasing the availability and accessibility of safe abortion, in a stigma-free environment, is an important way to reduce maternal mortality.

Family planning

Knowledge of family planning in Koppal district is near universal. The contraceptive prevalence rate is 52% in the district, but the main method is sterilization (at 51%) and use of spacing methods is inadequate at only 1%. Lack of spacing is a contributing factor to poor maternal, newborn and infant health outcomes. In service delivery throughout the continuum of care, there are many missed opportunities for family planning counselling and commodity provision, especially the post-partum insertion of intra-uterine devices (IUDs).

Implications

The findings of the assessments carried out by the *Sukshema* project have implications across four domains: the system level; the facility level; service delivery at the community level; and health education and community support systems at the community level. These apply to all eight districts, including Koppal.

Implications for health systems

With the advent of the NRHM, the health system in project districts has become more dynamic and increasingly responsive. With the huge challenge of reaching the NRHM targets of an infant mortality rate of 30 per 1000 and a maternal mortality rate of 100 per 100,000³, a number of challenges remain:

- Clinical record keeping needs to be improved to facilitate better clinical decision making
- A more structured referral system to streamline the flow of patients between facility levels is needed, allowing each level to specialize in different levels of care
- Greater coordination is required with private providers, to allow gaps in the public sector to be filled through partnerships and referral linkages with private facilities
- An enhanced human resource information system would strengthen human resource management, including prioritization of vacancies
- Mechanisms for supportive supervision, mentoring and monitoring needs improvement – to build competencies and support quality of practice
- A merit-based career path could be created as a performance incentive
- Induction training for all staff, including contractual staff would ensure that everyone starts at the same level, as human resources are expanded
- Management training for MOs is required
- In-service training needs to be skills based and specific to job roles
- Clarity is required between the overlapping roles of ASHAs, *anganwadi* workers and ANMs
- Service statistics need to be used for forecasting and procurement of drugs and supplies
- A monitoring and indenting system is required to identify and replace all non-functional equipment
- Increased awareness is required of all financial schemes
- The JSY scheme could be extended to all mothers (above and below poverty line)

Implications for service delivery in facilities

Service delivery in facilities is central to any strategy for addressing maternal and child health outcomes. While there have been many improvements in facility-based care, assessments performed by the *Sukshema* project has identified a number of gaps.

- Data on the high incidence of pregnancy complications need to be communicated back to the community to promote facility based births.
- Basic emergency obstetric and newborn care (BEmONC) & comprehensive emergency obstetric and newborn care (CEmONC) need to be established, according to population norms
- Training and mentoring in skilled birth attendance needs to be scaled up, with an emphasis on identification, treatment and referral of complications
- The quality of postpartum care needs to be improved, to encourage women to stay 48 hours after delivery. This would include improvements in sanitation, provision of food and ensuring a family-friendly environment

³ GOI, NRHM Mission Document 2005-2012

- Provision of safe abortion services at PHC and higher facilities will help reduce maternal mortality
- Many opportunities are missed for providing family planning along the continuum of care, especially post-partum IUD insertion and post abortion contraceptive counselling. In particular, birth spacing methods needs to be better promoted.

Implications for service delivery at the community level

Antenatal care, postnatal care, counselling and provision of contraceptives can all be provided effectively at the community and subcentre level through ANMs, ASHAs and AWWs. The *Sukshema* project has arrived at the following implications:

- SCs should be strengthened to provide comprehensive antenatal and postnatal care at the community level, and mobile testing centres should be established to ensure that women do not need to visit multiple facilities for diagnostic services
- Community-level diagnosis, management and referral of ANC, post-partum and newborn complications all need to be improved.
- Stronger linkages need to be forged between facility-based deliveries and ANMs to improve community based delivery of postnatal care.

Implications for health education and community support systems

The prevailing cultural practices, beliefs and decision making process for health-seeking play an important role in creating demand at the community level. For this reason it is important to examine the beliefs and attitudes that prevent women from seeking care. Here are ranges relating to different care components along the continuum of care:

- The importance on institutional deliveries needs to be promoted in a culturally appropriate way
- Knowledge of ante-natal, post-partum, and newborn danger signs needs to be increased at the community level
- Knowledge about the health and economic benefits of spacing births needs to be increased.
- A positive perception of government facilities needs to be promoted
- Awareness of financial schemes needs to be increased

Chapter 1: Setting the Scene

1.1 Introduction

The NRHM

India launched its National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) in April 2005 to tackle the high burden of maternal, neonatal and child morbidity and mortality in India's rural populations. Key aspects of the NRHM are its scale, its focus on extending services to the rural poor, and its inherent flexibility for introducing innovative approaches for improving health system responses to improve maternal, newborn and child health (MNCH) outcomes. The NRHM in Karnataka has excellent leadership and seeks to find innovative ways to improve health outcomes, with a view to achieving equity between and within intra-state regions – renewing the emphasis on health for all. Investments have been made in strengthening infrastructure, building capacity of service providers, and ensuring security of health commodities. Some of the most impressive initiatives include the 108 ambulance scheme, the Janani Suraksha Yojana scheme and Accredited Social Health Activists (ASHAs) – a community volunteer workforce – all of which have contributed to unprecedented increases in institutional deliveries across the northern Karnataka region.

The Sukshema Project

In alignment with the NRHM's objectives and approaches, the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation's (BMGF) Maternal and Neonatal Health (MNH) Strategy seeks to improve MNCH outcomes in the world's poorest regions by catalyzing health system responses to ensure that critical, proven interventions during pregnancy and in the neonatal period reach underserved populations.⁴ BMGF awarded funds to the University of Manitoba/Karnataka Health Promotion Trust to support the Government of Karnataka (GoK) to develop and implement strategies to improve maternal, newborn and child health in alignment with the NRHM's objectives and approaches.

This is the *Sukshema* project. The project focuses on improving the availability, accessibility, quality, utilization and coverage of critical MNCH interventions among the rural poor in the eight priority districts in project districts (northern Karnataka) - Bagalkot, Bellary, Bidar, Bijapur, Gulbarga, Koppal, Raichur and Yadgir.

Project Goal and Objectives

The **goal** of the project is to support the state of Karnataka and India to improve maternal, newborn and child health outcomes in rural populations through the development and adoption of effective operational and health system approaches within the NRHM. To achieve this goal, the project is designed to integrate and align key aspects of the BMGF's MNH strategy with the NRHM's health system

⁴⁴ Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, 2009. Maternal Neonatal and Child Health Strategy, BMGF, Seattle. www.gatesfoundation.org/mnch

infrastructure and mechanisms in the 8 project districts. Key aspects of this strategic alignment form the expected **outcomes** of the project, which are:

1. Development of evidence and consensus for a package of critical MNCH interventions to be prioritized for improved availability, quality and coverage by the NRHM.
2. Development of effective mechanisms and approaches within the NRHM architecture for increasing the availability, quality and coverage of this package of critical interventions.
3. Establish systems within the NRHM and the health system for scaling up and sustaining the delivery of these critical interventions.
4. Translate and disseminate operational models and innovations arising from the project for endorsement and adoption at the state, national and international levels.

To achieve these results, the project has established four key objectives:

1. Enable expanded **availability** and **accessibility** of critical MNCH interventions for rural populations.
2. Enable improvement in the **quality** of MNCH services for rural populations.
3. Enable expanded **utilization** and population **coverage** of critical MNCH services for rural populations.
4. Facilitate identification and consistent **adoption** of best practices and innovations arising from the project at the state and national levels.

The first three objectives relate directly to the objectives of the NRHM, and are therefore intended to directly support the NRHM in Karnataka through accomplishing these objectives in project districts. The project approach is to support the NRHM to improve the functioning of programs and resources directed primarily at the interactions between health workers and families/communities at the home, community and first level health facilities to provide a focused set of critical interventions during pregnancy, delivery and in the neonatal period. The fourth objective relates to expanding the impact of the project by promoting the scaling up of effective strategies across Karnataka and India.

Project Phases

The project is implemented in two phases: 1) Planning and, 2) Implementation. The Planning phase (12 months) was intended to: 1) carry out various assessments related to project objectives, 2) design an implementation model for improving availability, quality and coverage of the interventions; and 3) develop health system responses necessary to implement the models. The Implementation phase (48 months) will focus on supporting the NRHM to implement and assess strategies for delivering the intervention package, and translating knowledge developed through the project for wider dissemination and endorsement and adoption of key elements by the NRHM at the national level.

Assessments

In line with the NRHM mission⁵, an important component of the project is to promote evidence-based decision making at the district level in accordance with state and national guidelines. The primary

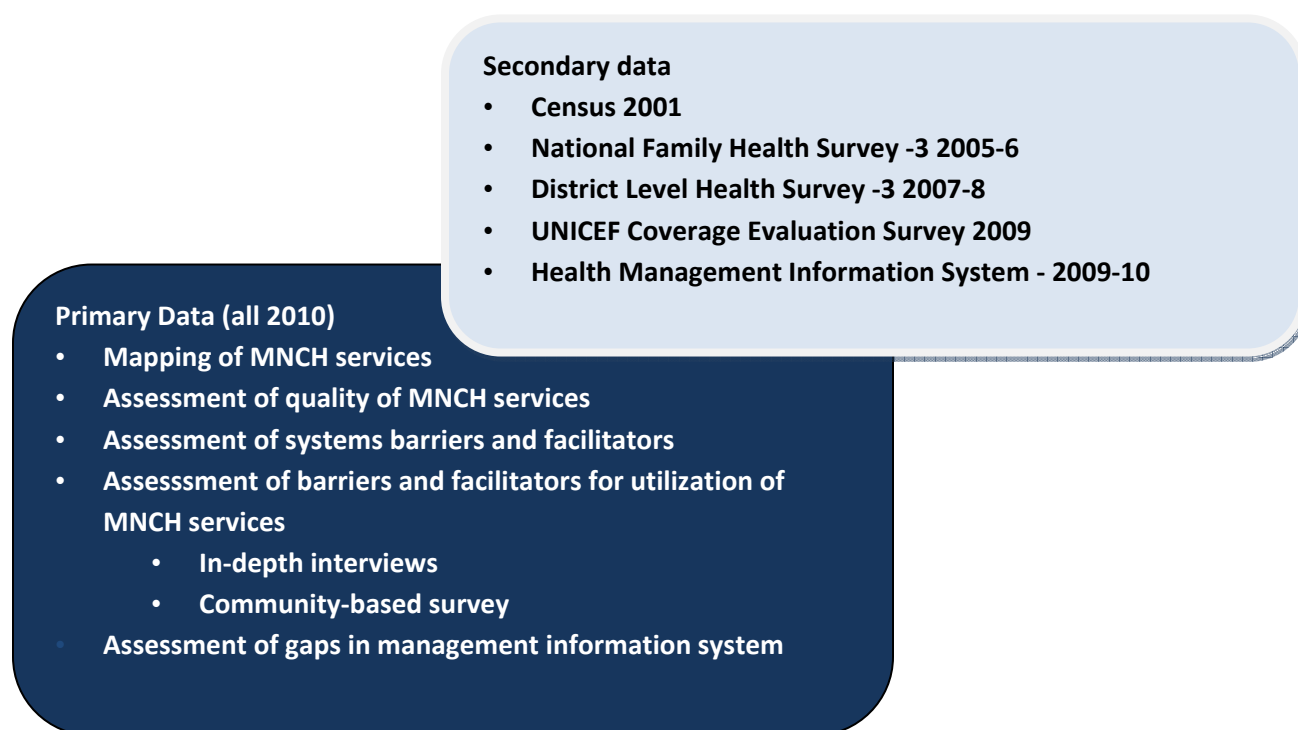
⁵ GOI, NRHM, 2005. NRHM Mission Document 2005-2012

guidelines referred to throughout this document are the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health*, published by the NRHM in 2010.⁶ However, for specific topics or details other guidelines are also drawn upon as required, and references are included in the text.

The project hopes that as data is made available and used for district-level decision making, this will lead to increased availability and accessibility of quality services –and ultimately to increased utilization and improved health outcomes.

To gather the required district level data, a series of assessments were done including analyses of secondary data and collection of both qualitative and quantitative primary data (see methodology section, and the Figure below). The methods and tools developed and tested in the process can be adapted for routine use across the state and country. The district Maternal, Newborn and Child Health Situation Analysis consolidates these complementary data sources in one place, as a tool for decision making and planning.

Figure 1.1.a: Data sources for the Maternal Newborn and Child Health Situation Analysis



⁶ National Rural Health Mission, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, 2010. *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health*, Delhi.

Organization of the report

The report includes an overview of the methodology for each assessment component, including research objectives, research questions, tools utilized and the strengths and limitations of each data source. Following this is The next section is an assessment of the policy environment and health system in the region, based on a variety of primary and secondary data sources. The report then shifts to the service delivery framework, first with an overview and then an assessment of each component of maternal and newborn health, following the continuum of care from ANC to delivery to newborn and child health.

For each MNCH component, the guidelines are outlined, which set forth standards of quality. This is followed by an analysis of utilization patterns according to household data, HMIS data and service statistics, with reference to NFHS and UNICEF CES as appropriate. For each care component, low utilization defines the primary and fundamental gaps in public health services – that is people are not using them. Knowledge, behaviours, incidences of adverse health events and other indicators are described in this section to understand utilization. Other domains of the public health system (availability and accessibility of services, provider competencies to provide quality care) are then described in an attempt to answer why this is so. Concluding each section, implications are outlined that suggest areas for action and intervention. From analysis of the different data sources for each care component, the successes of the NRHM in improving MNCH and remaining service delivery gaps are highlighted.

The *Sukshema* project hopes that these analyses will be a useful resource for district level planning and for a variety of stakeholders in the field of maternal, newborn and child health.

1.2 Methodology and Data Sources

This assessment of the MNCH situation and response in rural north Karnataka includes a number of quantitative and qualitative components, triangulated in this report along with secondary sources. This section provides a brief overview of the methodology for each component of primary data collection. Research was guided by key questions around availability, accessibility, quality and barriers to utilization of services (see table 1). Except for the mapping component, methodology received ethical review and approval from both the University of Manitoba and St John's Medical College and Hospital (16th June 2010) ethical review boards. In the approved components and the health systems assessment, the privacy and confidentiality of respondents was assured and maintained.

In addition to the description of the different methodologies employed for primary data collection, we also review the secondary data sources used – the strengths and limitations of each data source are provided to assist in assessing differences in findings between sources.

Table 1.2.a: Summary of assessments

| Question | Method |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| What is the availability and accessibility of MNCH services? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mapping of MNCH services in ALL private and government facilities (Sub-centres, PHCs, CHCs, THs, and DHs) |
| What is the capability of service providers to deliver quality MNCH services? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Survey of a sample of facilities and providers (public and private, community-based services) using the following tools: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility audit • Knowledge tests including case studies • Case record audits • Direct observations • Structured demonstrations • Exit interviews |
| What are the community level facilitators and barriers for utilization of MNCH services? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In depth interviews with community members • Exit interviews • Community surveys |
| What are the system facilitators and barriers for the provision and utilization of services? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of policy/program documents • Review of secondary data • Semi-structured interviews with service providers and taluka, district and state health officials • An assessment of all Village Health and Sanitation Committees (VHSCs) in Bagalkot and Koppal districts |
| What are the available data sources and how are they used in program review and planning | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discussions with the state Monitoring and Evaluation unit • Analyses of the existing Health Management Information System (HMIS) data |

Secondary Data Sources and Analyses

The *Sukshema* project reviewed and analysed a range of secondary data sources, including the three rounds of District Level Household and Facility Survey (DLHS), NFHS 3, data from the Health Management Information System (HMIS), the Coverage Evaluation Survey 2009 the Concurrent Evaluation of the NRHM 2009 and the 2001 Census.⁷

The main secondary data source was the DLHS 3, which uses the Census of India 2001 sampling frame. A multi-stage stratified systematic sampling design was adopted. In each district, 50 primary sampling units (PSUs) were selected which were census villages in rural areas and census enumeration blocks (CEBs) in urban areas. In rural areas, villages were selected by probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling and in the second stage households were selected by systematic sampling. For urban areas, first, wards were selected by PPS systematic sampling. In the second stage, census enumeration blocks were sampled according to PPS sampling and in the third stage, households were sampled by systematic sampling. Districts with poorer social indicators were over-sampled, and the sample size was increased to account for non-response. All ever-married women age 15-49 years and unmarried women age 15-24 years from the sampled households were the respondents for individual questionnaires, while any adult household member was the respondent for household related questions.

Other data sources referred to include the UNICEF Coverage Evaluation Survey 2009 and the Concurrent Evaluation of the NRHM 2009. These surveys both employ systematic multi-stage sampling techniques, with either the village (UNICEF CES) or the facility (Concurrent Eval NRHM) as the first sampling stage.

While these data sources all have rich material on maternal, newborn and child health care seeking and health outcomes, none of them have sample sizes large enough to calculate reliable values at the district level. Aggregate calculations hide intra-regional inequalities, preventing accurate planning and resource allocation. In addition, neither the HMIS nor the vital registration system can provide accurate estimations of the MNCH impact indicators such as the maternal mortality ratios, neonatal mortality rate, infant mortality rate, and child mortality rate at the district level.

As our goal was to understand the situation at the district level, we focussed on analysis of the DLHS 2007-8 (third round) data. Analysis was performed by district according to a number of domains; caste, wealth quintile and place of residence. Wealth quintiles were divided into dichotomous variables of poor (bottom two quintiles) and non-poor (top three quintiles). For each variable, analysis focussed on key disparities within districts, with a focus on our target population – rural women. Maternal and infant mortality were calculated at the district level using regression analysis, according to a methodology

⁷ Methodologies for these data sources are described elsewhere. See for example; International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), 2010. *District Level Household and Facility Survey (DLHS-3), 2007-08: India. Karnataka*: Mumbai: IIPS.; International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and Macro International. 2008. *National Family Health Survey (NFHS-3), India, 2005-06: Karnataka*. Mumbai: IIPS.

developed by Singh and Ponnappalli⁸. In addition, population projections from the 2001 census were used to provide the denominator for many indicators. The formula used is $p(t) = p(o) * \exp.(r.t)$; where $p(t)$ = projected population, $p(o)$ = population in 2001, r = exponential growth rate and $t=9$.⁹

All calculations around ANC, delivery care and PNC services were for the woman's most recent delivery, within three years prior to data collection. This frequently meant the data was not capturing recent gains in institutional delivery and other indicators made through the NRHM interventions. In such cases, other data sources were drawn upon (CES, HMIS).

In addition, a review of the relevant literature and other key data sources was performed.

The strengths and limitations of the secondary data sources are outlined below.

⁸ Singh, S.K.; Murthy, P.K. Estimation of MMR using a regression approach at the district level in India, in Somayajula, U.V; Singh, K.K.; Subramanian, KVR 2011. "Population and Reproductive Health: Perspectives and Issues", Hindustan Publications, Delhi

⁹ Since analysis, preliminary 2011 Census district population Figures have been released. These are the same as the projected estimates. See; Director of Census Operations, Karnataka; GoI. 2011. Census of India: Provisional Population Totals, Karnataka, Bangalore.

1.2.b Secondary Data Sources: Strengths and Limitations

| Data Source and Sample size | Information collected | Strengths | Limitations |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| National Family Health Survey-3 (NFHS) 2005-2006 (Karnataka sample: 6008 women) | Demographic, reproductive health and child health information | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collected periodically, every four years. Provides estimates of different parameters at the national and state levels Comparable over time. Includes anthropometric data | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide estimates at the district level. Data collected before implementation of many NRHM schemes related to MNCH (JSY, 108 Ambulance). |
| District Level Household and Facility Survey 2007-2008 Sample sizes for ever-married women: Bagalkot n=1164 Bijapur n=998 Gulbarga n=1157 Bidar n=1063 Raichur n=1336 Koppal n=1342 Bellary n= 1089 Karnataka n=27864 | Demographic and reproductive health information | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Representative of entire household-based population in district Captures both those seeking care from private providers and non-care seekers. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Calculations are unable to be made for some variables as the sample size becomes too small (for example, pregnant women, who experienced complications, who did not seek care). Data collected before full implementation of JSY scheme – data not perceived to be current. |
| HMIS data 2009-10 | Administrative records capturing service utilization | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Routine. Comes from the health system itself, important tool for program/facility management. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reporting error and bias: over-reporting of service statistics, under reporting of deaths. Does not capture those that seek care from private/informal providers or those who don't seek care. |

Facility level barriers and facilitators to care: Facility Mapping

The project conducted a facility mapping to assess availability and accessibility of MNCH services at all public and private facilities in the district. The mapping was necessitated by the absence of a comprehensive profile of the public and private facilities at the district level, including details on service delivery. Such a profile is a fundamental tool for the preparation of district project implementation plans.

Facilities were identified through lists provided by state and district officials. As these lists were not complete, snowballing was conducted to identify unlisted public and private facilities. Private facilities were defined as all private hospitals, nursing homes or clinics providing any MNCH services, either in-patient or out-patient. Clinics that only provided diagnostic facilities were not included.

The mapping tools (specific to facility types) were developed by a team of experts from the National Rural Health Mission and project partners in accordance with appropriate service guidelines, and all were pretested. The tools were designed to capture details of population/villages covered, physical infrastructure, staff, drugs, equipment and supplies, services (antenatal care, delivery, postpartum, postnatal, abortion, newborn and child), certain service statistics, and use of facility untied funds.

All field investigators were trained and provided with data collection manuals. In addition, the data collection was monitored for quality by a central team of public health experts through field visits and spot checks.

In Koppal, data were collected by 8 field investigators and 3 supervisors in June and July 2010, covering 241 sub-centres (SCs), 45 primary care centres (PHCs), 7 community health centres (CHCs), 5 taluka hospitals (THs), 1 district hospital (DH), 1 urban health centre (UHC) and 105 private hospitals (for profit and non-profit) including nursing homes and clinics that provide MNCH services (Table 1). Facilities were approached with a letter from the government requesting their support and participation in the study. The auxiliary nurse midwives (ANMs) at the SCs, medical officers at the PHCs, CHCs and THs, and the district surgeon at the DH, were the primary respondents. At the private facilities, the medical doctor in-charge was the primary respondent. In many cases, multiple facility visits were required to meet with the appropriate respondent.

For each MNCH care component at each level the *Sukshema* project asked the primary respondent which services they routinely offer, according to a package of critical services listed in the NRHM guidelines. Both spontaneous and probed responses were collected (in the tables within the document, probed includes both spontaneous and probed responses). Spontaneous responses provide an insight into role clarity, knowledge of guidelines and provider preparedness. Taking into account different response biases (recall, social desirability), neither spontaneous nor probed responses necessarily indicate actual services provided. Service statistics too, were not consistently well maintained and so the quality and completeness of the data cannot be assured.

1.2.c: Facility mapping data: Strengths and Limitations

| Data Source and Sample size | Information collected | Strengths | Limitations |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mapping data* Three different instruments SC n= 1962 PHC n=70 24x7 PHC n=333 Non-FRU CHC n=29 CHC FRU n= 36 TH n=34 DH n=8 Pvt n=488 Total n=2960 – all facilities in project districts | An audit of facilities covering; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Villages covered, other health care facilities and providers in the area (for SCs only) Physical infrastructure Staff in position Equipments – availability and functionality Drugs and supplies Select output parameters from Facility Health Records Untied funds and Rogi Kalyan Samitis Monitoring activities Service provision | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comprehensive; covers most facilities in eight districts of Project districts (northern Karnataka) First data set to provide such information Provides a baseline for evaluation of interventions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population data not available for non-census villages covered by facilities As the health system is dynamic, data is very time sensitive. Many changes have been made since mapping was completed. |

*for the district specific sample size, please see the “service provider framework” section

Provider Competencies to Deliver Quality Services

The *Sukshema* Project endeavoured to understand the service provider competencies for quality of care in the health system, from both a technical (provider knowledge, competence in service delivery) and client satisfaction perspective. The main objectives of this quality assessment were:

- To understand the gaps in the knowledge, skills and practice of care providers involved in MNCH service delivery in the public and private sector in the 8 districts of N Karnataka.
- To identify training needs of care providers at facility and community level, in both public and private sector involved in delivery of MNCH services
- To determine client satisfaction of MNCH services.

As assessing provider competency is a complex undertaking, the project employed a variety of tools and methods. The different tools used were a facility checklist, case record audits, exit interviews, knowledge questionnaires including vignettes, direct observations, and demonstrations. Some of the tools are facility specific and some are provider specific. Tools were based upon current government guidelines for standards of care.¹⁰¹¹

The clinical quality assessment was conducted at a sample of public and private hospitals in each district by 32 field researchers in August 2010. The assessment covered the following care components; antenatal care, intranatal care, postnatal and newborn care, Field researchers were primarily medical doctors with a clinical background. The mapped facilities provided the sample frame for the quality assessment, and the sample was drawn through systematic random sampling, except for THs and DHs where all facilities were included. The final sample included 25% of Sub-centres; 33% of Primary Health Centres, 50% of Community Health Centres, 100% of First Referral Units, 100% of Taluka Hospitals, 100% of District Hospitals and 10 private hospitals in each district (80 in total) (some subcentres had to be replaced due to the non-availability of the primary respondent). Altogether for eight districts, 762 facilities were included in the quality assessment. The sample sizes were not large enough to provide district-specific results, and hence the findings for all the project districts (in northern Karnataka) are presented and discussed in this report. Field researchers worked in teams to collect information according to the relevant instruments. Before each tool was administered, field investigators obtained consent from the person in charge of the facility and each respondent. In some cases, sample sizes were small due to poor response rates, and poor record keeping in the case of audits.

1.2.d: Provider competency data: Strengths and Limitations

| Data source & Sample size | Information collected | Strengths | Limitations |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Case studies and knowledge questionnaires (all self administered): SC= 482 and Higher facilities= 527 Case studies: SC = 1434; Higher facilities= 1399) | Provider knowledge about various issues of mother, newborn and child care and complications; in assessing the patient and recommending management of the health condition in the given case scenarios | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Captures both knowledge <i>and</i> problem solving skills. • Provides a baseline for evaluation of interventions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Findings are not representative at the district level because of the smaller sample size. Findings are presented for all the project districts. • Does not capture ability to apply knowledge/skills in authentic setting. |
| Direct observations (SC=307; Higher facilities = 292) | Assesses skills and practice of ANC, PNC, and Neonatal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authentic context • Provides a baseline for evaluation of | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hawthorne effect: providers might be more conscientious than |

¹⁰ MOHFW, Maternal Health Division, GOI. 2005. Guidelines for Antenatal Care and SBA and LHV, New Delhi.

¹¹ MOHFW, Maternal Health Division, GOI. 2005. Guidelines for Pregnancy Care and Management of Common Obstetric Complications by Medical Officers, New Delhi.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | health. | interventions | normal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sample size means findings are not representative at the district level, findings are presented for all the project districts. |
| Structured demonstrations (SC= 1777; Higher facilities = 2131) | Assesses skills and practice while performing a task to provide health care for neonatal and child health | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not affect patient confidentiality/privacy • Conducted when direct observation is not possible | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inauthentic context |
| Exit interviews¹²(n=362) | Assess; client satisfaction, experience of ANC & PNC, delivery, also covers costs of services. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No recall bias | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convenience sample, not representative |
| Facility checklist SC, n=490 PHC, n=132 CHC, n=34 Pvt, n=80 | To assess infrastructure, systems for infection prevention/waste management, signal functions performed in emergency obstetric care/child care, protocols, referrals, waste management, abortion care, cause of maternal and infant deaths | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides snapshot in time of facility operations | |
| Clinical audit (SC= 1286; Higher facilities = 3863) | Assessments of case sheets/ registers recording client history and case management around specific conditions in the area of maternal, neonatal and infant health. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reveals facility's record keeping practice • Should reveal case management skills and practice | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data quality depends on clinical record keeping practice of facility |

¹² Also listed in the health systems assessment section

1.2.e: Coverage of Provider Competency tools among facility types and care components

| Facility type | Tool | Care Component | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|----------------|----------|-----|-----|------|----------|
| | | ANC | Delivery | PNC | EBN | CC | Abortion |
| SC | Knowledge qns | 482 | 482 | 482 | 482 | 482 | - |
| | Case scenarios | - | - | - | 478 | 956 | - |
| | Demonstrations | - | - | - | 962 | 1180 | - |
| | Audits | - | - | - | - | 1286 | - |
| | Exit interviews | - | - | - | 175 | - | - |
| | Direct Observations | - | - | 175 | 175 | 132 | - |
| | Protocols | 376 | 376 | 376 | 376 | 376 | - |
| PHC | Knowledge qns | 230 | 230 | 230 | 230 | 230 | - |
| | Case scenarios | 239 | 150 | 239 | - | 454 | - |
| | Demonstrations | - | - | - | 631 | 474 | - |
| | Audits | 266 | 350 | - | 358 | 104 | - |
| | Exit interviews | 90 | - | 49 | 49 | - | - |
| | Direct Observations | 87 | - | 49 | - | 58 | - |
| | Protocols | 130 | 130 | 130 | 130 | 130 | - |
| HF | Knowledge qns | 147 | 147 | 166 | 166 | 166 | - |
| | Case scenarios | 155 | 107 | 155 | - | 271 | - |
| | Demonstrations | - | - | - | 369 | 293 | - |
| | Audits | - | 490 | 91 | 381 | 241 | 107 |
| | Exit interviews | 64 | - | 241 | 241 | - | - |
| | Direct Observations | 75 | - | 58 | - | 45 | - |
| | Protocols | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | - |
| PVT | Knowledge qns | 117 | 117 | 131 | 131 | 131 | - |
| | Case scenarios | 127 | 58 | 127 | - | 153 | - |
| | Demonstrations | - | - | - | 220 | 164 | - |
| | Audits | - | 344 | 20 | 308 | 45 | 108 |
| | Exit interviews | 48 | - | 7 | 71 | - | - |
| | Direct Observations | 59 | - | 38 | - | 26 | - |
| | Protocols | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Community-based facilitators and barriers to service utilization

To understand community based facilitators and barriers to service utilization, in-depth interviews were conducted with women and families selected from facility records. The objectives of the qualitative assessments were to:

1. To determine participants' understandings of a healthy pregnancy, including delivery, and ill health in the neonate;
2. To determine the actions or behaviours undertaken by participants to facilitate a healthy pregnancy and delivery, and to promote good health in the neonate;
3. To determine the available and preferred health care alternatives for pregnancy, delivery and care of the neonate; and
4. To determine the decision-making processes involved in pregnancy, delivery and care of the neonate.

The sample was drawn to include women at various stages in the life-cycle; pregnant women; women with young children from three districts in northern Karnataka; Gulbarga, Bagalkot and Bellary. The sample was recruited through ANMs and AWWs; part of ANMs role is to maintain a register of all pregnant women in their community. All interviewers were trained in qualitative interviewing, and data was collected in pairs. Prior to each interview, informed consent was collected. Training of 44 field staff was conducted from the 16th -19th August 2010, followed by data collection in October-November.

To further assess the client perspective, a community based survey was conducted. For the community based component, respondents were selected through a multi-stage sampling technique; subcentres were randomly sampled, and then villages within the catchment area were selected to ensure a sample that includes both care seekers and non-care seekers.

1.2.f: Community assessment data sources: Strengths and Limitations

| Data source & sample size | Information collected | Strengths | Limitations |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>In depth interviews with women of reproductive age (18-49) (sample from facility records) Pregnant women, n=25 New mothers, n=20 Husbands, n=16 Grandmothers, n=23</p> | <p>Cultural facilitators and barriers to accessing care.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-structured format allows interviewer to probe for depth on specific issues. • Allows participants to respond in their own words, in a culturally salient way. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sample bias: only women who have contact with health system (ANMs/AWWs) included in sample (sampled from register of pregnant women). |
| <p>Exit interviews – questionnaire (n=362)</p> | <p>Cost of maternal and newborn services, care received, provider attitudes</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides a perspective on quality of care with no recall bias. • Quantitative survey data is comparable across districts. • Captures formal care seeking population | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convenience sample |
| <p>Beneficiary interviews in community. Sample drawn from facility records of women who have given birth in the last 12 months, and with help of ASHAs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For mothers with children under 3 months (n=150): questions covered post natal and newborn care. • For mothers with children over 3 months and less than 12 months (n=150): questions covered immunizations | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where services are received • Cost of maternal and newborn services • Attitude of providers • Episodes of childhood illness/ care seeking • PNC care. • Barriers to accessing care • Details on government schemes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specificity of time period reduces recall bias | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excludes women who have no contact with ASHAs • Small sample size limits generalizability |

Health System Barriers and Facilitators to Care: Health Systems assessment

The goal of the health systems assessment was to understand the system level facilitators and barriers to the delivery of MNCH services from the supply side. Semi-structured interviews were conducted with health department officials at state and district levels, and providers at various facilities across DHs, THs, CHCs, PHCs, SCs and private facilities. The interviews covered human resource systems, governance, health service delivery, HMIS, finance and infrastructure relating to MNCH service delivery. Interviewer training (2 days) and data collection took place in August 2010 by six field investigators. Before each in-depth or exit interview verbal consent was obtained.

1.2.g: Health systems assessment data sources: Strengths and Limitations

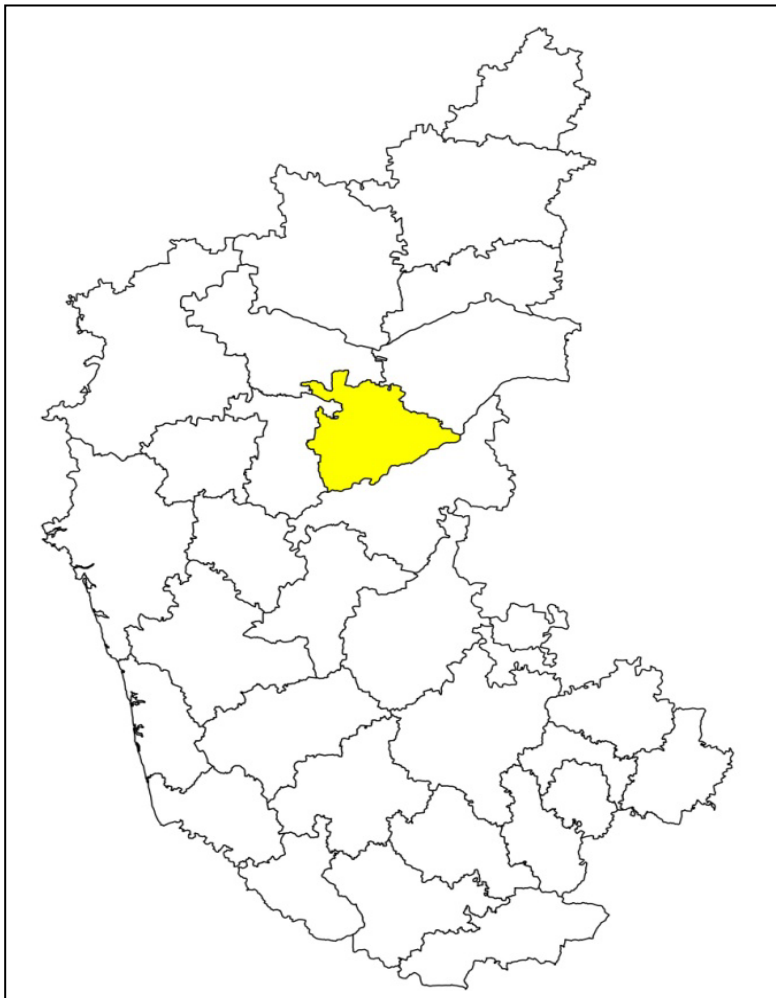
| Data source & sample size | Information collected | Strengths | Limitations |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| In-depth interviews with providers and officials (n=66) | Provider's perspective on system level issues | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows participants to respond in their own words, in a culturally salient way. • Semi-structured format allows interviewer to probe for depth on specific issues. • Semi-structured format captures provider's own perspectives and priorities. • Large sample size increases transferability (application of results for other sites/contexts) • Exploratory, reveals areas for further investigation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exploratory rather than conclusive |
| Literature review of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • policy and administrative documents • journal articles | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policies and guidelines tell us how situation 'should be': Allows a framework against which the situation can be assessed • Budget and spending analysis can reveal political will that accompanies policies | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policies and guidelines may not always reflect implementation |

Chapter 2: Koppal District Profile

Koppal, located in the northern part of Karnataka (Figure. 2.a), is a new district in Karnataka – it was carved out of Raichur district in April 1998. Koppal shares borders with Bagalkot and Raichur in the North and Gadag and Bellary in the South of Karnataka. It has an area of 7,189 km² with a projected population of 13.6 lakhs in 2010 (from 11.96 lakh in 2001) and approximately 983 females per 1,000 males. For administrative purpose the district is divided into four talukas: Koppal, Kushtagi, Yelbarga and Gangawati (Figure 2.b), with 5 towns and 4 Town Panchayat Committees. The district has four talukas covering 6 census towns and 594 census villages.

The population of Koppal is primarily rural with 83 percent living in rural areas and 17 percent living in urban areas. Employment patterns reflect the rural nature of the district, with a large proportion of the population working as agricultural labourers or unskilled workers (Census 2001).

Figure 2.a: Map of Karnataka, with Koppal highlighted



Source: Quantum GIS

Figure 2.b: Map of Koppal and its talukas



The prominent language spoken in Koppal is Kannada, other languages like Urdu and Telugu are also spoken by small portions of the population. According to the 2001 census, literacy levels are lower in rural areas (42%) than urban (59%) and the same is significantly lower among females (30% in rural and 50% in urban). A higher proportion of the rural population comprises SCs/STs groups (29%) as against 18% in urban areas (Table 1, appendix) according to 2001 census.

District Statistics (Taluka-wise), Koppal

| Taluka | # villages (%) | Population (%) | % SC&ST | % Literacy | % Fem. lit |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Gangawati | 148 (24.9) | 304942 (30.5) | 33.8 | 40.2 | 29.4 |
| Koppal | 144 (24.2) | 249776 (25.0) | 27.1 | 44.0 | 31.9 |
| Kushtagi | 164 (27.6) | 218148 (21.8) | 27.1 | 39.8 | 25.9 |
| Yelbarga | 138 (23.2) | 224931 (22.5) | 25.7 | 43.9 | 30.7 |
| Total | 594 (100) | 997797 (100) | 28.8 | 41.9 | 29.5 |

Maternal and Child Health Indicators in Koppal district

The table below illustrates the key maternal, newborn and child health impact-level indicators for Koppal district, the project districts (northern Karnataka) and the state (table 2.a). These estimates have been calculated using a methodology applying national level mortality rates to the estimated number of live births at the district level (see *methodology*). While Koppal's indicators are typical for the project districts, this table demonstrates the inequalities within the state of Karnataka, with the project districts in the north faring worse than the state aggregate rates. This demonstrates the importance of having district-specific data, as many inequalities are lost in state aggregate data.

Overall, Koppal's health indicators are generally poor for the region, although vaccination, fertility and contraceptive prevalence indicators are similar. The difference that is interesting to note is that the rate of public-sector health care seeking is higher in Koppal district.

It must be noted that the DLHS data is from 2007-8 and does not represent the full impact of many NRHM interventions. In particular, it is likely that the rate of institutional deliveries has increased and possibly the number of ANC and PNC visits. To counter the lack of up to date data at the district level for district level planning, the *Sukshema* project undertook a variety of assessments to enable more accurate district level planning for MNCH (as described in the *Methodology*). However, data for many indicators, such as accurate measures of maternal and infant mortality, are still required.

Table 2 a: Key maternal and newborn health indicators for Koppal district

| Indicator | DLHS - Koppal District | DLHS – Sukshema project districts | DLHS - State | UNICEF CES - State | NRHM Concurrent Eval. - State |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Fertility and Family Planning | | | | | |
| Average number of children: | 2.1 | 2.0 | 1.7 | | |
| For 20-24 year old age cohort | 3.5 | 3.5 | 2.8 | | |
| For total rural population | | | | | |
| Contraceptive Prevalence Rate | 51.6 | 52.5 | 61.8 | | |
| Permanent method/ Sterilization % | 50.5 | 50.3 | 56.8 | | |
| Spacing methods % | 0.7 | 1.8 | 4.0 | | |
| Unmet need % | 20.4 | 19.3 | 15.7 | | |
| Pregnancy and birth | | | | | |
| 3 or more ANC visits % | 65.9 | 65.2 | 81.3 | 91.3 | |
| Institutional deliveries % | 24.7 | 45.7 | 65.1 | 86.4 | 66.0 |
| Home deliveries % | 74.9 | 53.6 | 34.1 | 14.0 | |
| Newborn visit within 24 hours % | 41.5 | 50.4 | 64.2 | 85.5 | |
| PNC visit within 48 hours % | 44.3 | 51.5 | 65.6 | | |
| Newborn and Child health | | | | | |
| Breastfeeding Initiated within one hour of birth % | 32.7 | 40.2 | 46.5 | 38.2 | 47.7 |
| Vaccination (full vaccination) % | 66.5 | 62.1 | 76.7 | 78.2 | 81.4 |
| Mortality | | | | | |
| MMR (per 100,000 live births) | 517 | 408 | 294 | | |
| IMR (per 1000 live births) | 107 | 67 | 51 | | |
| Neonatal mortality (per 1000 live births) | 96.1 | 50.9 | 39.5 | | |
| Under-5 mortality (per 1000 live births) | 145.7 | 91.7 | 64.1 | | |

Data source: DLHS 2007-8

Chapter 3: The Health System

This section provides an overview of the health system in Karnataka, with a special focus on the project districts in the north of the state. It covers the policy and programmatic environment; information management practices; community support systems; referral systems and transport connections; human resource systems and training; procurement and logistics; and, government schemes and incentives.

Key points:

- The NRHM has managed to fill staff gaps through contracting and employing AYUSH doctors as medical officers (MOs)
- Up to date information on human resources in the public system (vacancies and trainings) is not available for accurate planning.
- The *Janani Suraksha Yojana* scheme has led to increases in facility based births but knowledge of the scheme is low and implementation is uneven
- Evidence suggests that the success of the JSY scheme may lie in incentive paid to the ASHA, not the incentive paid to the mother (who frequently do not receive the incentive)
- The present system of referrals is not methodical, documentation practice is inadequate with few facilities maintaining charts, registers or filling out referral slips.
- Preliminary reports suggest the 108 Ambulance scheme has been key to increasing the number of institutional deliveries by helping women reach facilities.

With the introduction of NRHM, there has been a big push towards increasing the availability of MNCH services through the improvement of PHCs to 24x7 PHCs, and CHCs to FRUs, by providing additional infrastructure. The NRHM has also been successful in providing alternative solutions to the low level of human resources through contracting. This section highlights the many successes of the NRHM in strengthening the health system, as well as identifying remaining gaps.

This chapter provides an overview of the policy environment, the service delivery framework, community support systems and linkages, referral systems, human resource systems, procurement, HMIS, financial schemes and budgeting and spending. The primary sources of data drawn upon are the health systems assessment, the quality assessment and the facility mapping which included self-reporting of services provided and audits of facility records. Due to the dynamic nature of the health system, changes may have been made since this assessment was completed (July-August 2010) and the Figures may not reflect the current reality, but still provides a snapshot of NRHM progress.

3.1 Policy and programmatic environment

The health delivery system at the district level is governed by state and national programmes. Health policy in India is formulated at the central level by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, and implemented at the state level by the Department of Health and Family Welfare. A *National Health Policy* was written in 2002, which allowed for a state policy to be developed, adapting the key elements to the needs of the state¹³. In Karnataka, the *Integrated Health Policy* was written in 2004, and as with the national policy, some of the main pillars include equity, quality of care and client satisfaction, public private partnerships and continuing medical education.¹⁴ Planning is done at state and district levels according to these policies and other guidelines.

The state also has legal stewardship over the private sector, although this is not necessarily practiced. A 2007 bill ordered that all private facilities should be registered with the district authorities for the purposes of oversight, but not all private facilities have registered.¹⁵ Private providers also engage with the state in public-private partnerships, such as the *Suvarna Arogya Suraksha* Trust, *Thayi Bhagya* scheme, the 108 Ambulance services, contracting in of specialist providers, and contracting out of PHC management.

While there are both national and state policies and guidelines, health is constitutionally a state concern and health expenditure is met largely by the state budget.¹⁷ In the field of public health policy, Karnataka is a state leader. Prior to the central government's introduction of PHCs throughout India, the state of Karnataka had already established a number of primary health units for providing comprehensive health, including curative, preventive and rehabilitative care.¹⁸ Karnataka has also provided national leadership in terms of tackling corruption within the health sector.¹⁹ The state also has premier scientific, technical and research institutions that can provide the evidence required to improve health systems. Karnataka also has a strong tradition of excellent in tertiary education. Rajiv Gandhi University and its affiliated colleges helps provide the state and nation with the human resources it needs to provide health for all.

¹³ Government of India, National Health Policy 2002, available online at <http://stg2.kar.nic.in/healthnew/PDF/NATIONAL%20HEALTH%20POLICY%202002.pdf>

¹⁴ Government of Karnataka, The Karnataka State Integrated Health Policy 2004, available online at: <http://stg2.kar.nic.in/healthnew/PDF/STATE%20HEALTH%20POLICY.pdf>

¹⁵ Government of Karnataka, Karnataka Act No. 21 of 2007: The Karnataka Private Medical Establishments Act 2007

¹⁶ Yasmeen, A. 2010. 'Many Hospitals Yet to Register Under KPME Act', The Hindu, Saturday, Oct 16

¹⁷ Government of Karnataka, The Karnataka State Integrated Health Policy 2004, available online at: <http://stg2.kar.nic.in/healthnew/PDF/STATE%20HEALTH%20POLICY.pdf>

¹⁸ National Rural Health Mission, Government of Karnataka, Dept of Health and Family Welfare Services 2009. Programme Implementation Plan 2010-11, Bangalore.

¹⁹ Sudarshan, H, Prashanth, N.S., Good Governance in Health Care: The Karnataka Experience, The Lancet, Published online, January 12, 2011 DOI:10.1016/S0140- 6736(10)62041-7

Key Health Programs in Karnataka

As well as national and state policies, maternal and child health has been guided by a number of key programs, a series of which are outlined in table 2.1.a below. The primary current ones are the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) and the Karnataka Systems Development Reform Project (KHSDRP), both of which work in hand to improve systems and infrastructure. The Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) Program also has key relevance to MNCH issues, but ended in 2010. RCH officers still exist at the district level.

Table 3.1.a: Timeline of Key National and State Health Programs relating to MNCH in Karnataka

| Years | Programme | Implemented by |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1992-3 - 1998-9 | CSSM – Child Survival and Safe Motherhood | GOI, UNICEF |
| 1997-8 – 2004-5 | RCH 1 | GOI |
| 2005-2010 | RCH 2 | GOI, World Bank |
| 2006-2012 | KHSDRP | GOK, World Bank |
| 2005-2012 | NRHM | GOI |

NRHM

The NRHM (2005-2012) was launched to provide accessible, affordable and accountable quality health services to the rural population, including the poorest and those in the most remote areas. States with the poorest health indicators are classified as special focus states, and provided with more intensive support. Karnataka is classified as high performing. The thrust of the mission is on establishing a fully functional, community owned, decentralized health delivery system with inter-sectoral convergence at all levels, to ensure simultaneous action on a wide variety of determinants of health like water, sanitation, education, nutrition, social and gender equality. In such an integrated framework there is a move away from health as a vertical program, with an understanding of the many contextual factors affecting health of populations.²⁰

Some of the NRHM's most important interventions include the 108 Ambulance service, ASHAs, and Primary Health Care centres that are open all hours.

The Karnataka Health Systems Development Reform Project

The KHSDRP is a project supported by the World Bank to improve health service delivery across all 30 districts in Karnataka. It commenced in 2006 and after its commencement began working in hand with the NRHM. The Project aims to increase utilization of essential health services (curative, preventive and public health), particularly in underserved areas and among vulnerable groups, to accelerate achievement of the health-related Millennium Development Goals. The activities include the following:

- Implement an organizational development plan, to cultivate an environment geared toward results based management and PPPs

²⁰ GOI, NRHM, 2005. NRHM Mission Document 2005-2012

- Expand coverage of existing government programs in primary care and public health through increased spending and better performance.
- Introduce innovations in service delivery and health financing along four different dimensions of service: infrastructure development and maintenance, delivery of priority curative services, planning and delivery of public health services, and accessibility to safe delivery and hospital inpatient services.
- Support all project management, monitoring and evaluation activities.
- Support innovations in PPPs (including mobile clinics, citizen help desks, contracting in of specialists from the private sector, contracting out of Primary Health Care Centres etc).
- Develop a new Health Management Information System
- Improve procurement, distribution and quality control systems
- Support the *Suvarna Arogya Suraksha* Trust, a health insurance scheme for BPL families in the five districts of Gulbarga division.

Administration

There is a multi-layered apparatus at the state level to translate policy into practice, from the Minister of Health and Family Welfare in Bengaluru to district surgeons in each district hospital. The Minister of Health and Family Welfare converts the 2004 state *Integrated Health Policy* into actionable plans. The Principal Secretary of Health provides the administrative support to formulate, monitor and implement these plans. The Department of Health and Family Welfare's Commissioner coordinates and monitors the working of various programs and project wings of the department. The Director of Health and Family Welfare services heads the department and is assisted by additional directors for each program component.

At the district level, there are a number of officers implementing and reporting state and national programs, as follows; District Health and Family Welfare officer, the District Leprosy Officer, the District Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) officer, the District Malaria Officer, District TB Officer, DFWO, DAPCU, and District Surveillance Officer. With the merger of the NRHM and KHSDRP, district program management officers assist the DHOs in other tasks relating to these programs. The District Program Management Unit and the Block Program Management Unit add managerial inputs into program implementation. Clinically, district surgeons at district hospitals oversee curative and preventative services. In addition, there are 176 Taluk Health Officers who implement programs at the taluk level.²¹

²¹ GoK, DHFW, NRHM, Programme Implementation Plan for 2010-2011, Bangalore

3.2 Information Management

Clinical Record Keeping

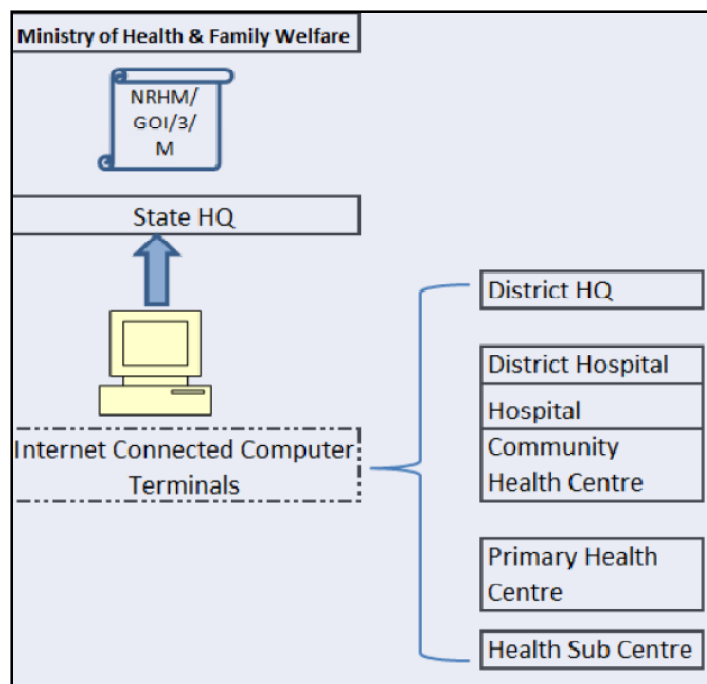
Up-to-date, accurate and comprehensive patient records facilitate case management and accurate clinical decision making and referral. The data collection process for the quality assessment revealed that clinical records are not well maintained. For example, out of 593 attempted case record audits for eclampsia, only 146 were able to be completed (25%); for abortion audits, 215 were able to be completed (35%) due to incomplete record keeping.

Health Management Information System (HMIS)

The broad range of interventions under the NRHM has increased the demand for disaggregated data on population and health for use in both micro-level planning and program implementation. The HMIS would ideally provide a continuous flow of good quality information on inputs, outputs and outcome indicators facilitating monitoring of the objectives of NRHM, ensuring information is available for decision making regarding scale up and replication.

Previously, reporting was done by taluka – however this system frequently double-counted individuals as they visited more than one facility during, for example, a pregnancy. To improve data quality, reporting formats were established by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, in 2008 to facilitate standardised entry at the facility and the district level. These were only rolled out for use in Karnataka in September 2010, when facility-based reporting began with these formats, whereby each facility sends monthly reports to the Taluka Health Office for data entry, upload and aggregation. Computers have also been introduced at the PHCs to enable data entry at this level as well.

Figure 3.2.a: Data flow from facilities to state to national levels



Data source: MoHFW, NRHM, GOI 2008. Integrated HMIS Reporting Formats, New Delhi

Reporting responsibility at the SC level includes not just the facility, but also the catchment area. In the case of a care delivered in the community, for example with a home birth, it will be reported by the SC (lowest level of reporting) in the; ANC register, the PNC register, the birth and death register, the referral register etc., and then sent to the PHC or Taluka Health Office for data entry (not all PHCs are equipped to do reporting). The reporting facility has an internet enabled data entry facility to enter and upload the data to the MoHFW server. Reporting facilities can also download data for analysis and data users (policy decision makers) can access the monthly report data from HMIS portal for analysis (see Figure 3.2.a).

While this system has benefited from recent rationalization, the large number of registers that need to be maintained (currently 13 for maternal and child health, reduced from 17), with overlap between the different registers, means a high reporting load for providers, especially at the SC level. The high level of reporting may distract providers from delivering essential services.

A dedicated Health Management Information System (HMIS) web-portal has been established at the URL <http://nrhm-hmis.nic.in>. The HMIS system facilitates standardized compilation and calculation of the various indicators at different levels of the health care delivery system and allows programme managers to track monitoring indicators for management decision making.

Commenced in January 2011, the Mother and Child Tracking System (MCTS), is a scheme whereby ANMs use mobile phones to 'text' details from the *Thayi* card to a central database. This scheme is in its nascent stages, but is expected to increase the quality of data available, for improved planning at the district level.

3.3 Community Support Systems and Linkages

Positive outcomes for maternal, newborn and child health do not just rely on service delivery, but also require active community participation and support. Community mobilization for maternal and newborn health is the process whereby community members gain the knowledge, optimism, and level of organization to achieve quality health care service. This might include providing peer health education, organizing transport linkages for pregnant women to reach facilities, or encouraging families to delay the age of marriage of their daughters. Marginalized and vulnerable sections of the community require more intensive efforts in the process of mobilization and service delivery. The key mechanisms to ensure the continuum of care in the community include ASHAs, Village Health and Sanitation Committees, *anganwadi* centres and *anganwadi* workers. ANMs also provide care at the subcentre or community level, but are part of the health care system and so are described in the *Service Delivery Framework* section.

Accredited Social Health Activist (ASHA)

ASHAs are a part-time community based volunteer workforce at the village level created under the NRHM. Their primary role is in building the community's awareness of their healthcare entitlements, in providing health education, in facilitating the community's access to essential health services and in delivering preventive and first contact curative care. The key roles to be performed by ASHAs include; track and mobilize women to attend monthly clinics, prepare birth preparedness plans, conduct home visits, support institutional delivery, make postnatal and newborn home visits, counsel on family planning, and support the ANM in updating the maternal and child health card. Under the JSY scheme (see *Government schemes* section), ASHAs are provided cash incentives to support mothers to deliver in facilities for their first two births.

ASHAs are meant to serve an average population size of 1000²². About 849 ASHAs have been recruited in Koppal district and each ASHA covers an average population size of 1412. Again, aggregate coverage figures are good, but about 29% villages in the district do not have an ASHA.

In-depth interviews with ASHAs found that the workload varies, for some it is a full time job, and some have a lighter load and see few maternity cases. Furthermore, ASHAs called for more skills-based trainings to ensure knowledge can be translated into practice.

Village Health and Sanitation Committees (VHSC)

The Village Level Health and Sanitation Committees are village level bodies comprised of key stakeholders in a village and serve as a forum for village planning and monitoring. VHSCs were developed under the NRHM and are formed to ensure that:

- No section of the village community is excluded from services
- Engender an understanding in the community about health services and health related rights

²² See guidelines online: <http://164.100.52.110/NRHM/asha.htm>

- Prepare a village health plan to suit local realities and necessities, including transport for MNCH emergencies
- Provide monitoring and oversight to all village health activities, provide guidance for improvements
- Ensuring that untied funds are appropriately used in the village for improving maternal and neonatal health in the village

The VHSC comprises 15 members including a minimum of 8 women members, and among the women members 3 of them should belong to SC/ST and 2 SHG members. Among the remaining 7 (male) members, a minimum of 2 should be belonging to SC/ST. The junior woman health assistant (ANM), junior male health assistant (MHW), primary school teacher (Preferably women), all *anganwadi* workers and ASHA workers of that particular village will be the ex officio members. The *Gram panchayat* member of the village is the VHSC president and the one of the ASHAs from the locality, its secretary.²³

While the VHSC has a role in MNCH, assessments of VHSC activity, reveal that efforts are mostly around sanitation, such as cleaning tanks, drains, and getting rid of vermin (see table 3.3.a). While VHSCs are given untied funds, most respondents did not know how these were spent. These Figures suggest that some VHSC efforts could be redirected toward maternal, newborn and child health.

Table 3.3.a: Major Activities and Functions of the VHSC in the Last Six Months in Koppal district (as reported by non-functionary members n=1597)

| Activities | Total |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Janasamvada | 3.4 |
| Health camps | 3.3 |
| Immunization camps | 3.6 |
| Drainage cleaning | 14.8 |
| Road cleaning | 8.3 |
| Water tank cleaning | 14.7 |
| Planting trees | 2.1 |
| Pond cleaning | 2.7 |
| Insecticides/pesticides | 12.6 |
| Other | 1.2 |

Data source: VHSC assessment

²³ KHPT, 2010. Village Health and Sanitation Committees, Bangalore.

Table 3.3.b: VHSCs use of untied funds as reported by NFHS (as reported by non-functionary members n=1597)

| Utilization of untied fund | Total |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| % aware about VHSC untied fund | 43.3 |
| Anganawadi painting/repair/furniture/toys | 14.84 |
| Cleaning Water Tank/Drainage | 6.14 |
| Help to poor patients | 2.44 |
| Refferal of ANC | 5.13 |
| Purchase a plate for School | 1.38 |
| To do Fogging | 1.88 |
| Wall painting | 0.56 |
| Others | 1.44 |
| Don't know | 55.73 |
| Not filled | 3.51 |

Data source: VHSC assessment

Anganwadi Centres

Anganwadi centres were established under the Integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS) as child-care centres, providing nutrition support to young children and pregnant women through mid-day meals, pre-school education, supplementation for children from six months to six years, iron supplementation for pregnant women, awareness raising meetings and growth monitoring. The ICDS is a centrally run program implemented by the Department of Women and Child Welfare (not the Department of Health and Family Welfare, which oversees much of maternal and child health service provision). All pregnant women and children are registered at the *Anganwadi* centres. Vaccinations are also provided by ANMs at *anganwadi* centre sites.²⁴

Anganwadi Workers (AWW)

Anganwadi workers are concerned with infant and child health through nutritional supplementation, growth monitoring, vaccinations and child care provided at the *anganwadi* centres. They are employed under the ICDS scheme, under the department of Social Welfare.

According to the ICDS protocols, there should be one AWW per 400-800 population in rural areas.²⁵ There are totally 1378 AWWs in the entire district; with more than one AWW (1.15) for every 1000 people. The aggregate coverage Figures are good, however about 5% villages in Koppal district do not have any AWW. The proportion of villages with no AWW is relatively high in Gangavathi (9%) and Koppal (4%) Talukas.

According to the interview with the joint director of ICDS, since the introduction of ASHAs, a new set of guidelines for *anganwadi* workers (AWWs) has been introduced to clarify roles between ASHAs, AWWs

²⁴ ICDS guidelines, available online at: <http://wcd.nic.in/icds.htm>

and ANMs. For example, AWWs used to distribute Vitamin A, tetanus toxoid vaccines and iron and folic acid tablets, but now this is done by ANMs. In terms of antenatal care both ANMs and AWWs register pregnant women, make home visits, check swelling in hands and legs, counsel on nutrition and make referrals. Hence, there is still duplication and confusion about roles. This is augmented by the many departments who give work to the *anganwadi* workers; the health department, *Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan*, Food and Civil Supplies, Rural Development and the Panchayat Raj department.

Table 3.3.c: Availability of personnel at village level for MNCH services:

| Staff | Number | Number per SC catchment area |
|-------|--------|------------------------------|
| ANM | 206 | 1.18 |
| MHW | 68 | 0.39 |
| AWW | 1378 | 7.92 |
| ASHA | 849 | 4.88 |

Data source: Mapping data

3.4 Referral Systems and Transport Connections

The *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* prescribe that all facilities accredited for safe deliveries should have an assured referral transport linkage and an assured referral facility linkage. An assured referral facility linkage is a CEmONC centre which agrees to provide emergency services on a cashless basis to any patient referred from a lower facility. It could be a public hospital or an accredited private hospital. The ideal situation is where every mother delivers in an institution with access to a referral centre within one hour, in case of complications requiring surgery and blood transfusion. The facility referred to should be contacted by phone about the referral with a brief history of the patient, so that on arrival the women is received and treatment started immediately.

In addition, road access is required connecting homes to facilities and facilities with one another.

Referral Systems

Mapping data and quality assessment data have found that the process of referrals and communication between different facility levels is ad-hoc and unstructured, with little follow-up. In the project districts, the quality assessment found that only 9% of SC facilities (the most proximate level of the health system) had referral services chart with contact details available, 15% had separate referral-out register maintained, and 11% had referral slip/card available (Table 2.4.1). As the SC is the most proximate point of contact between communities and the health system, this needs to be improved so that SCs can operate as a conduit to appropriate levels of care as needed. At 130 PHCs assessed, 27% had referral charts displayed, 56% had out referral registers and just 29 % had referral slips.

Higher level facilities have higher levels of referral mechanisms in place with 42% of taluka hospitals displaying referral charts, and 60% having referral slips; but it is still inadequate to ensure facility linkages for comprehensive care. In the self reporting of service provision in the facility mapping, referrals were rarely provided, ranging from 42% for ANC (Figure 5.1.2.b), and intranatal care at PHCs (Figure 5.2.3.b), and 40% for safe abortion at PHCs (Figure 5.5.3.b).

Table 3.4.a: Percent of facilities with established referral systems in project districts

| Referral system component | DH(7) | TH(33) | CHC(33) | PHC(130) | SC(370) | Private(78) |
|----------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|----------|---------|-------------|
| Referral service chart displayed | 28.6 | 42.4 | 30.3 | 26.9 | 8.7 | 33.3 |
| Referral out register maintained | 71.4 | 81.8 | 69.7 | 56.2 | 15.1 | 15.4 |
| Referral slip/card available | 42.9 | 60.6 | 33.3 | 28.5 | 11.1 | 33.3 |

Data Source: Service Provider Assessment data

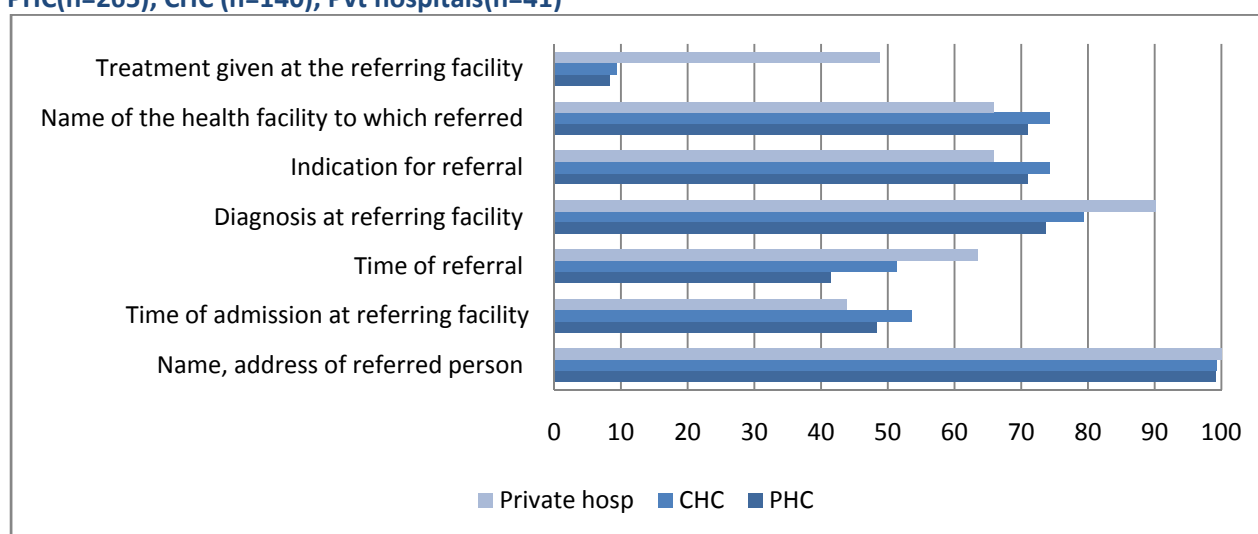
Referral audits

Since delays in referring and transfer of cases increases risks of maternal and newborn mortality, it is essential that referrals are documented properly to monitor their timeliness and effectiveness. The referring facility should use forms provided to note the particulars of the case to be transferred, the

time of admission, time of referral, the details such as diagnosis, indication for referral, the treatment given at the facility. The referring facility should inform the referred facility about the patient, note in their referral register who is accompanying and what mode of transport is arranged. All these steps would ensure that the mother or child being referred out reaches the destination facility on time and is received and followed up promptly. Each case referred out should be followed up and the outcome documented in the referring facility.

Audits of referral records were carried out at PHCs, higher level facilities and private facilities. Among the 621 records of referral audited, 55% had the time of admission and 51% had the time of referral. 16% recorded the treatment given at the facility (Figure 3.4.a).

Figure 3.4.a: Percent of referral records with specific details listed at different facility types: PHC(n=265), CHC (n=140), Pvt hospitals(n=41)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Only 8% of the 621 audits completed had a note of the person accompanying from the referring facility. 21% of the records had documented the mode of transport. Among them the “Number 108” ambulance service was listed in 22%, there was no documentation in 45%.

The highest number of referrals was made to the district hospital (42%); 54% from taluka hospitals, 51% from CHCs, 34% from private hospitals and 34% from PHCs. A significant 38% of cases had a different destination facility listed, such as THs and CHCs.

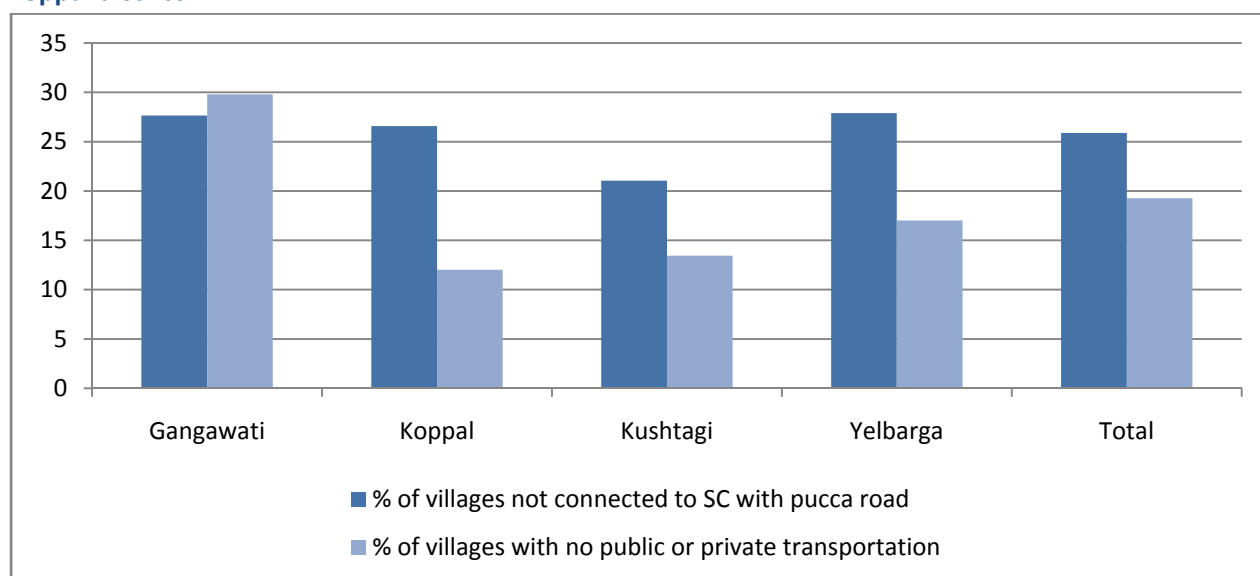
Clinical outcome of the client at the referred facility was documented through follow up in only 9% of referral records.

Transport Connections to SCs

A significant barrier in accessing health care is transport to the facility. Mapping data demonstrate in the district 26% of villages are not connected to a SC by pucca road, ranging from 21% of villages in Kushtagi

to 28% in Gangavathi and Yelbarga Taluka. Furthermore, 19% of the villages have no public or private transport facility, ranging from 12% in Koppal to 30% in Gangavathil taluka. Unsurprisingly, the larger the village population size, the greater the chance they are linked to the SC with a *pucca* road and have transport facilities available. This provides a challenge for ANMs to pursue their domiciliary field work in smaller villages, as well as for women living in remote rural areas to access facilities.

Figure 3.4.b: Percentage of SCs connected by road to villages, and with availability of transport, in Koppal district



Data source: Mapping data

108 Ambulance Service

DLHS 2007-8 data reveal that the poor often rely on ambulance services to reach facilities for deliveries (see table 15, appendix). In-depth interviews with ASHAs reveal that the 108 Ambulance service is crucial, and is often the only mode of transport available for mothers. Commenced in 2008-9, the 108 Ambulance scheme is a public private partnership between the Department of Health and Family Welfare, Government of Karnataka (GoK) and Emergency Management and Research Institute (EMRI, AP).²⁶ Under the scheme, the GoK provides funds for these services under its state budget, the National Rural Health Mission and other relevant schemes, running it on a no-loss, no-profit basis. EMRI provides comprehensive emergency response services (medical, police, fire) using a single toll free number on a 24/7 basis. Response is supposed to be provided within 30 minutes in rural areas, and 20 minutes in urban areas, with an average per trip distance of 25km. There are 517 ambulances deployed throughout the state, with roughly one for each lakh population, providing either advanced or basic life support. This is a little under the WHO recommendation of one ambulance per 60,000 people, but there are plans to scale up once community demand increases.

²⁶ Department of Health and Family Welfare, GoK; Emergency Management and Research Institute, 2008. Memorandum of Understanding for Providing Emergency Response Services in Karnataka

The 108 scheme also involves accreditation of destination health facilities to ensure that they can provide the care required.

Private sector partners in Koppal district

As utilization data demonstrates (see table 4, appendix for example), private providers are an important source of the health care for all population groups. The *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* suggest that whenever suitable private providers of care for maternal and newborn health exist, effort should be made to engage with them based on transparent and clear standards of care, timely payments and appropriate supervision.

With little regulation, the private health care sector varies in quality of service provision and technical proficiency, from informal providers to specialist doctors. In-depth interviews with private providers in project districts found that few participate in the *Thayi Bhagya* scheme (see section 3.7) and deaths are reported for the HMIS, and so these facilities are partially networked into the public system.

3.5 Human Resource Systems and Training

According to the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health*, the district needs to have one senior programme manager (reporting directly to the DHO) and one contractual programme manager to ensure training, hiring and supportive supervision is run according to plan. This is not the case in the project districts. In Karnataka under the NRHM, at the state level there is a District Program Manager and an Accounts Manager who oversee human resources.

The key issues in human resources for service delivery in maternal and newborn health are:

- Getting an adequate number of skilled providers in place, including leveraging partnerships with private providers
- Ensuring that the skills of providers are adequate to deliver quality services
- Ensuring that there is a positive workforce environment and supportive supervision
- Ensuring that there is human resource planning for managers and supervisors

Hiring

To ensure an appropriate number of skilled providers are in place, the government has two pathways through which to employ people in the government health system, the regular system for permanent posts and contractual appointments under NRHM. For human resources to be hired through the regular system, the district health officer (DHO) assesses vacant positions and provides the details to the directorate. Regular appointments are done through the Karnataka Public Service Commission and it takes 1 to 1.5 years. Contractual recruitment has occurred through a number of different avenues; direct special recruitment by the state government and recruitment under the NRHM by the District Health Society (DHS) through District Recruitment Committees (DRS) for MOs or *Aarogya Raksha Samiti* (ARS) for paramedical staff.

With the Department of Health and Family Welfare, there are about 70,000 employees in the state with one chief administration officer providing oversight. Unfortunately, the DHOs are frequently unable to assess the vacancy positions in a timely manner, and do not have details about vacancies in different districts. District officers have a limited role in planning HR for the district. Many vacancies exist, and hiring specialists for rural posts in particular remains challenging.

The NRHM has been successful in rapidly increasing the availability of human resources for health in rural areas through recruiting additional staff on a contractual basis. However, there are large differences between the pay and status of regular staff and contractual staff for similar work, and contractual staff have little administrative, financial and management decision making power. In-depth interviews with providers found that across all cadres, there is a discomfort with the discrepancy in pay, status and conditions between regular and contractual staff, and that typically, contract workers are stronger performers than regular staff. From interviews with District Program Medical Officers and Reproductive and Child Health Officers, the suggestion to regularize positions after a fixed period was raised.

Another incentive to facilitate the appointment of staff in rural areas is the Remote Area Allowance (RAA), and the Tribal Areas Allowance and mobility support.²⁷ RAA is given to all staff at the PHC level. However, the implementation of this scheme varies across districts. For the most part, incentives are given based on remote postings, but not on actual residence in the locality. This means frequently providers are not residing in the area of their posting, undermining their ability to be on hand in an emergency. There are no performance based incentives. From in-depth interviews with District Program Medical Officers and Reproductive and Child Health Officers, the suggestion emerged to provide good quality housing to attract and retain staff in remote facilities.

In addition to hiring, specialist staff have been deployed through in-sourcing at the FRU and THU level since 2009, in attempt to fill gaps at higher levels of care.²⁸

Training

To ensure that the skills of providers are adequate to deliver quality services, the government has a system in place to provide regular training programs. The coverage of trainings, including induction trainings, is uneven (see table 2.5.a). Only 18% of ANMs in the SCs are trained in integrated skills development (ISDP) compared to 69% in immunization and 79% in integrated management of neonatal and childhood illnesses (IMNCI) training. Among the staff nurses, most of the PHC/CHC staff has received trainings in IMNCI, SBA while the coverage for all other trainings such as ISDP, immunization and BEmOC training is inadequate at all levels of facilities. Coverage of trainings for medical officers is inadequate at all levels of facilities except ISD trainings at district level and IMNCI trainings at PHC and CHC level.

All training provided by the health system is in-service training rolled out by the State Institute of Health and Family Welfare (SIHFW). All training is delivered according to NRHM/GOI guidelines and modules are adapted for use in Karnataka. Training of the trainer (TOT) sessions are held centrally and then delivered through district training centres and medical colleges across the state. In addition, direct trainings are provided by various government agencies and departments, for example the Karnataka State AIDS prevention society (KSAPS) provides training relating to HIV prevention and care. Initially training needs assessments were performed under the first Reproductive Child Health Program (1996-2004 -RCH1), but this has been discontinued in the second phase of the program. Priority for training is currently given to inadequate performing districts.

Administration and management training is scheduled once in two years for the health department's administration cadre, with content developed by the Administrative Training Institute in Mysore.

According to data from interviews, trainings are typically evaluated at two intervals, one immediately after the training and one three months after the training to assess skills and knowledge. However, the evaluations often do not capture the relevancy and applicability of the trainings to job roles.

²⁷ GoK, DHFW, NRHM, Programme Implementation Plan for 2010-2011, Bangalore, p.92

²⁸ GoK, DHFW, NRHM, Programme Implementation Plan for 2010-2011, Bangalore

Furthermore, interviews also reveal there are delays in the preparation of training modules and inadequate availability of materials. For example, the module for the 2009 SBA training was not available by December of 2009. Sometimes, a lower cadre of staff gets trained while the higher cadres do not; undermining the lower cadres' ability to apply the new skills they have learned. Additionally, a lack of scheduling results in trainings occurring haphazardly, sometimes over burdening a particular cadre and repeating material. SIHFW is sometimes not able to spend its entire training budget.

Certain cadres are not provided training, such as contract staff and AYUSH doctors. For example, the SIHFW has commenced a 15-day induction training for MOs recruited to permanent positions, but MOs on contract (as opposed to permanent staff) receive no such training. This means key providers are not able to provide the essential package of care.

Table 3.5.a: Percent of staff trained in various skill areas

| Cadre and skill area | Facility type | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| ANM | SC | | | | |
| Integrated skill development training | 18 | | | | |
| Immunization training | 69 | | | | |
| IMNCI training | 79 | | | | |
| Staff Nurse | DH | TH | CHC | PHC | PVT |
| Integrated skill development training | 28.4 | 13.6 | 11.9 | 3.8 | 1.1 |
| Immunization training | 52.3 | 40.3 | 37.3 | 22.5 | 16.7 |
| BEmOC | 28.4 | 10.7 | 3.7 | 6.7 | 8.2 |
| IMNCI training | 36.6 | 27.9 | 48.5 | 60.9 | 8.9 |
| SBA training | 38.3 | 27.6 | 51.5 | 63.2 | 16.7 |
| Medical officer | DH | TH | CHC | PHC | PVT |
| Integrated skill development training | 79.7 | 17.2 | 26.6 | 17.6 | 3.3 |
| Immunization training | 6.4 | 15 | 50 | 35.7 | 19.9 |
| Non Scalpel vasectomy | 1.2 | 11.3 | 20.3 | 7.2 | 10.6 |
| Medical termination of pregnancy | 2 | 14 | 23.4 | 10.9 | 25.8 |
| Minilap | 2.3 | 17.2 | 36 | 14.5 | 23 |
| BEMoC | 2 | 14.5 | 25 | 11.9 | 24.5 |
| IMNCI | 4 | 22.7 | 78 | 52.8 | 19.8 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Supportive Supervision, Mentoring and Monitoring

Along with training, periodic on-the-job mentoring visits provided by a team of supervisors is also central to improved performance. Supportive supervision is key to translating trainings into improved practice, to ensure that knowledge and skills are applied appropriately in the job setting. Ideally during a supportive supervision visit, the supervisor assists the service provider in her tasks, follows up to see

that gaps in supplies are bridged, provides training and encouragement as needed. According to successful models of supervision, a supervisor follows a checklist to ensure that every skill is rehearsed, every protocol is understood and followed, all the inputs are in place and all processes and outputs recorded appropriately.²⁹³⁰ Our assessments found that there was no mechanism in place for supportive supervision, and protocols are not available.

Career Advancement

There is a lack of merit-based career advancement in the health system among all cadres. Very few promotional opportunities are available to ANMs to become LHV or staff nurses, and progress is slow. SNs also experience slow professional development. The SNs start their career at the PHC level and progress to senior staff at the PHC and then Grade II at the Taluk hospital.

On the other hand, MOs have automatic time-bound promotions every 6 or 13 years, moving from PHC to CHC level. Interviews found that many MOs who move to the district level are given a high level of administrative responsibilities, for which they are given no training and are ill-prepared. Interviews with MOs found that the suggested solution to this burden was a parallel cadre to deal with management and administration, or, training in administration.

²⁹ Rowe, A.; de Savigny, D.; Lanata, C.; Victora, C. (2005) How can we achieve and maintain high-quality performance of health workers in low-resource settings? The Lancet, DOI:10.1016/S0140-6736(05)67028-6

³⁰ NRHM, MOHFW, GOI, 2008. Quality Assurance for District Reproductive and Child Health Services in Public Health System, New Delhi.

3.6 Procurement and Logistics

As chapter five describes, many facilities are short on equipment, drugs and supplies. While these shortfalls do not entirely account for the partiality of service provision, they do undermine the ability of providers to offer comprehensive and quality care. This has been given policy attention; the 2004 state *Integrated Health Policy* outlines the need for rational and efficient drug purchase and use. Furthermore, the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* provides clear guidelines:

- Drugs and supplies needed for the provision of care through the continuum of care should be available as per the approved drugs and supplies list, without interruption, in each and every facility
- Every district should have a district warehouse with a minimum stock of three months of all the drugs and supplied required, with an inventory management system.
- Every facility should indent when their stocks fall below an estimated three months requirement. Transport of supplies to the periphery should be assured to the district SCs and all facilities without a vehicle to transport the stocks immediately.
- Procurement systems must ensure that drugs, supplies and equipment at the district level are replenished when stocks fall below a three month threshold

Drug Supply and Logistics

Each facility has a budget limit for the purchase of drugs, as follows:

- PHCs have 1 lakh
- CHCs have 5-10 lakh
- THs have 20-25 lakh

Facilities submit an annual indent to the district drug warehouse (DDW). A consolidated list is then submitted to the Karnataka Drug Warehousing and Logistics Society (KDWLS). The KDWLS floats the tender and these are scrutinized by a technical committee. Once the tender is selected, drugs are supplied straight to the DDW within 60 days. Quality control includes certificates from suppliers and sending random samples to labs for analysis.

According to in-depth interviews, those preparing the indents for the drugs do not have much training in forecasting and are not able to prepare a realistic indent. Additionally, national programs also supply drugs in addition to the indent, causing excess drug stock. Due to the limited budget, not all drugs are ordered at replacement levels. According to in-depth interviews, when there is a shortage, untied funds are often used to maintain stock.

Equipment

KDWLS supplies all equipment including furniture and office equipment based on an approved list. The process typically takes 8 months to one year. The maintenance unit of KDWLS takes care of repairs, replacements and warranties.

There is no routine equipment audit across all facilities. Since NRHM, facilities no longer procure equipment through KDWLS, and so funds are now unspent.

3.7 Government Schemes and Incentives

There are two conditional cash transfer programs in the state to promote maternal and child health care seeking among disadvantaged groups, primarily BPL card holders. All schemes provide support for the first two births only. These schemes have uneven uptake due to low awareness, irregular funding, and uneven implementation.

JSY and Prasuthi Arai

Janani Suraksha Yojana is a central scheme under the NRHM introduced in 2005 that provides cash transfers to pregnant woman from poor and marginalized families, to cover the transport, diet and medical care costs of delivering in an institution (amounts provided listed in the table below). The scheme also involves the ASHA drawing up a “Micro-birth Plan” with each beneficiary, to ensure they are ready to go to the most convenient facility at the time of delivery. Eligibility for the scheme is with a BPL card or if they are from a SC or ST community. However, if the mother has no BPL card but her annual income is under 17,000, she can obtain an income certificate with the assistance of ASHAs and AWWs. In rural areas, most of the people seeking care at public facilities are eligible for such a certificate.

The scheme also provides incentives for ASHAs to promote institutional deliveries and guide and support the pregnant woman to seek appropriate care. The scheme also provides a smaller sum for women who opt to deliver at home using skilled birth attendance.

Table 3.7.a: Incentive Schedule for Mothers and ASHAs under the JSY scheme

| Place of delivery | Rural | | Urban | |
|--------------------------|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| | Mothers | ASHAs | Mothers | ASHAs |
| Institutional deliveries | 700 | 200 | 600 | 200 |
| C-sections | 1500 | 200 | 1500 | 200 |
| Home deliveries | 500 | Nil | 500 | Nil |

Data source: *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health, 2010*

As well as supporting deliveries in public hospitals, there is an additional state-funded scheme, *Prasuthi Arai*, which provides benefits (Rs 2000) for deliveries by BPL mothers in accredited public or private institutions. In-depth interviews with providers and mothers suggest that this scheme is not working well across the project districts, mainly due to unavailability of state funding to support this scheme.

The service provider assessment found that 78% of SC facilities in the project districts had information about the JSY scheme on display. Despite this, community survey data demonstrate that only 47% of women know about the JSY scheme (when prompted, see Table 2.7.b). Low levels of awareness translate to a low level of uptake; a number of data sources suggest low coverage of JSY. DLHS 2007-8 data finds that only 7% of rural women in Koppal benefit from JSY or state specific schemes (Table 14, appendix). More recent data shows higher numbers of recipients. Among respondents of exit interviews with recently delivered women, only 14% of women reported receiving the JSY stipend at discharge

(Table 2.7.b). Community survey data found that 34% of eligible women received the incentive, of which 28% received it at discharge and the remainder were asked to collect it later. Service statistics collected during facility mapping on the other hand, record 55% of women benefitting from the JSY/*Thayi Bhagya* scheme (recipients of both schemes are included in the same indicator).

This data on low uptake of the JSY scheme suggests that the key to the schemes success may lie in the incentive paid to the ASHA, rather than to the mother.

Madilu Kits (MK)

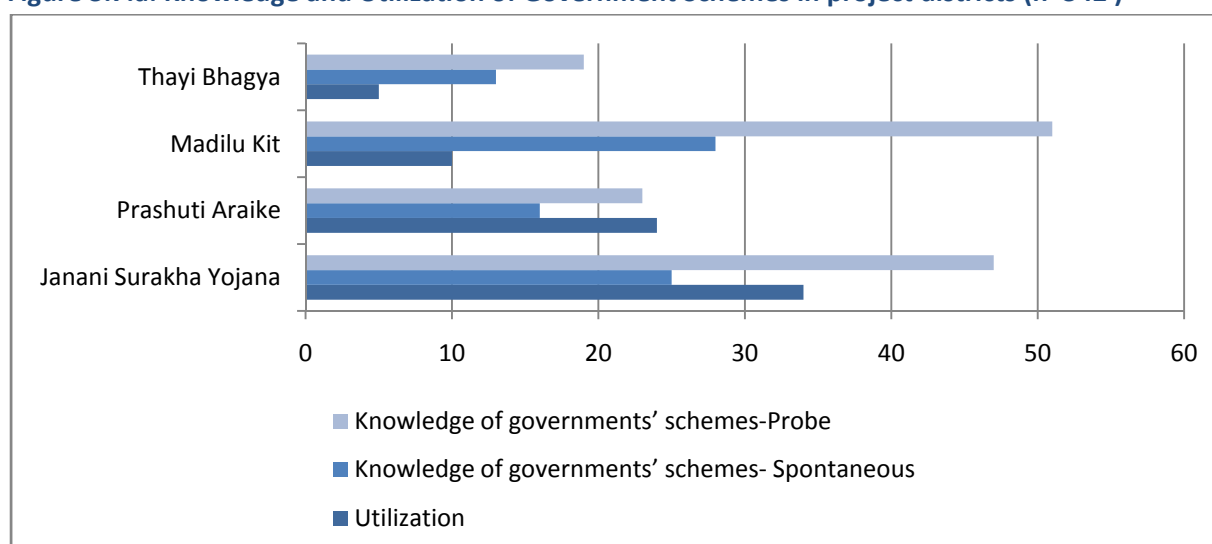
The *Madilu* kit (MK) scheme provides BPL mothers with a kit of 19 key items relating to maternal and infant health and hygiene. Supply of the kits has been irregular, and a backlog has been created from an irregular and inadequate supply. At the time of assessment, the current supply was being used to cover new mothers, and the remaining stock provided to mothers who have given birth over the last three months but did not receive the kit. Awareness of the scheme is also low; only 51% of mothers in the community survey knew about it (more than the rate of women who know about the JSY scheme – 47%). Facility service statistics record only 25% of recently delivered women receiving the kit. The quality assessment found that only 54% of SC facilities had information about the scheme on display.

Thayi Bhagya

Based on the well known *Chiranjivi* model from Gujarat, this scheme provides free services to BPL pregnant women delivering in registered private hospitals. The hospitals are paid Rs 300,000 for each 100 deliveries, with 10% paid in advance. According to interviews, at the time of the assessments the scheme has not been popular across the project districts, with the exception of Koppal district (where facility statistics record 41% of women who recently delivered as beneficiaries)³¹. Some private providers reported that they find the compensation inadequate to cover the cost of deliveries. This is primarily because of the high rates of c-section referrals to these hospitals, increasing the cost of care.

³¹ Since the assessments, the *Thayi Bhagya* scheme has been rolled out in other districts

Figure 3.7.a: Knowledge and Utilization of Government Schemes in project districts (n=342)



Data source: Health Systems Assessment, Community survey, Facility-based exit survey

One reason why the *Thaiy Bhagya* scheme may have low uptake is low awareness among providers in the government system on which private providers they can refer to, that is, which private providers are participating in the scheme. As part of efforts to improve referral systems, the private facilities that are part of the scheme should be made known to government providers.³²

Table 3.7.b: Knowledge and Benefit from Government Schemes

| | Knowledge of Schemes % | | | | Benefit from Schemes % | |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| | Community interview (n=320) | | Exit Interviews (n=305) | | Community Interview (n=301) | Exit interview (n= 291) |
| | Spontaneous | Probed | Spontaneous | Probed | | |
| JSY | 25 | 47 | 28 | 41 | 34 | 14 |
| MK | 16 | 23 | 20 | 23 | 24 | 15 |
| PA | 28 | 51 | 30 | 44 | 10 | 1 |
| TB | 13 | 19 | 12 | 14 | 5 | 1 |

Data source: Health Systems Assessments, Community interviews and exit interviews

Understandings of the schemes

The qualitative assessment found that incentives were a factor in the decision to deliver in a government facility. Respondents reported that in order to qualify, “thayi” card (mother’s card) must be created during pregnancy and delivery must occur in a government hospital; home deliveries were ineligible to receive benefits. Most were informed of the scheme from the ASHA, Anganawadi or other villagers. Benefits discussed by respondents included coverage of delivery cost and a kit of useful items for the mother and child (the Madilu Kit).

³² Note: Anecdotal evidence suggests that since data collection, this scheme has picked up and is now active in all districts.

In accordance with the community survey, of the respondents who had registered and created a mother's card, only a fraction had actually received any of the expected incentives.

3.8 Implications

A variety of data sources were utilized to provide an overview of the health system. From the compilation of the findings, a number of clear implications emerge, outlining clear areas for action or intervention. These are outlined below.

Information Management

Clinical record keeping needs to be improved, to facilitate better clinical decision making

Standard case sheets for key maternal and neonatal health issues should be provided to all facilities and providers required to maintain them, as this helps ensure providers follow standard practice (according to protocols). Introducing audits every 6 months to see quality improvement will allow staff to take ownership, feel that they are participating in change and actually see the improvement. Audits also allow the program planners to monitor the practice and adherence to standard protocols.

Referral Systems and Transport Connections

A structured referral system

The referral system at present is not structured in a way to direct the flow of patients from lower facilities to FRUs, and higher facilities thereafter. This results in a high burden of normal deliveries at higher facilities like TH and DH, and so specialist care is compromised. Formal referral systems should be established starting with the supply of standard referral registers, referral slips to the facilities and sensitization to the staff toward maintaining a good system for referral linkages. Training is needed for providers at all levels to refer promptly, communicate with the referred facility, and follow up on the outcome. Such a system would streamline the flow of patients correctly in order to distribute the patient load among the facilities to ensure better service delivery.

Greater coordination with private providers

The high rates of care seeking in the private sector suggest that the private sector has better population reach, making public-private partnerships an attractive option to address gaps in the public sector. The *National Health policy of 2002* and the state *Integrated Health Policy of 2004* both highlight the need to coordinate with private providers in a more systematic manner. Additionally, the KHSDRP has established a model of contracting in specialists, and contracting out PHC management. These models can be further scaled up to fill existing gaps in project districts, especially with blood banks, and specialist providers. There are 9 private facilities that provide both the C-section and blood transfusion facilities in the district.

In addition, any private providers participating in the *Thayi Bhagya* scheme, which are then part of the referral network, should be made known to the government providers who would refer them. Tours of the facilities could be conducted, and lists of participating private facilities can be made available to government providers.

Human Resources Systems

HR management could be strengthened through a human resources information system (HRIS)

Strengthen the programme management unit to help with human resources management, including supportive supervision and deployment. There is a need to strengthen the currently existing management information systems to track training needs at the district level to enable program planners to address the needs through timely appointments, trainings and refreshers. This would also be an important support the recently introduced counselling based transfer policy.³³

A merit-based career path could be created as a performance incentive

Create merit-based opportunities for training and promotion for providers at all levels, so there is an incentive to perform well. For MOs, abolish time-based promotions and make them merit/performance based.

Clarify roles between ASHAs, AWW and ANMs

While there is a need for ANMs, ASHAs and AWWs to work together on some tasks, clarity and clear lines of responsibility are required. Once clarity is established, a mechanism to relay this clarity to workers, through existing platforms such as the monthly meetings and supportive supervision is required. In addition, there needs to be clarity in roles between the first and second ANM.

Training needs to be skills based, and followed up with supportive supervision

The service provider assessment reveals that despite a fair knowledge base, gaps exist in the skills and practice. This may indicate that the current system of trainings is focused on imparting knowledge, but lacks in providing follow up supportive supervision and mentoring to build skills. Trainings should be followed by supportive mentorship and follow up refreshers to reinforce the skills and practice. This is provided for in the state *Integrated Health Policy* (section 5.13).

Additionally, coverage of training programs is not high enough to have a sustained impact on health outcomes. Training needs to be delivered more widely, with priority given to high volume facilities.

Induction training for all staff, including contractual staff and AYUSH doctors, could be expanded

Many staff who participated in the quality assessment, especially the recently employed contractual staff, had not received basic induction trainings. For example; IDSP training for ANMs, SBA training for SNs, BEmOC training for MOs/ SNs of selected 24/7 PHC, IMNCI trainings, etc. The trainings should follow an in-depth training needs assessment specific to the roles played by the care providers, and emphasize clarity of job roles and responsibilities.

³³ Aiayappa, M. 'Medical Staff Transfers through Counselling' in The Times of India, 25th May 2011, http://articles.timesofindia.indiatimes.com/2011-05-25/bangalore/29581082_1_transfer-policy-transfer-of-medical-officers-rural-areas

Training AYUSH doctors in key MNCH skill areas should be expanded as they constitute such a large part of the workforce.

Management and administration training for all MOs needs to be scaled up

A pre-service finance and administration training program is provided for in the 2004 State Integrated Health Policy, but does not appear to have a high level of coverage. The program that does exist focuses on financial management, but MOs need skills on a variety of management areas. A revised program with greater coverage could be provided to all MOs or a specific cadre dedicated to management and administration.

Procurement and Logistics

Data use for logistics and procurement

The 2002 national *Health Policy* and the 2004 state *Integrated Health Policy* both advocate rationalizing drug procurement and supply. The mapping data suggest that the systems could be further improved through using facility records for forecasting and procurement of drugs and supplies.

A monitoring and indenting system to record and replace or repair non-functional equipment is required

Too frequently equipment is non-functional, but is not replaced or repaired in a timely manner. This undermines the quality of care possible in facilities, and creates an unpleasant environment.

Government Schemes

Increased awareness of all financial schemes is required

Linkages to the community such as ASHAs can be utilized to increase awareness of financial schemes.

The JSY scheme could be extended to all mothers

Karnataka is currently classified as a high performing state, based on aggregate data. For the JSY scheme, classification of 'high' and 'low' performing should be done at the district level to ensure equity within as well as between states. In addition, almost 70% of mothers at public facilities have or are eligible for BPL cards. Thus, the JSY can be made available to all mothers in the project districts (northern Karnataka), reducing the administrative burden to both mothers and facilities without significantly increasing the cost burden to NRHM, and reducing corruption in the attainment of income certificates.

Increase care components covered under JSY scheme

Inclusion of PNC and spacing of births would increase coverage of these services and practices, contributing to improved maternal and child health outcomes.

Chapter 4: Service Delivery Framework

Care for pregnancy, childbirth and newborn care can be provided at any of the three facility levels, and by a variety of providers. The package of care outlined for the three levels starts at level one for community based care and increases to level three for obstetric complications. Level one represents the minimum standard package of care that should be available. The following section provides an overview of the facility types, infrastructure, different personnel, and geographic and population distribution of public facilities across the district.

Key points

- Aggregate population coverage of facilities and staff is fair, but needs to be redistributed according to the geographic population distribution so it is more equitable
- A lack of clean water, toilets and inappropriate waste management practices undermines the safety and quality of care at all facility levels
- To meet the current guidelines of at least two ANMs per SC, more ANMs need to be hired across the district
- NRHM investments in the elevation of PHCs to 24/7 PHCs has improved infrastructure and increased institutional deliveries

The *Sukshema* project mapped all public and private health facilities (n=258) in Koppal district in June and July 2010 (Table 4.a, and *Methodology*). These are organized into three levels of care, as per table 4a and 4b.

Table 4.a: Taluka-wise number of facilities mapped, Koppal

| Type | Gangawati | Koppal | Kushtagi | Yelbarga | # Mapped Total | # of Facilities |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|-----------------|
| CHC | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 |
| CHC(FRU) | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 4 |
| DH | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| PH | 16 | 10 | 4 | 0 | 30 | 30 |
| PHC | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| PHC(24x7) | 9 | 11 | 7 | 11 | 38 | 38 |
| SC | 53 | 44 | 37 | 40 | 174 | 174 |
| TH | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| Total | 83 | 68 | 51 | 56 | 258 | 258 |

Data source: Mapping data

The public health system is managed by a district health and family welfare officer (DHO), and in every taluka, a Taluk health officer (THO). The THO oversees the PHCs, CHCs and THs in their taluka. Sub-centres typically report to a PHC or CHC. The reporting structure is similar to the different levels of service delivery, outlined in the table below. Each facility type offers different services and includes different provider types within a referral network, ideally to enable all patients to receive comprehensive care. The lowest and most proximate level of facility to the community is the sub centre, and the highest the district hospital. The geographic distribution of different facility types is illustrated in Figure 4.a.

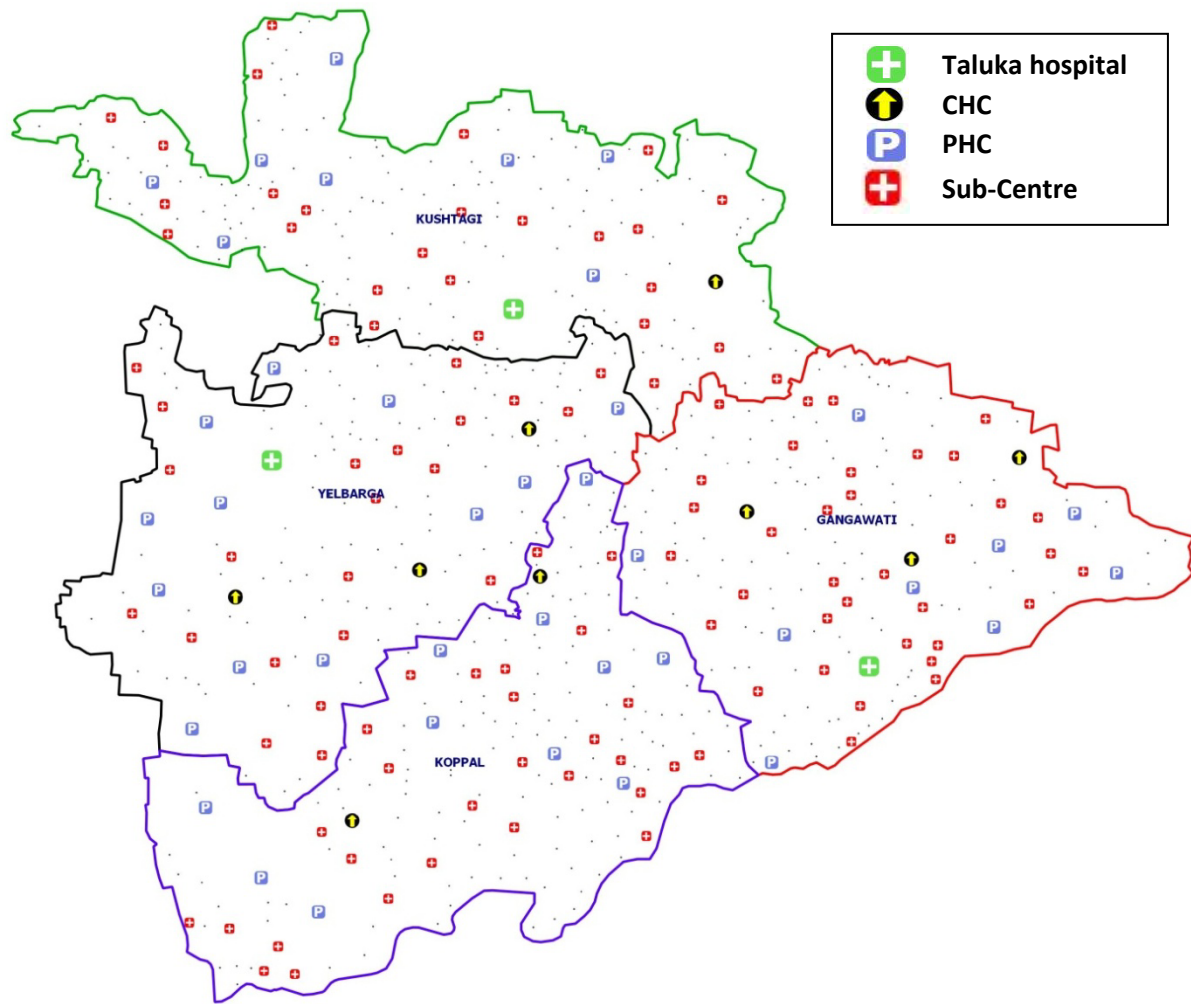
Table 4.b: Summary of Different Levels of Service Delivery for Maternal, Newborn and Child Health

| Level | Facility types | Staff | Services Offered |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Level 1: Skilled birth attendance (SBA) | SCs, Home births, PHCs not designated as 24/7 PHCs | Minimum two ANMS trained as SBAs ASHAs or other community health volunteers to provide home visits during the neonatal/postpartum period | Comprehensive antenatal care; Home deliveries assisted by a skilled birth attendant; Facility based deliveries |
| Level 2: Basic Emergency Obstetric and Newborn Care (BEmONC) | Designated 24/7 PHCs, non FRU CHCs, or private nursing home with equivalent facilities | Two MOs trained in BEmONC Three SNs trained in SBA and Navjaat Shishu Suraksha Karyakram (NSSK) ³⁴ | Skilled deliveries including assisted deliveries, essential and emergency newborn care. |
| Level 3: Comprehensive Emergency Obstetric and Newborn Care (CEmONC) | FRU CHCs, THs, DH | Obstetrician/Gynecologist Anesthetist Pediatrician Or MBBS doctor trained in above skills + 4 other doctors and nine SNs One lab tech trained for blood transfusion support | As outlined in BEmONC, plus all complications managed including c-sections, blood transfusions, advanced resuscitation and care of sick newborns. |

Data source: Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Neonatal Health, NRHM

³⁴ NSSK is a basic newborn care and resuscitation training program, launched to address newborn care at birth and to ensure the best possible support in life for the newborn. The objective of the initiative is to have one trained person basic newborn care and resuscitation at every delivery. For more details, see: GoK, DHFW, NRHM, Programme Implementation Plan for 2010 – 2011, Bangalore.

Figure 4.a: Map of Koppal district showing the location of government health facilities



Data source: Sukshema Mapping data

Note:

1. The SCs which are having same village code are not plotted in the map (ex; SC Kanakagiri- A is plotted, hence Kanakagiri B and C is not plotted). Similarly, the non-census SCs are also not plotted.
2. A total of 159 SCs are plotted, 11 are having same ID code, 1 non-census and 3 are not matching.
3. 40 PHCs are plotted. One PHC (Anegundi) is not matching.

4.1 Sub Centres

SCs provide level one services, as outlined in table 4.b. The sub-centre is the lowest and most proximate level of service delivery to the community with auxiliary nurse midwives (ANMs) and male health workers providing care to a defined catchment area. It is the primary site of pregnancy registrations and is equipped to provide basic antenatal care, delivery care at SCs and at homes, post natal care visits and immunizations and child health.

Each SC is meant to serve a population of 5,000.³⁵ While aggregate coverage in Koppal is fair, distribution is inequitable: 77% of SCs cover more than 5,000 population, including 11% that cover an average of 10,000+ population (Table 4.1.a).

- There is an urgent need to establish new sub-centres where 10% of the SCs are covering twice the population suggested by the guidelines
- The 83 SCs that cover 6000-10000 population also need attention, in the form of additional staff or support.

According to the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health*, the infrastructure each SC is supposed to include a labour table and newborn care corner to provide immediate care for newborns. Mapping data reveals inadequate infrastructure; in Koppal district, 44% SCs have separate labour rooms, but none of the labour room have electric powered lamp (table 4.3.a). Furthermore, only 62% SCs have a functioning toilet facility. Findings from in-depth interviews with ANMs suggest that a number of SCs do not have adequate buildings, many more require repairs and few have running water. These infrastructure deficits provide an unattractive and unhygienic work environment and undermine the safety and quality of care available.

SCs have resources available that are not being utilized for infrastructure improvement. All SCs are provided with Rs 10,000 untied funds, however ANMs report that this is insufficient, provided irregularly and not utilized.

³⁵ Directorate General of Health Services, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India 2010 *Indian Public Health Standards for Subcentres: Guidelines*, New Delhi

Table 4.1.a: Percent distribution of SCs by the population covered, Koppal

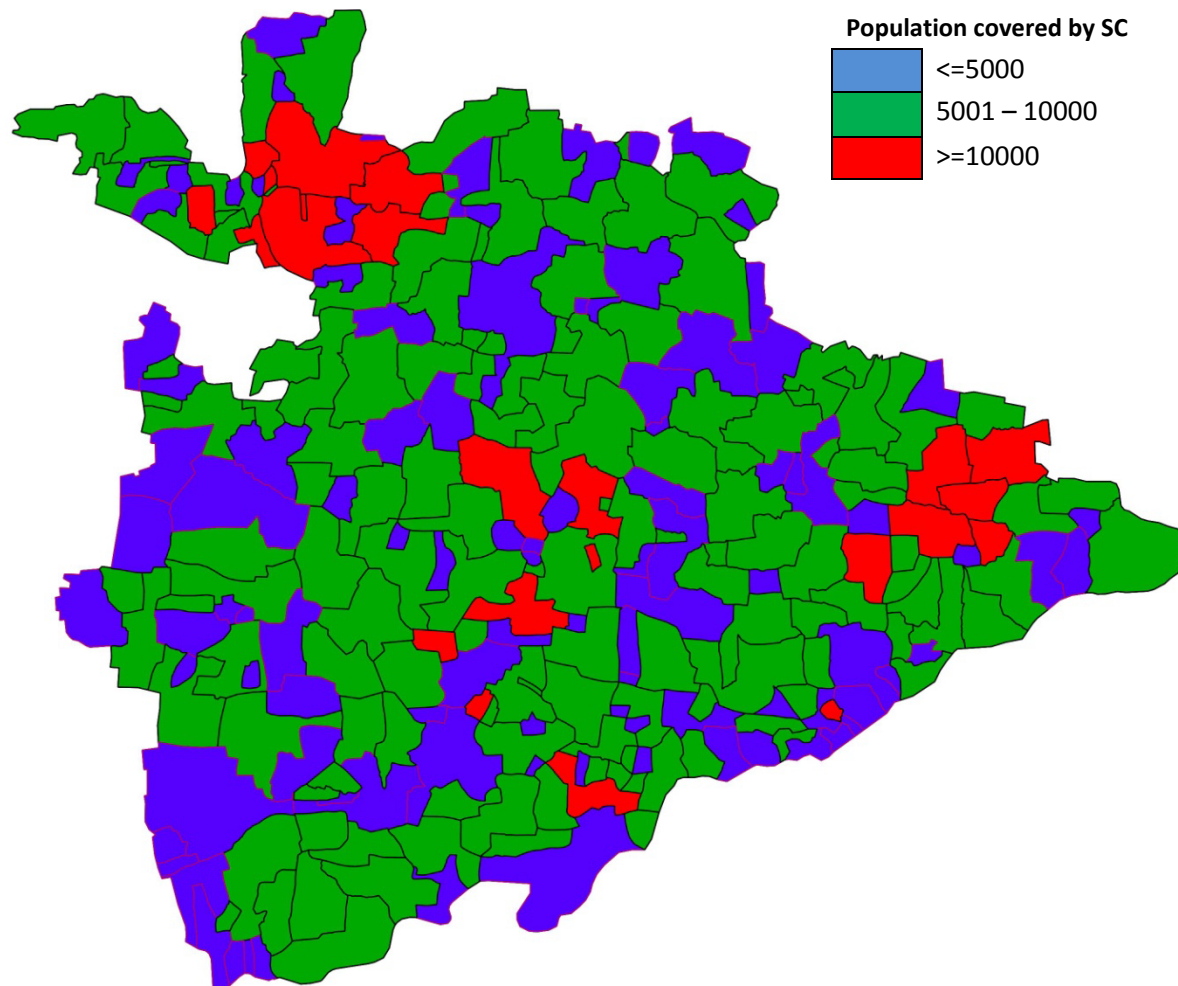
| Taluka | Population* covered | | | Mean SC population per taluka | N |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| | <=5000 | 5001-10000 | 10000+ | | |
| Gangawati | 19.2 | 67.3 | 13.5 | 7146.38 | 52 |
| Koppal | 20.9 | 69.8 | 9.3 | 6709.37 | 43 |
| Kushtagi | 27.0 | 59.5 | 13.5 | 7147.95 | 37 |
| Yelbarga | 22.5 | 72.5 | 5.0 | 6852.65 | 40 |
| Total % | 22.1 | 67.4 | 10.5 | | 172** |
| Total mean | 4019.32 | 7240.31 | 11449.19 | 6969.16 | |

*Projected for the year 2010

** There are 2 SCs with zero population (Non census village : Waddarahatti - Gangawati taluka, Hosalingapur- Koppal taluk)

Data source: Mapping data, audit of facility records

Figure 4.1.a: Koppal district map showing the coverage of population by SCs.



Data source: Mapping data

*This GIS map uses population projections from the 2001 census, this data does not correlate exactly with our mapping data, because census codes for villages do not correlate with SC catchment areas.

Provider Types and Staff Availability at the SCs

Auxiliary Nurse Midwives

ANMs are generalist community level health workers who operate from SCs and PHCs. There are 206 ANMs in Koppal district (including both permanent staff and contractual employees). Each ANM covers an average population of 5819, much higher than the 2500 listed in the guidelines.³⁶ The *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* suggest that there should be two ANMs trained as SBA at each SC (which is supposed to serve a population of 5000), but only 24% of SCs have 2 ANMs in the district (see table 4.1.c).

Uneven distribution of SCs (see earlier) means many ANMs serve a population too large for one person to provide comprehensive services, and 6% have no ANM at all. These Figures suggest an overstretched workforce in terms of topical and population coverage. There is a need to increase the number of ANMs across the board but especially in the talukas with larger catchment area populations, such as Gangawati and Kushtigi.

ANMs are supervised by Lady Health Visitors (LHVs), who operate from the PHCs. However, only 11 out of 41 PHCs in the district have LHVs in place.

In Koppal district, 57% ANMs reside in the SC facility itself and another 27% reside in the same village where the SC is located. About 16% ANMs do not reside in the SC village, with the highest rates being in Koppal (25%) followed by Kushtagi (16%) and Yelbarga taluka (15%).

Table 4.1.b: Population distribution of ANMs

| Taluka | # of ANM (regular and contractual) | Population covered per ANM | # of ANM per 2500* |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Gangawati | 57 | 6520 | 0.4 |
| Koppal | 61 | 4730 | 0.5 |
| Kushtagi | 47 | 5627 | 0.4 |
| Yelbarga | 41 | 6686 | 0.4 |
| TOTAL | 206 | 5819 | 0.4 |

Data source: Mapping data

* Each SC has to cover 5000 population with 2 ANMs, hence it has been calculated population divided by ANM

³⁶ There are different sets of guidelines on ANM-population ratios. The IPHS guidelines suggest that there should be one ANM per 5000 population.

Table 4.1.c: % of ANMs per SC

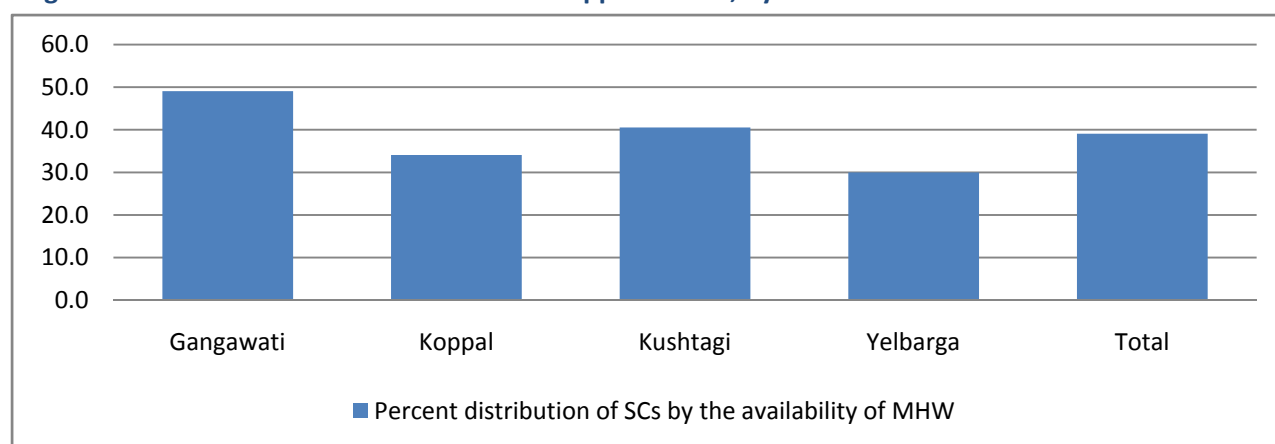
| Taluk | Both regular and contractual ANM | Only regular ANM | Only contractual ANM | No ANM | N | Mean no of ANM per SC |
|--------------|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Gangawati | 17.0 | 66.0 | 7.6 | 9.4 | 53 | 1.1 |
| Koppal | 38.6 | 54.6 | 6.8 | 0.0 | 44 | 1.4 |
| Kushtagi | 29.7 | 64.9 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 37 | 1.3 |
| Yelbarga | 12.5 | 72.5 | 5.0 | 10.0 | 40 | 1.0 |
| Total | 24.1 | 64.4 | 5.8 | 5.8 | 174 | 1.2 |

Data source: Mapping data

Male Health Workers (MHWs)

Male health workers implement national and state health programs (such as TB and malaria). Their role in maternal and newborn health is limited to community mobilization around family planning. They are typically not involved in MNCH, and so are not comprehensively assessed in this study. However, where there is a deficit of MHWs, it means that ANMs are spread thin across a large number of health areas and are unable to give MNCH the attention it requires. Only 39% SCs in Koppal district have a male health worker (Figure. 4.1.b).

Figure 4.1.b: Percent of SCs with a MHW in Koppal District, by Taluka



Data source: Mapping data

4.2 Primary Health Centres

This is the first level of service delivery for rural populations where doctors are present, and is where most public sector deliveries are performed (17% of projected deliveries, see Figure 5.2.2.b). Nearly all of the 41 PHCs in Koppal district (93%) are designated as 24/7 PHCs, which are better resourced, open all hours and better equipped for deliveries. There is meant to be one PHC per 30,000 people³⁷ and aggregate coverage is good (at 22,072 per PHC), with 81% serving a population of 30,000 or less. However, some PHCs (for example, in Gangawati and Kushtagi talukas) serve populations of 30,000-40,000 (Figure 4.2.a).

Table 4.2.a: Distribution of PHCs by the population covered, Koppal

| Taluka | Population covered | | | N |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------|
| | <=30000 | 30001-40000 | Mean | |
| Gangawati | 7 | 3 | 23,811.50 | 10 |
| Koppal | 10 | 1 | 23,263.00 | 11 |
| Kushtagi | 4 | 4 | 29,268.90 | 8 |
| Yelbarga | 12 | 0 | 14,734.50 | 12 |
| Total | 33(80.5) | 8(19.5) | 22,072.50 | 41 |

Data source: Mapping data

According to the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health*, PHCs are required to have the following infrastructure; a labour table, a newborn corner, a vacuum extractor and stabilization unit. Approximately half of the PHCs have the necessary service delivery infrastructure, with some important gaps – only 59% have soap for washing hands, 44% have newborn care corners (18/41 facilities) and only one has an ambulance (1/41 facilities) (Table 4.3.a).³⁸ Only 42% of PHCs in the project districts had

³⁷ Directorate General of Health Services, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India 2010 *Indian Public Health Standards for Public Health Centres: Guidelines*, New Delhi

³⁸ Anecdotal evidence suggests that 108 Ambulance Service is less active in Koppal district than other districts.

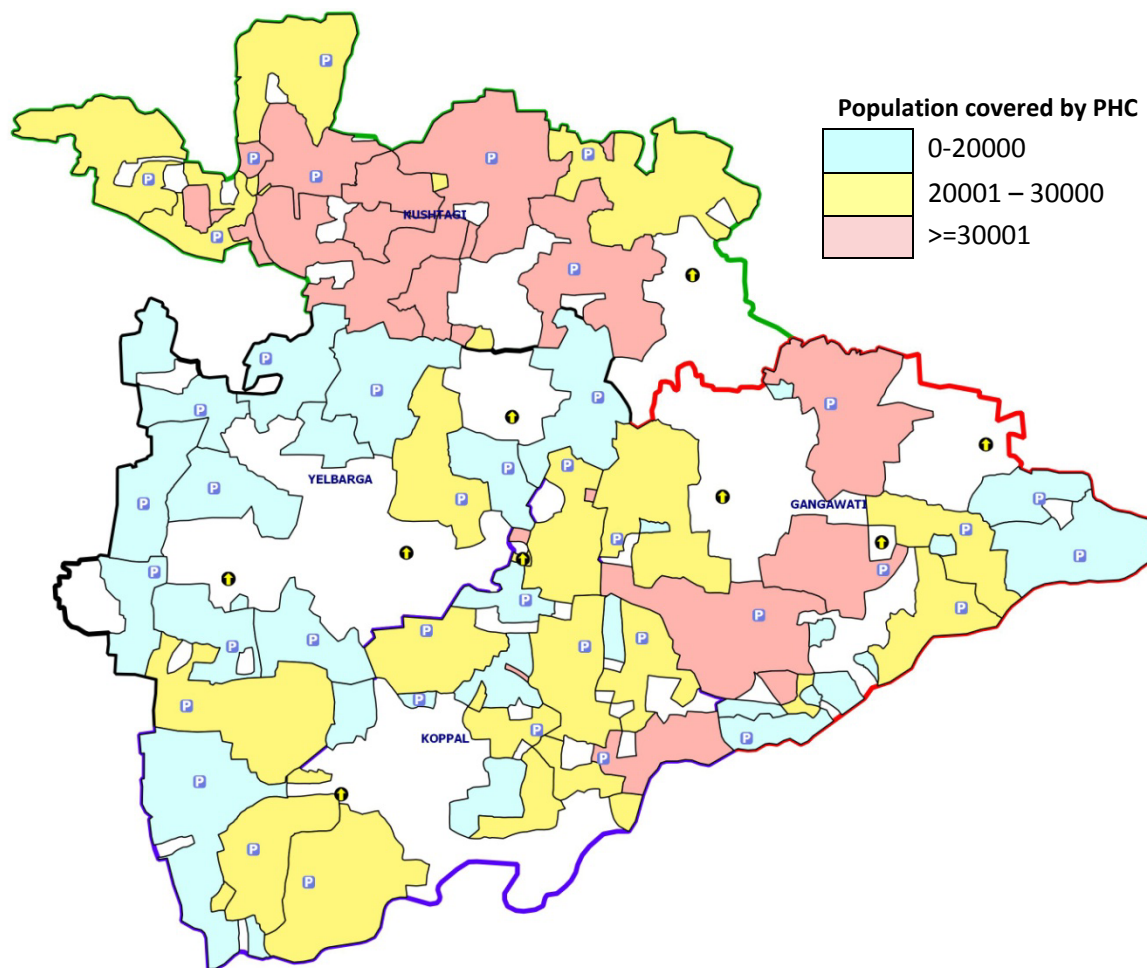
colour coded bins for proper waste disposal, and as with SCs, PHCs also lack clean toilets and clean drinking water, undermining the quality and safety of care provided.

Across all the project districts, waste management practices are uneven with only 42% of PHCs with colour coded bins, and most waste buried.

Certain 24/7 PHCs (and CHCs) are to be designated as basic emergency obstetric and newborn care (BEmONC) centres. According to UNFPA guidelines there should be one BEmONC centre for every 100,000 population.³⁹

³⁹ UNICEF, WHO, UNFPA, 1997 *Guidelines for Monitoring the Availability and Use of Obstetric Services*, New York.

Figure 4.2.a: Map of Koppal district showing the population coverage by PHCs



Data source: Mapping data

*blank areas reflect urban pockets or SCs that report directly to CHCs

*this GIS map uses population projections from the 2001 census, this data does not correlate exactly with our mapping data, because census codes for villages do not correlate with SC & PHC catchment areas.

Provider Types at PHCs

Staff Nurses

Staff nurses are available from the PHC level and higher level facilities, and are key service providers for maternal, newborn and child health. The *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* require 3-5 staff nurses or ANMs with SBA training and NSSK. SNs are present in high numbers at 24/7 PHCs where 74% of facilities have three or more SNs on staff. The number is lower at the PHCs which have not been upgraded to 24/7. At regular PHCs (n=3), two PHCs have 3 or more SNs and one have no SN (see Table 4.2.b and refer Table 5.2.3.a).

Medical Officers

Like staff nurses, medical officers are available from the PHC level within the public health system, at both PHCs and 24/7 PHCs. The *Operational Guidelines for Maternal and Newborn Health* require 1-2 MOs with BEmONC and IMNCI training at all BEmONC centres. 33% of regular PHCs and 42% of 24/7 PHCs only have one MO on staff (see table 4.2.b). Medical officers can either be MBBS qualified (allopathic medicine), or AYUSH doctors. In Koppal 12 of the 38 MOs at 24/7 PHCs are AYUSH. One non 24/7 PHC have only AYUSH doctor. AYUSH-qualified MOs have a limited role in MNCH as they cannot perform deliveries or emergency obstetric and newborn care without additional in-service training (of which coverage is poor), see *Human Resource Systems and Training* section.

Table 4.2.b: Distribution of PHCs by the availability of MOs and SNs, Koppal

| Taluka | Medial officer | | | | Staff Nurse | | | | Total # of PHCs |
|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
| | Both allopathic and AYUSH | Only allopathic | Only AYUSH | None | Both regular and contractual | Only regular | Only contractual | None | |
| GANGAWATI | 6 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 5 | 2 | 10 |
| KOPPAL | 7 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 8 | 1 | 11 |
| KUSHTAGI | 4 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 8 |
| YELBARGA | 6 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 8 | 0 | 12 |
| Total | 23 | 5 | 13 | 0 | 9 | 3 | 26 | 3 | 41 |
| Total % | 56.1 | 12.2 | 31.7 | 0.0 | 22.0 | 7.3 | 63.4 | 7.3 | 100 |

*There are three non-24/7 PHCs included here

Data source: Mapping data

Lady Health Visitors

Lady Health Visitors (LHVs) provide oversight and monitoring to ANMs, and work out of PHCs. Mapping revealed that only 11 out of 41 PHC facilities have an LHV in place, undermining this level of supervision over ANMs.

4.3 Higher Level Facilities: Community Health Centres, Taluka Hospitals and the District Hospital

The higher facilities for provision of maternal and newborn health include Community Health Centres (CHCs), Taluka Hospitals (THs) and the District Hospital (DH). For level 3/CEmONC care, the infrastructure required by the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* includes a labour table, new born care corner, vacuum extractor, stabilization unit, blood transfusion capability and sick newborn care unit. The infrastructure for maternal, newborn and child health at CHCs and THs is inadequate. Blood storage facilities are unavailable at both types of facilities (except one blood storage unit at the TH level), and the availability of neonatal care corner is inadequate (One out of three THs and four out of nine CHCs have a neonatal care corner). The private sector is similarly poor in blood storage facilities, with none having blood storage units and only 7 having neonatal corners. No public facility has a neonatal intensive care unit (NICU).

Across the project districts, waste management practice is inadequate at level 3 service provision, with only around half having colour coded bins (45% of CHCs, 51% of THs and 57% of DHs) (see table 4.3.b)

According to UNFPA guidelines, one Comprehensive Emergency Obstetric and Newborn Care (CEmONC) centre should be available for every 5 lakh population⁴⁰ so there needs to be about 4 for the whole district (as per district need and geographical area, we have identified one CEmONC centre for each taluka) – but only the district hospital is able to provide comprehensive CEmONC services.

Specialist Staff

It is difficult to recruit and retain specialist staff in rural north Karnataka, and according to our mapping staffing for CEmONC and essential newborn care is a low. Key gaps are the availability of anaesthetists who can perform anaesthesia for surgeries, and paediatricians. To counter this gap at a state level, the in-sourcing of specialist staff began in 2009-10 for FRUs and Taluka Hospitals (see *Human Resources* section).

⁴⁰ UNICEF, WHO, UNFPA, 1997 *Guidelines for Monitoring the Availability and Use of Obstetric Services*, New York.

Table 4.3.a: Number of facilities with available infrastructure

| | SC (174) | PHC (3) | PHC 24x7(38) | CHC (5) | CHC FRU (4) | TH (3) | DH (1) | PH (30) |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Labour room | | | | | | | | |
| Separate labour room | 77 | 2 | 35 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 15 |
| Labour room functional 24x7 | 0 | 1 | 34 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| Labour room has piped water supply 24*7 | 15 | 1 | 29 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 14 |
| Soap for hand wash | 30 | 2 | 22 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| Labour room has functioning electricity powered lamp | 0 | 2 | 31 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 14 |
| does the labour room have generator/inverter back-up | 0 | 2 | 25 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| does the labour room have neonatal corner | 0 | 1 | 17 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 |
| OT | | | | | | | | |
| OT functional 24x7 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| does the OT have pipes water supply 24x7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| Is there soap for hand wash in OT | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 12 |
| does the OT have generator/inverter back-up | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 14 |
| General infrastructure | | | | | | | | |
| Is there a separate laboratory | 0 | 2 | 29 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 15 |
| Blood storage unit | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Pharmacy for drug storage and dispensing | 0 | 3 | 33 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 21 |
| Is there a functional telephone connection at the hospital | 0 | 1 | 25 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 28 |
| hospital have a computer | 0 | 1 | 27 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 9 |
| hospital have access to internet | 0 | 0 | 11 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 8 |
| hospital have an ambulance | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 2 |

Table 4.3.b: Percent of facilities with waste management systems

| | DH (7)* | TH (33) | CHC(33) | PHC(130) | SC(370) | Pvt(78) |
|----------------------------------------------|------------|------------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| Waste segregation | | | | | | |
| Color coded bins available in the facilities | 57.1 | 51.5 | 45.2 | 41.6 | NA | 19.2 |
| Waste disposal method followed | | | | | | |
| Incinerated | 14.3 | 6.1 | 3.0 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 5.1 |
| Buried in pit | 28.6 | 81.8 | 66.7 | 66.2 | 40.0 | 19.2 |
| Burned | 42.9 | 33.3 | 57.6 | 58.5 | 42.1 | 32.1 |
| Discarded Externally | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 3.8 | 9.3 | 3.8 |
| Transfer/contracts | 42.9 | 24.2 | 3.0 | 2.3 | 23.8 | 69.2 |

- Bellary district hospital was not included

Data source: Service Provider Assessment

4.4 Implications

Improved hygiene is needed at facilities

Supply of clean drinking water and clean toilets at all facilities is needed to ensure care provision is safe and hygienic care. In addition, **waste management practices in all facilities needs improvement.** Specific to infection control systems, sensitization/training of staff toward following the new waste management guidelines⁴¹ should be coupled with supplying colour coded waste bins to all facilities and enabling contract agencies to pick up and dispose waste appropriately.

Staffing needs to be increased according to guidelines

Specifically, **more ANMs need to be recruited** to ensure coverage meets the current guidelines of 2 ANMs per SC, except Koppal taluka in the district. Additional MOs and SNs need to be appointed on a priority basis.

More SCs need to be established in relation to geographic population distribution

This is especially important in Gangawati and Kushtigi talukas.

Dedicated BEmONC sites need to be established

It is important to have **at least one 24x7 PHC designated as a BEmONC centre** for every 100,000 population. With a projected population of about 13.6 lakhs, **the district needs at least 13 BEmONC service centres.** The population coverage and the delivery loads can be used as criteria for the selection of BEmONC sites. Other 24/7 PHCs can be strengthened to provide skilled delivery/ level 1 care.

Dedicated CEmONC sites need to be established

Given the total district population of about 13.6 lakhs, **there is a need to provide at least 4 CEmONC centres in the district** (as per district need and geographical area, we have identified one CEmONC centre for each taluka). Priority should be given to equip the designated facilities with all the equipment necessary for the provision of CEmONC services. In particular, there is a need for additional anaesthesia machines and blood bag refrigerators (necessary equipment of provision of caesarean section and blood transfusion).

⁴¹ KSAPS, Government of Karnataka, *Sub: Guidelines on Bio-Medical Waste Management for Public Sector health Care Institutions in Karnataka – 2011-’12*, Circular: No.KSAPS/PPTCT-NRHM/15/2010-’11

Chapter 5: Components of Maternal, Neonatal and Child Health Care

Improved maternal, newborn and child health outcomes depend on effective health systems that deliver a package of high quality interventions along the continuum of care. The *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn health* highlight the need to ensure care of the pregnant mother from conception up to 42 days post delivery, including ante-natal care, delivery, post partum care (first six hours), post natal care and essential newborn care. Along the continuum, family planning and safe abortion services should be available to ensure pregnancies are wanted. The *Sukshema* project has also included key child health care components such as immunization and care seeking for childhood illness.

This section provides an assessment of service provision according to each care component in the continuum. For each care component, the project assesses the following questions:

1. What are the current levels of utilization of the services? How does utilization differ according to rural/urban residence, caste, and wealth index? Data from the third round of DLHS is used to describe the levels and differentials in the utilization of each care component, with a focus on disparities and the specific situation of rural women – the main target group of the NRHM. Additionally, the utilization levels in the district are compared with those in the project districts and in the state as a whole.
2. What is the availability of services, drugs, supplies and equipment for each care component at each facility level? District-specific mapping data is used to describe the current situation.
3. What is the competency of providers at each level to provide care?

5.1 Antenatal Care

This section provides an overview of the guidelines, a description of utilization patterns including socio-cultural factors, an analysis of availability and accessibility of services, an assessment of service provider competencies, and a summary of implications regarding antenatal care – the period from conception to delivery.

Key Points:

- Antenatal care is the first point of contact for a pregnant woman with the health system, and provides an excellent opportunity to build a facility-patient relationship that can endure through the continuum of care.
- Women need to visit a variety of facility types (including the private sector) to receive comprehensive antenatal care.
- ANC care (including scans and tests) is the most expensive component of care, at an average cost of Rs 1200, compared to Rs 1000 for a facility based delivery and postpartum care.
- Although over 68% of the ANC registrations occur at SCs, less than 5% of SCs are providing all elements of basic ANC services.
- Compared to the project districts generally, Koppal's public sector sees a larger share of patients for ANC, with 52% receiving care in the government sector (as opposed to the private sector). This compares to 39% in the remainder of the project districts.
- Disparities between population subgroups in receiving comprehensive ANC in Koppal are lower than other districts.
- Inadequate quality service provision compounds existing risk factors; for example those with the highest risk factors for complications are also less likely to be counselled about the importance of institutional delivery.
- Providers lack the knowledge and skills to deliver complete ANC services, especially counselling and pre-eclampsia.

5.1.1 Guidelines for Antenatal Care

The *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* highlight that all women must have access to a package of antenatal services provided in the community or at the facility by a skilled provider who has the necessary equipment and supplies. The guidelines say that all mothers should have a minimum of four visits, including registration. ANC services are offered at three levels of the health care system, as per the diagram below (Table 5.1.1.a).

Table 5.1.1.a: ANC: three levels of service delivery

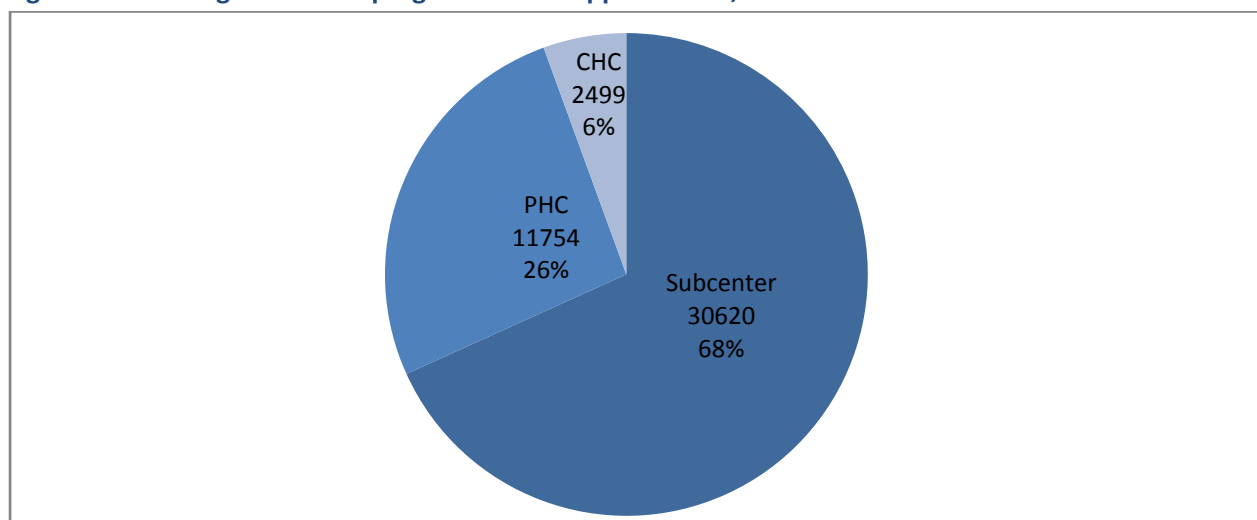
| Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration within 12 weeks • Physical and abdominal examination • Check weight, BP • Identification and referral for danger signs • IFA supplementation • Essential lab services (Hb, urine, pregnancy test) • TT immunization • Counselling (nutrition, birth preparedness, safe abortion and institutional delivery) • Assured referral linkages for complicated pregnancies and deliveries | Level 1 + <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blood grouping • Rh typing • Wet mount test (saline/KOH) • RPR/VDRL • Linkage with nearest ICTC/PPCT | Level 1 + Level 2 + <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blood cross-matching • Management of severe anemia • Management of complication of pregnancies referred from level 1 and level 2 |

5.1.2 Utilization of Antenatal Care

Registration of the Pregnancy

Registration of the pregnancy is the first contact between a pregnant woman and the formal health care system. Ideally a registration would be an opportunity for health care provision, constituting the first ANC visit. However, many registrations only include taking record of the pregnant woman's contact details. HMIS 2009-10 data suggests that 91% of the estimated pregnancies are registered in Koppal (34,208 registrations for the year of 37954 estimated pregnancies for the district), but only 66% of these are registered in the first trimester, according to the guidelines. This may reflect poor outreach or poor understanding on behalf of the mother. Most of the registrations occur at the SC level (68%) (Figure 5.1.2.a).

Figure 5.1.2.a: Registration of pregnancies in Koppal district, 2009-2010



Data source: Mapping data, Audit of facility records

- Data from UHCs not available

Understandings of Healthy Pregnancy

Qualitative data from the *Sukshema* project captured perceptions of a healthy pregnancy, which determine care seeking behaviour. The most commonly cited indicator of a healthy pregnancy was “scan results”. Scans reassured the mother and family that the fetus was growing normally and there were no developmental issues. There was also a perception that the size of the mother’s stomach indicated the health of the fetus, specifically a larger stomach was an indicator of a healthy fetus/pregnancy.

- “...in the hospital, they do this scanning and tell that the child is healthy and growing well in the womb” (Grandmother, Bagalkot)
- “Baby has grown or not, is it well or not we will come to know about it by scanning” (Pregnant woman, Gulbarga).
- “They will take them for scanning to understand the wellbeing of both child and mother. For some, they do this TV checkup (as they could see on screen, they term the scanning as TV check-up) and for others, they don’t and it all depends upon the type of delivery they will have” (Grandmother, Gulbarga)

Understandings of Antenatal Care

From the qualitative interviews, it was found that the majority of respondents reported some level of antenatal care whether in public or private facilities. Women reported receiving prenatal scans, urine tests, blood tests including HIV tests and TT injections. One of the blood tests was reported to assess the volume of blood (high or low); the perception was that it is beneficial to have a lot of blood during pregnancy and less after delivery. Various tablets, syrups, and tonics were prescribed at the check-ups to promote growth of the fetus, and to increase the energy, strength and appetite of the pregnant woman. In many cases, ASHA workers or ANM provided home check-ups during the antenatal period.

- “...I had too much of weakness unable to walk, talk and work also that’s why I went for a checkup. They told blood level is too low and there is no much blood in the body. So problem may occur

during delivery they told. That's why we went to (names place) and they gave some suggestion with writing. Then we came to Government hospital here and they gave blood" (Pregnant woman, Bellary).

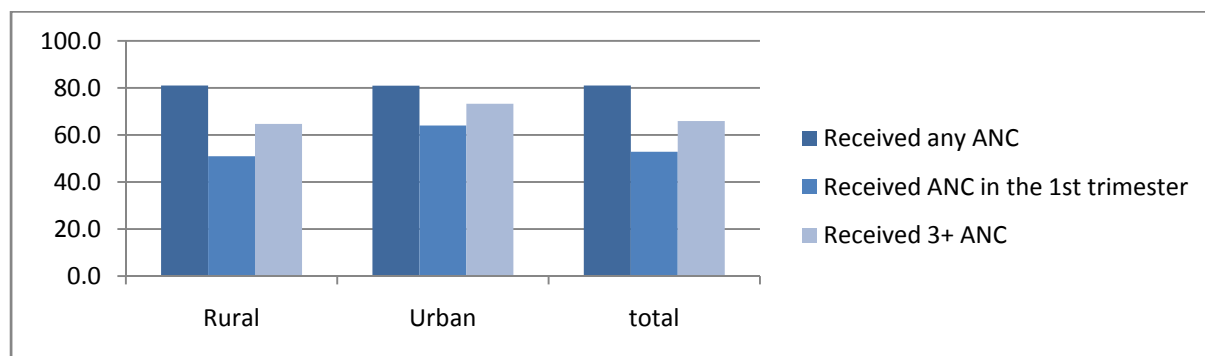
- "In (names hospital) they told like that. I don't have much blood and it will be a problem for my baby also. So they told to take one bottle glucose and one bottle blood" (Pregnant woman, Bellary).

ANC Visits

As for receiving actual care, DLHS 2007-8 data show that rates of any ANC visit were high at 81% in both rural and urban areas in Koppal district, compared to 90% in the state. DLHS records details of the respondent's last pregnancy, in the past three years. Furthermore, wealth disparities in accessing any ANC visit are not high, with only a 3 percent point difference between the antenatal care rate for the poor (80%), compared to the non-poor (83%) (Table 3, appendix).

According to DLHS 2007-8 data, most women do not receive comprehensive care; high levels of any ANC checks in the district (81%) are not followed up by subsequent ANC visits, only 66% receive 3 ANC checks in the district (Table 7). More recent data from exit interviews offers a more positive picture for the project districts, suggesting increases in antenatal care seeking, with 85% of women receiving 3 or more ANC visits (Table 5.1.2.a); however we may expect exit interviews to find a higher level of care seeking, as the sample frame is composed of care seekers. Nevertheless, this is roughly in accordance with UNICEF CES 2009 data which records 78% of women in Karnataka received 4 or more ANC visits.

Figure 5.1.2.b: Number of ANC visits in Koppal district



Data source: DLHS 2007-8

Table 5.1.2.a: Number of ANC Visits – Exit Interviews with pregnant women (n=362)

| Number of visits | Percent |
|------------------|---------|
| 3 or more | 85.4 |
| 1 – 2 | 9.7 |
| 0 | 4.4 |
| Missing | 0.6 |
| Total | 100.0 |

Data source: Exit Interviews, Health Systems Assessment

Comprehensive Antenatal care

While disparities in receiving *any* ANC service are not great, the disparities in comprehensiveness of care received by different subpopulations are important to note. DLHS 2007-8 defines “full antenatal checkups” as three or more ANC visits, 100 IFA tablets or syrup and at least one tetanus toxoid injection. The rate of women who received full ANC checkups is low (17%) with few disparities between population groups. For example 16% of rural women receive full ANC checkups compared to 22% of urban women; and 15% of women from the poor receive comprehensive care compared to 19% of the non-poor (Table 7, appendix).

While the disparities are smaller, similar patterns can be seen in terms of the advice provided (table 6, appendix). For example, only 22% of poor women received advice about breastfeeding, keeping the baby warm and the need for institutional delivery, compared to 43% of non-poor women. This means poor quality service provision compounds pre-existing risk factors; those with the highest risk factors for poor health outcomes are also less likely to be advised about the importance of care giving. This may reflect lower levels of health literacy and less demand for comprehensive care among the poor.

Antenatal care in the Public and Private sectors

Pregnant women often have to visit a number of different facilities to obtain the care they require; 25% of women in the community survey report they are referred to different facilities for specific care components, 17% mention the lack of ultrasound equipment as a reason for going to multiple facilities. Results from the community survey also found that 63% of mothers report at least one visit to a private facility (Table 5.1.2.b). There are both push and pull factors sending women to the private sector – referrals from MOs in government facilities and a perception of higher quality care in the private sector.

DLHS 2007-8 data for Koppal district indicates that antenatal care occurs equally in the public and private sector, but there are differences between the population subgroups. Across all subpopulations, disadvantaged groups are more likely to seek care in the public sector, with 61% of scheduled castes and tribes, compared to 46% of the rest of the population; and 59 % of the poor compared to 42% of the non-poor, and 55% of rural women compared to 37% of urban women (Table 3, appendix). While public sector care seeking for antenatal care is low across all facility types, it is particularly low at the SC level at only 9% for rural women; 8% for SC/ST and 8% for the poor (Table 4 appendix).

It should be noted that this data reflects the situation prior to the deployment of ASHAs and infrastructure improvements brought in with the NRHM. With the greater public outreach that ASHAs offer, coupled with the JSY incentives, we can expect more contact with the public system. However, data from the community survey and exit interviews suggest that most antenatal care visits still occur in the private sector (Table 5.1.2.b).

Table 5.1.2.b: Percent of ANC visits by facility type*

| Facility type | Community Interviews (N=342) % | Exit Interviews (N = 346) % |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| SC | 35 | 22 |
| PHC | 50 | 33 |
| CHC | 7 | 17 |
| TH | 10 | 14 |
| DH | 6 | 19 |
| Pvt | 63 | 70 |

*multiple answers possible

Data source: Community interviews and exit interviews, Health Systems Assessment (see methodology for details)

Reasons for Not Seeking Antenatal care

With poor follow through it is important to identify the reasons women themselves provide for not accessing care. According to DLHS 2007-8 data for Koppal district, reasons for not seeking care do not explicitly refer to the system itself, instead they cite reasons such as ‘not necessary’, ‘costs too much’ or ‘family did not allow’ (table 8, appendix). This suggests a need for stronger outreach by the health system, interpersonal communication may be important to impart knowledge and explain the importance of ANC services in culturally appropriate terms. Interpersonal communication can be provided both through domiciliary visits and during ANC visits at the facility.

Understandings of Problems in Pregnancy

Two different types of information emerged in response to questions about problems in pregnancy, relating both to normal discomfort and to pregnancy complications. With regard to the former, vomiting, loss of appetite, headaches, weakness, fainting, dizziness, indigestion, diarrhea, as well as pain in legs, arms, back and abdomen were commonly mentioned. More serious health problems and complications included lack of fetal movement, vaginal bleeding, burning sensations while urinating, and undergoing a caesarian section delivery.

Women had knowledge of the seriousness of hypertension and pre-eclampsia. High blood pressure was understood to be a serious complication that caused swelling of hands, legs and face and a slow delivery. Methods to prevent hypertension included consuming less of the following foods: salt, spicy items (chili), masala, and sour items (e.g., pickles).

- “If B.P. is there they tell that the legs will swell and after getting up from sleep face will be swollen it seems. That’s why we should take less amount of salt... It creates problem during delivery time they say” (Pregnant woman, Bellary).
- “They will check whether it’s [blood pressure] low or high. If it’s high means during delivery it will be a problem that’s why it should be normal it seems... delivery won’t occur fast” (Pregnant woman, Gulbarga).
- “One of my neighbours she had experienced these problems, told me this. Her B.P. was high, then swollen legs, and even during “Hadiyodraga”(delivery time) she had fits. And the “Kusu” (“Kusu-Baby) was affected but I didn’t know what exactly had happened” (Pregnant woman, *****).

Respondents described conditions that can afflict pregnant women that are outside of the realm of western biomedicine. These include “evil eye”, evil spirits and solar or lunar eclipses. Affliction with the evil eye or evil spirit can occur in the outdoors in the afternoon and evening, and can lead to miscarriage and maternal mortality.

- “...some *ravu* will attack it seems and we will feel giddiness it seems... Will cause head rotation and will fall if it attacks.... It will take out the baby [cause abortion] for pregnant women it seems. If it attacks means they lose self control and either it will take the lady and baby will be alive or it will take baby and lady will be alive. That’s it” (Pregnant woman, Bellary).
- “At that time just I was standing there and moved to come down. That’s all some *ravu* evil wind came and I fell down.... Even if they remove it my baby was not alive... within one week everything happened. Nobody could save my baby” (Pregnant woman, Bellary).

Care Seeking for Pregnancy Complications

According to DLHS 2007-8 data for Koppal district, the disparities between population subgroups in reporting of pregnancy complications are not as high as for other indicators (table 9, appendix). The rate of reported pregnancy complications in Koppal is slightly lower than the rate at the state level (47% vs 50%). Health care seeking for pregnancy complications is 72% with disparities between population subgroups – for example, 65% of poor women sought care compared to 82% for non-poor women and 68% in rural women sought care compared to 97% in urban women. However, the small sample size means these Figures should be regarded as indicative rather than representative. Consistent with other care components, most care seeking for complications in rural Koppal occurred in the private sector (63%) (Table 9, appendix).

Cost of Antenatal care

According to facility-based exit interviews, the cost of ANC is the main expense in the entire continuum of care, at a median amount of Rs 1200 compared to Rs. 1000 for deliveries (see table 5.1.2.c) – primarily because of the cost of scans. The median expense for antenatal care increases with wealth status, with the richest third paying roughly the same as the non-BPL card holders (Rs. 2900 and Rs 2820 respectively).

Table 5.1.2.c: Median expenses for ANC, delivery and post-partum care

| Respondent sub-category | ANC | Delivery and pp care |
|--------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
| All Respondents (n=329) | 1200 | 1000 |
| Wealth status | | |
| Poorest (n=83) | 1980 | 1292 |
| Poor (n=185) | 2200 | 1025 |
| Least poor (n=53) | 2900 | 1900 |
| BPL Card holder (n=232) | 1985 | 1085 |
| Non-BPL card holder (n=95) | 2820 | 1620 |

Data source: Health Systems Assessment, Facility exit survey

5.1.3 Availability and Accessibility of Antenatal Care

ANC Services

While the rate of women receiving an initial ANC visit is high in Koppal district, the rate of women obtaining comprehensive care is low. To understand why there is poor follow through it is important to examine the availability and accessibility of comprehensive ANC services within the public system.

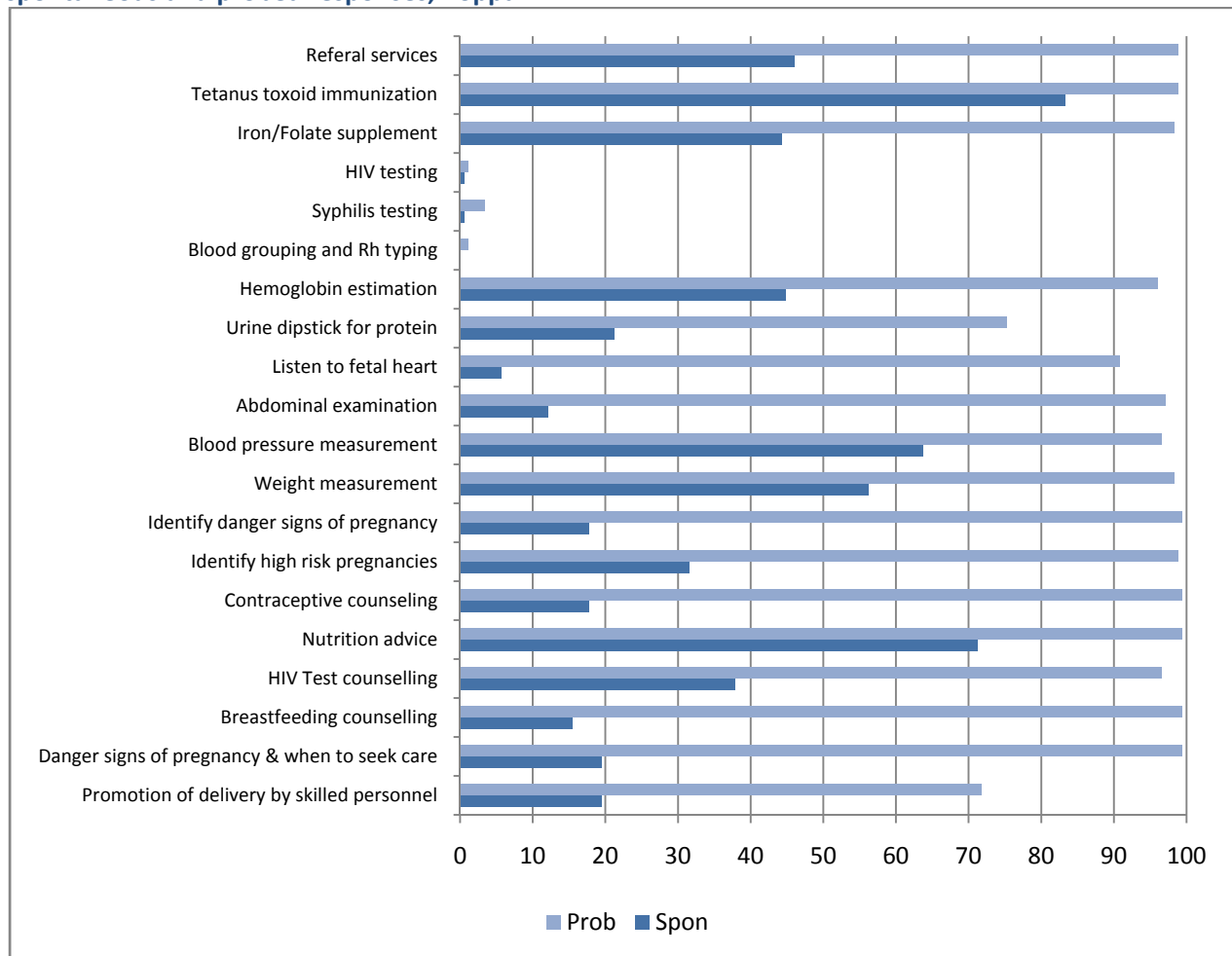
Figures 5.1.3.a and 5.1.3.b demonstrates the availability of different ANC components, as reported by ANMs working at the sub-centre level and MOs working at the PHC level. Both spontaneous and probed responses are recorded, the project cites spontaneous responses as an indication of clarity about the range of services routinely provided at the facility and service preparedness.

Less than 5% of providers at SCs and about 15% PHCs report offering comprehensive ANC services. Low spontaneous reporting of service components, demonstrates a lack of clarity by providers about what care should be provided at the facility. This data is in accordance with DLHS 2007-8 data, the self reporting of care components received revealed that most women receive incomplete antenatal care both in terms of care and advice.

At the SC level, reported service provision is inadequate. Provision of tetanus toxoid injections have reasonable coverage at 83%, blood pressure measurement 64% and nutrition advice at 71%, but all other care components are below 50%. The key gaps include abdominal examinations, listening to foetal heart sounds, hemoglobin estimations and urine dipstick testing for protein, identification of danger signs of pregnancy, breast feeding and contraceptive counselling. Of particular concern is the low level of advice given about skilled delivery, even when providers are probed on this topic. This is particularly alarming considering the low rates of safe deliveries in the district (Figure 5.1.3.a).

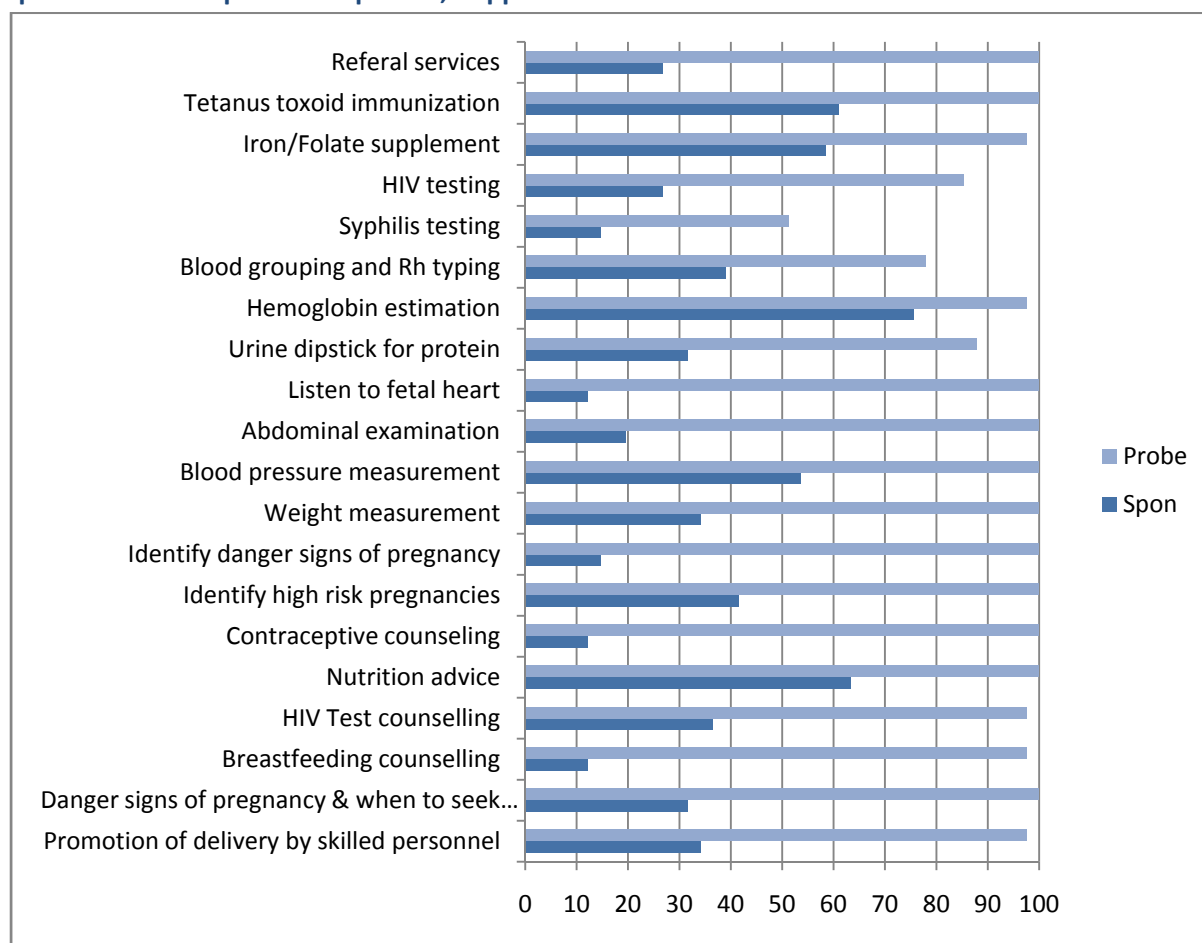
At the PHC level, no service component was listed by more than 76% of providers (Hb estimation listed by 76%), and many of the gaps at the SC level are repeated. Key gaps include abdominal examinations, listening to foetal heart sounds, urine dipstick for protein, syphilis testing, HIV testing, promotion of delivery by skilled personnel and identification of high risk pregnancies and danger signs of pregnancy. While higher than other care components, considering the importance of BP testing for identification of pre-eclampsia, the low reporting of this service at a SC and PHC level is a concern. Indeed, the repetition of service gaps at different levels of the system is a concern generally, indicating the challenge pregnant women in receiving comprehensive care, even in the case of a strong referral system (Figure 5.1.3.b).

Figure 5.1.3.a: Percent of SCs where specific ANC counselling/check-up services are available, spontaneous and probed responses, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.1.3.b: Percent of PHCs where specific ANC counselling/check-up services are available, spontaneous and probed responses, Koppal



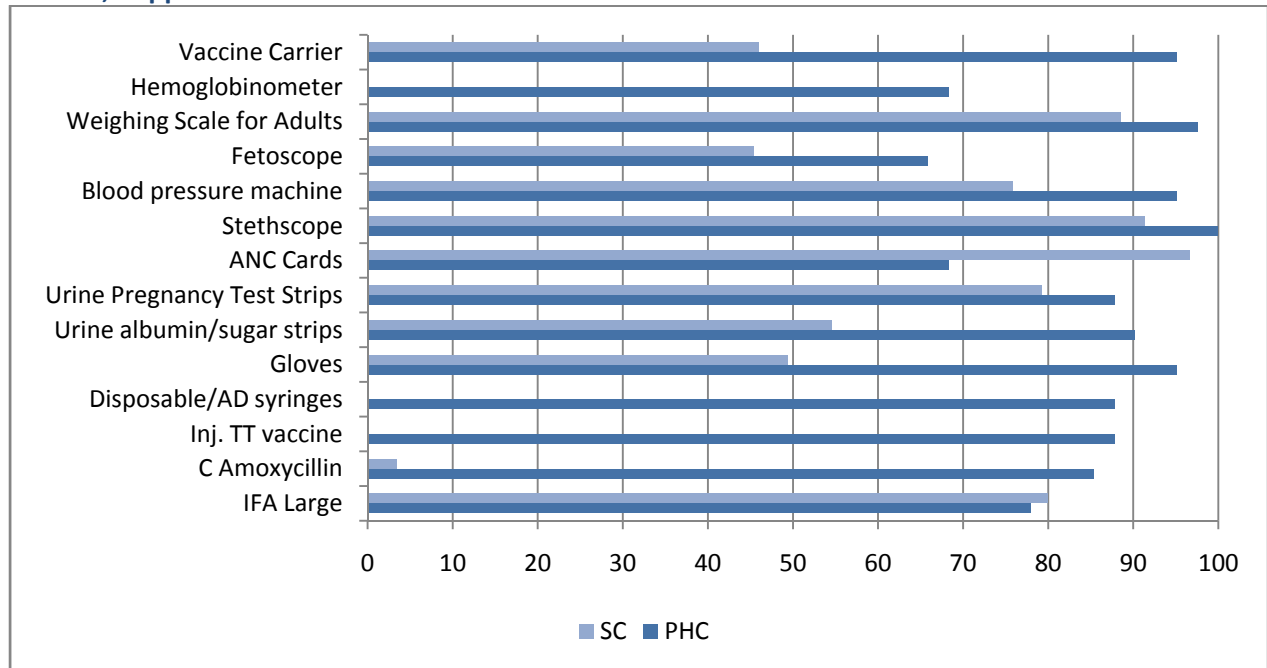
Data source: Mapping data

Drugs, Equipment and Supplies for ANC Services

Only 45% of SCs have the required equipment to offer basic antenatal care. Key gaps include Fetoscope, Gloves and Urine/Albumin sugar strips. No SCs have tetanus toxoid injections; while it is reported as a routine service at the SC (Figure 5.1.3.c), it is shipped from the PHC on specific immunization days. At the PHC level, more than 66% of facilities have the equipment to provide basic antenatal care, and about 78% have the required drugs. Key gaps in drugs include amoxycillin capsules at the SCs and IFA tablets at both facility types. Key gaps in equipment include urine protein strips and fetoscopes (Figure 5.1.3.c).

While inadequate supplies may account for the lack of comprehensive care in some cases, Figure 5.1.3.c indicates that supply levels are generally higher than rates of service provision. For example, 66% of PHCs have a fetoscope, and 100% have a stethoscope, but in only 12% of cases did providers listen for a fetal heart beat at PHCs. At the SC level 45% of SCs have fetoscopes and over 90% have stethoscopes, but in only 6% of cases did providers listen for a fetal heart beat (see Figures 5.1.3.c and 5.1.3.a). This suggests that while logistics may need to be improved, there are other reasons for the shortfalls in service delivery.

Figure 5.1.3.c: Percent of SCs and PHCs with specific drugs and equipment necessary for providing ANC services, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

- Vaccine carriers and TT injections are stored only at PHCs, and hemoglobinometers are not required at the SC

5.1.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Antenatal Care

This section comprises of the care provided to the woman during her pregnancy (the antenatal period) at the SCs, PHCs, CHCs, THs, the district hospital and private hospitals. Provider competencies, including knowledge, skills and practice, were assessed for ANMs, SNs and MOs.

Routine antenatal care

Knowledge

Provider knowledge on routine antenatal care was assessed through a self-administered questionnaire. All providers scored poorly on questions relating to pregnancy complications and danger signs, such as severe anaemia. ANMs and SNs had the least knowledge about danger signs of pregnancy, which means they are unlikely to be able to identify and refer problems in a timely manner (table 5.1.4.a).

Table 5.1.4.a: Percent of providers who correctly answered questions about antenatal care

| Knowledge of ANC | Obstetricians (n=86) | Medical officers (n=133) | Ayush medical officers (n=35) | Staff nurse (n=184) | ANM(n=482) |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|
| Components of antenatal care | 96.5 | 92.4 | 97 | 78.6 | 73.2 |
| Danger signs in pregnancy | 89.1 | 73.6 | 71.4 | 50.8 | 20.1 |
| HIV testing services to a pregnant women | 51.1 | 50.3 | 45.7 | 40.1 | 53.6 |
| Complications in pregnant woman with severe anaemia | 93 | 78.9 | 77.14 | 41 | 47.1 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Skills and Practice

The first antenatal visit is crucial for the client since it is the first contact with a care provider. It is essential to; elicit complete history including date of last menstrual period (LMP); calculate and inform about expected date of delivery (EDD); obtain an obstetric history about previous pregnancies and any complications; ask about danger signs in present pregnancy; foetal movement; conduct a focussed physical examination including height and breast examination; provide IFA; TT and de-worming. In addition counselling the client for danger signs, birth planning, newborn care, nutrition, HIV, financial schemes and family planning are all ideally performed at the first visit.⁴² Blood and urine tests may be advised and explained at the first visit, and followed up in the subsequent visits.

The follow up visits entail calculating gestational age and comparing it with the progress of pregnancy, physical examination to be done at all visits especially weight, blood pressure, abdominal examination

⁴² MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Antenatal Care and SBA by ANMs and LHVs, New Delhi.

and foetal heart rate, vaginal examination at the later visits to ascertain if normal delivery is permissible, prescribe investigations and medications if required and detection of any complication. Clients should be counselled for danger signs and when to seek care, at each visit.⁴³

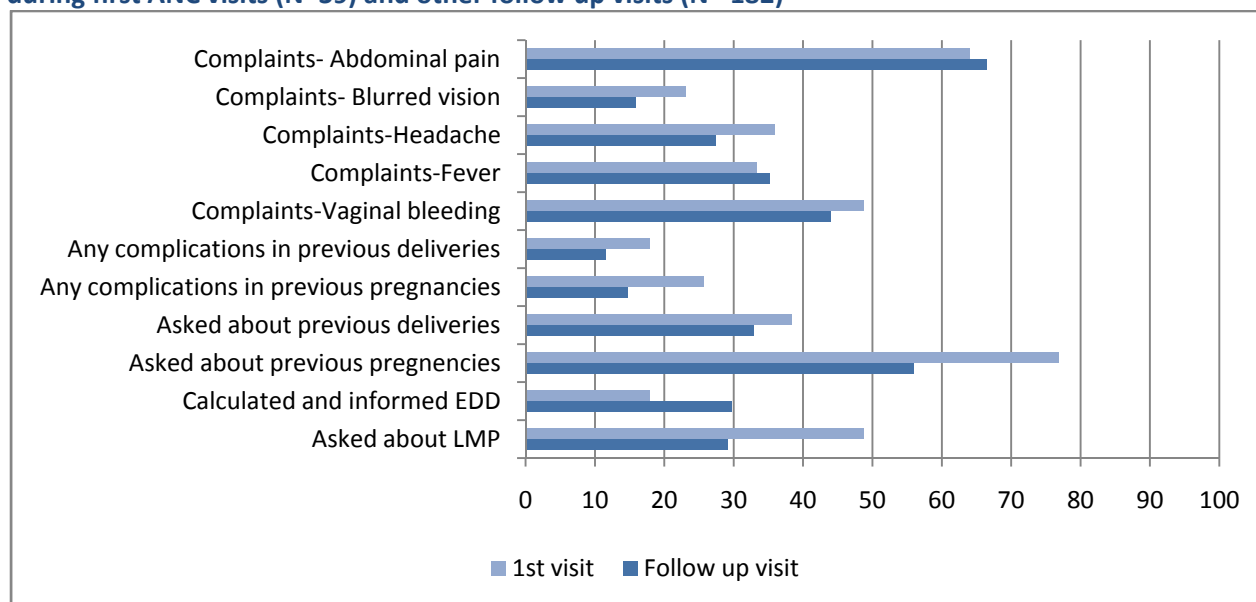
Providers' skills and practices were assessed by observing them directly while they provided antenatal care. 221 antenatal cases were directly observed at PHCs, CHCs, higher facilities and 59 private hospitals. 39 of these direct observations were for the first antenatal visit, and 182 follow up visit cases were observed, including 22 cases in which the visit sequence could not be determined and was not noted.

The observations identified several shortcomings in following care protocols for history taking, physical examination and counselling (see table 10, appendix).

Direct observations: History taking

Key gaps were noticed in eliciting history even in the first visit such as asking about LMP, informing about EDD and complaints about previous deliveries. Eliciting danger signs such as blurred vision, headache, fever and vaginal bleeding was low in all visits (Figure 5.1.4.a).

Figure 5.1.4.a: Direct Observation ANC: Percent of providers who elicited various aspects of history during first ANC visits (N=39) and other follow up visits (N= 182)



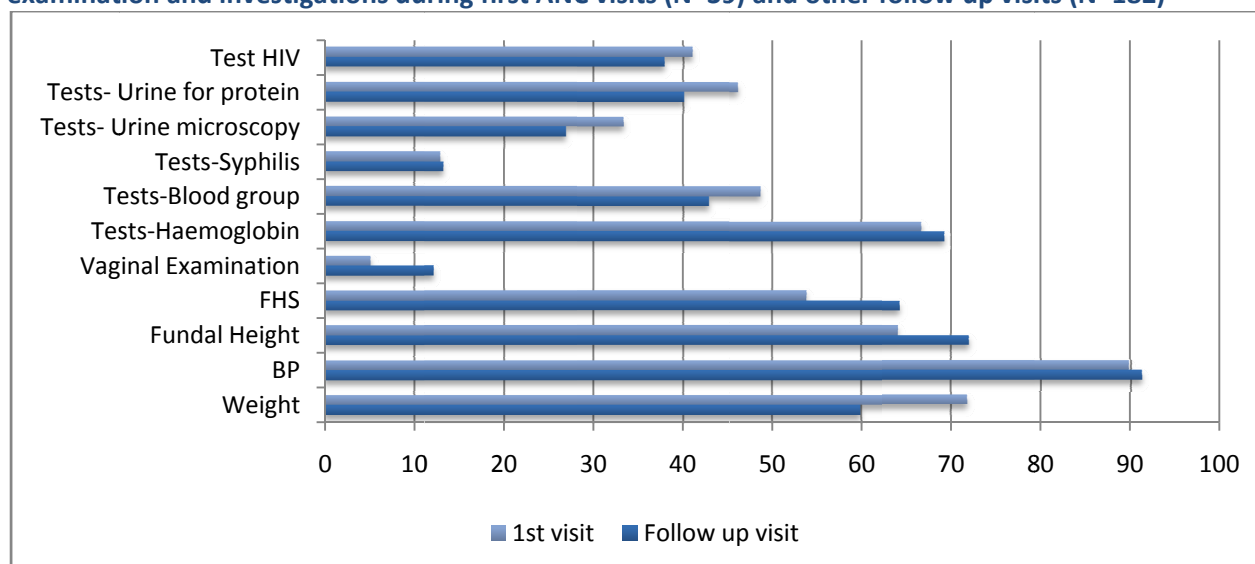
Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Direct observations: Physical examination and investigations

There are only very minor differences in service provision between first and subsequent antenatal visits. Measurement of weight, height, advice for blood group and haemoglobin are all required at the first visit, and levels of provision were adequate but could still be improved further. Measurement of BP is good at 90% on first visit and 91% on subsequent visits (Figure 5.1.4.b).

⁴³ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Antenatal Care and SBA by ANMs and LHV, New Delhi.

Figure 5.1.4.b: Direct Observation ANC: Percent of providers who conducted components of physical examination and investigations during first ANC visits (N=39) and other follow up visits (N=182)

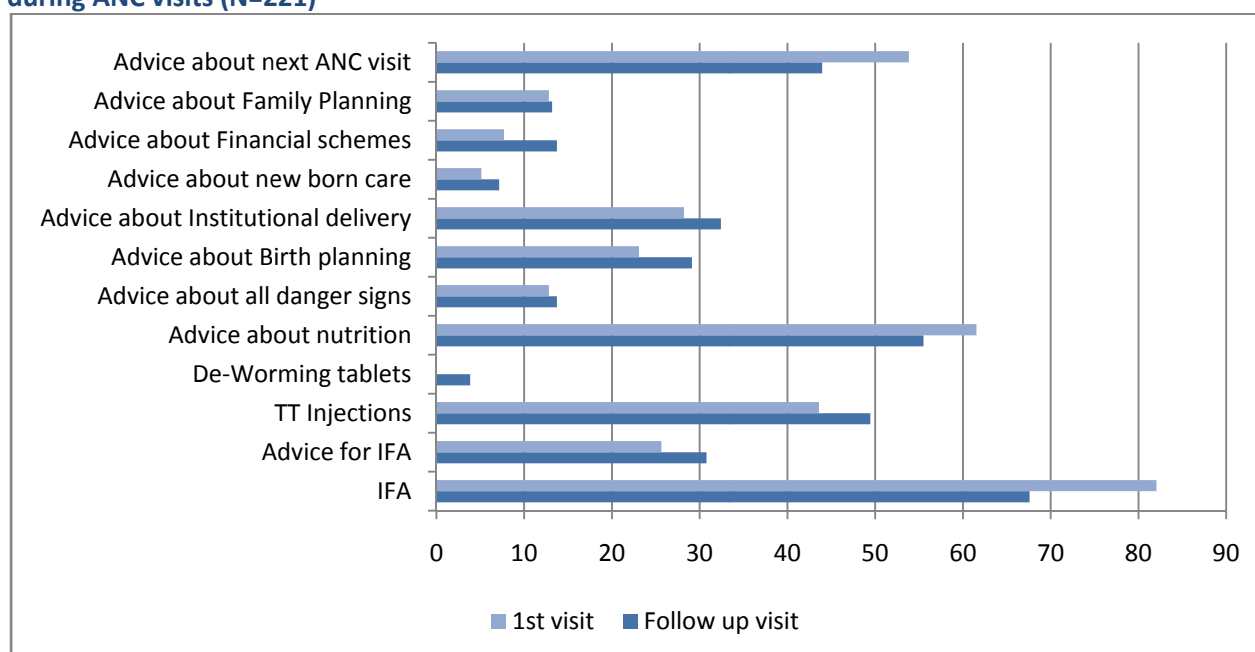


Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Medications and counselling

Counselling for newborn care and danger signs during pregnancy, essential at the first visit, was low. Counselling for birth planning, family planning or financial schemes was also inadequate (Figure 5.1.4.c).

Figure 5.1.4.c: Direct Observation ANC: Percent of providers who gave medication and counselling during ANC visits (N=221)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

ANC services at different facilities

All facility types showed similar patterns in terms of partiality of care provided. History taking was similar, except lower at PHCs for a number of domains. Specific components of history taking are as follows; asking about LMP (26% PHCs vs 41% higher facilities); calculating EDD and informing (12.6% PHCs vs 34% higher facilities); asking about danger signs (37% PHCs vs 48% higher facilities); fever (29% PHCs vs 40% higher facilities); headache (25% PHCs vs 33% higher facilities) and blurred vision (13.8% PHCs vs 38.6% higher facilities) (Table 10, appendix).

Physical exams were also similar across facilities with the exception that private providers were more likely to weigh pregnant women.

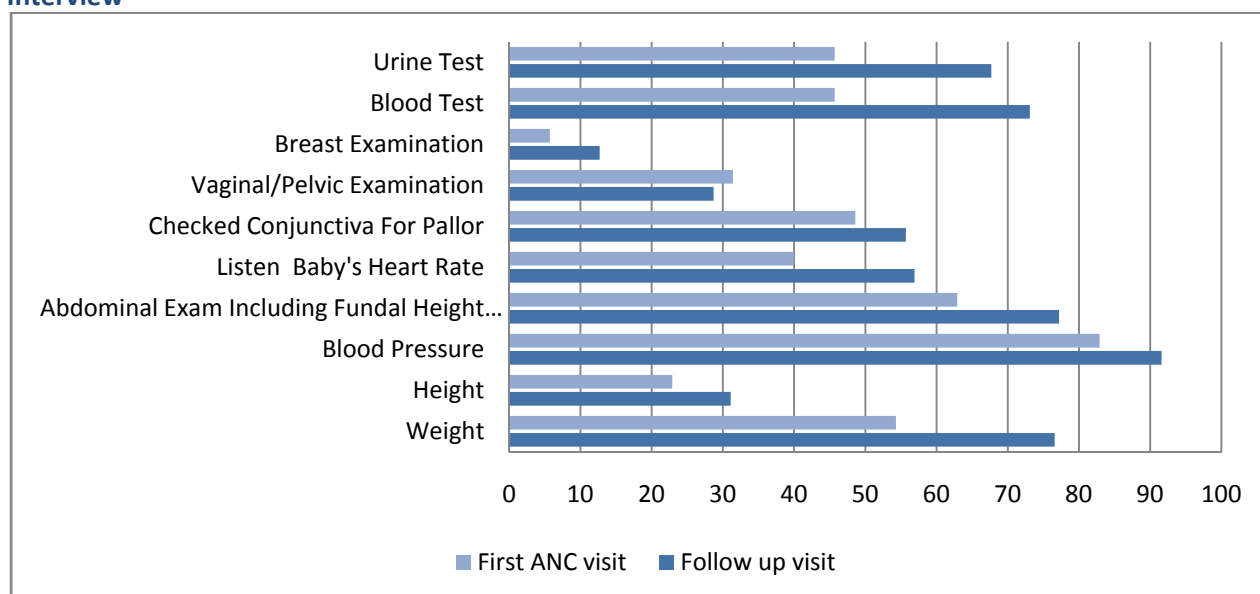
CHCs and private facilities consistently offered more lab investigations than PHCs. For example- haemoglobin testing was performed in 56% of PHCs vs. 69% of higher facilities; blood group testing was performed in 28% of PHCs vs. 48% of higher facilities; urine for microscopy and syphilis was performed in 1% of PHCs vs. 21.3% of higher facilities and HIV testing was performed in 23% of PHCs vs. 48% of higher facilities (Table 10, appendix).

In accordance with DLHS 2007-8 data, providers were not observed taking an active role in encouraging birth planning for an institutional delivery. Counselling on danger signs was inadequate in most observations, with PHC providers rarely counselling about symptoms of eclampsia. Counselling among private providers was marginally better but still lacking. Private providers were more likely to advise about the next ANC visit. This lack of advice provision among public providers might contribute to women not completing the recommended four ANC visits (Table 10, appendix).

Client Perspectives: women receiving ANC care

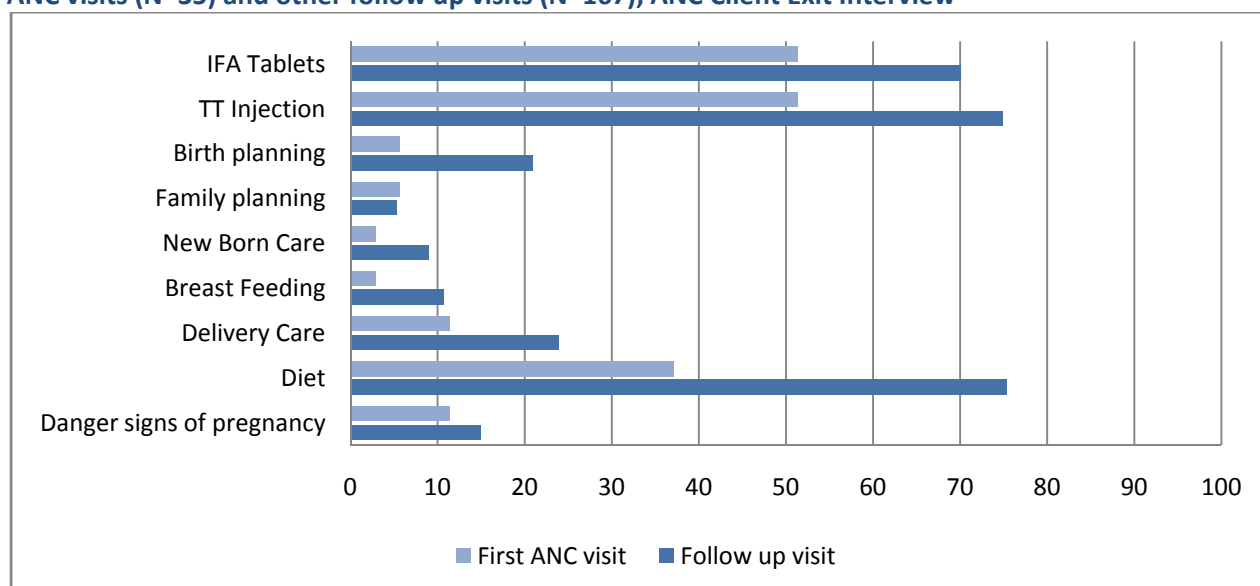
Pregnant women who had just visited the facility for an ANC visit were interviewed about their experience; 35 of the clients were interviewed after their first visit, while 167 were interviewed after follow up visits, including the 4 clients who could not articulate the number of the ANC visits to the facility. Findings from this assessment further confirmed that providers are not delivering adequate counselling about danger signs, birth preparedness and are not performing the required examinations during ANC visits (Figure 5.1.4.d & Figure 5.1.4.e). Gaps were reported in the measurement of height, breast examination at the first visits. Clients were not counselled adequately at their first ANC visit and counselling for danger signs is poor at any visit (Table 11, appendix).

Figure 5.1.4.d: Percent of providers delivering all components of physical examination and investigations in first ANC visit (N=35) and follow up visits (N=167) according to ANC Client Exit Interview



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Figure 5.1.4.e: Percent of providers delivering all components of counselling and prescriptions in first ANC visits (N=35) and other follow up visits (N=167), ANC Client Exit Interview



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

At all facility types provision of service components, including examination, tests and prescribing medications, was consistently below 40%, with counselling components especially danger signs and birth planning, being particularly low. Service provision was reported to be slightly better at PHCs than higher facilities or private hospitals (Table 5.1.4.b).

Table 5.1.4.b: Percent of providers providing all components of antenatal care, ANC Client Exit Interview

| ANC care | PHCs (n=90) | CHCs and higher facility (n= 64) | Private hospitals (n=48) |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Focussed physical examination and tests</i> | | | |
| Checked weight | 33.66 | 18.8 | 20.29 |
| Checked blood pressure | 41.58 | 26.73 | 21.78 |
| Performed abdominal exam | 35.14 | 21.28 | 18.31 |
| Listened to baby's heart rate | 24.75 | 16.33 | 12.87 |
| Performed vaginal exam | 10.89 | 9.4 | 8.91 |
| Conducted blood test | 24.25 | 25.74 | 18.31 |
| Conducted urine test | 27.22 | 19.80 | 16.83 |
| <i>Counselling</i> | | | |
| Counselled on signs of complications in pregnancy | 9.4 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| Counselled on diet | 29.70 | 19.80 | 19.30 |
| Counselled on delivery care | 10.39 | 5.9 | 5.44 |
| Counselled on breast feeding | 2.9 | 3.9 | 2.47 |
| Counselled on newborn care | 2.4 | 3.4 | 1.9 |
| Counselled on family planning | 2.4 | 1.4 | 0.9 |
| Counselled on birth plan | 9.4 | 5.4 | 3.4 |
| <i>Medicines given/prescribed</i> | | | |
| Prescribed TT | 30.69 | 21.78 | 18.31 |
| Prescribed IFA | 30.19 | 20.79 | 15.84 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Client satisfaction

The client exit interviews also assessed pregnant women's satisfaction with their encounter. Findings indicate that 70% of pregnant women were satisfied with the providers' personal manner and technical skills, slightly better at the private facilities. The waiting time was longer at the CHCs and higher facilities (see table 11, appendices).

Documentation

Audits of clinical records provided information both on the quality of documentation which is important for continuity of care and referrals as well as insights into whether providers were following recommended care protocols.

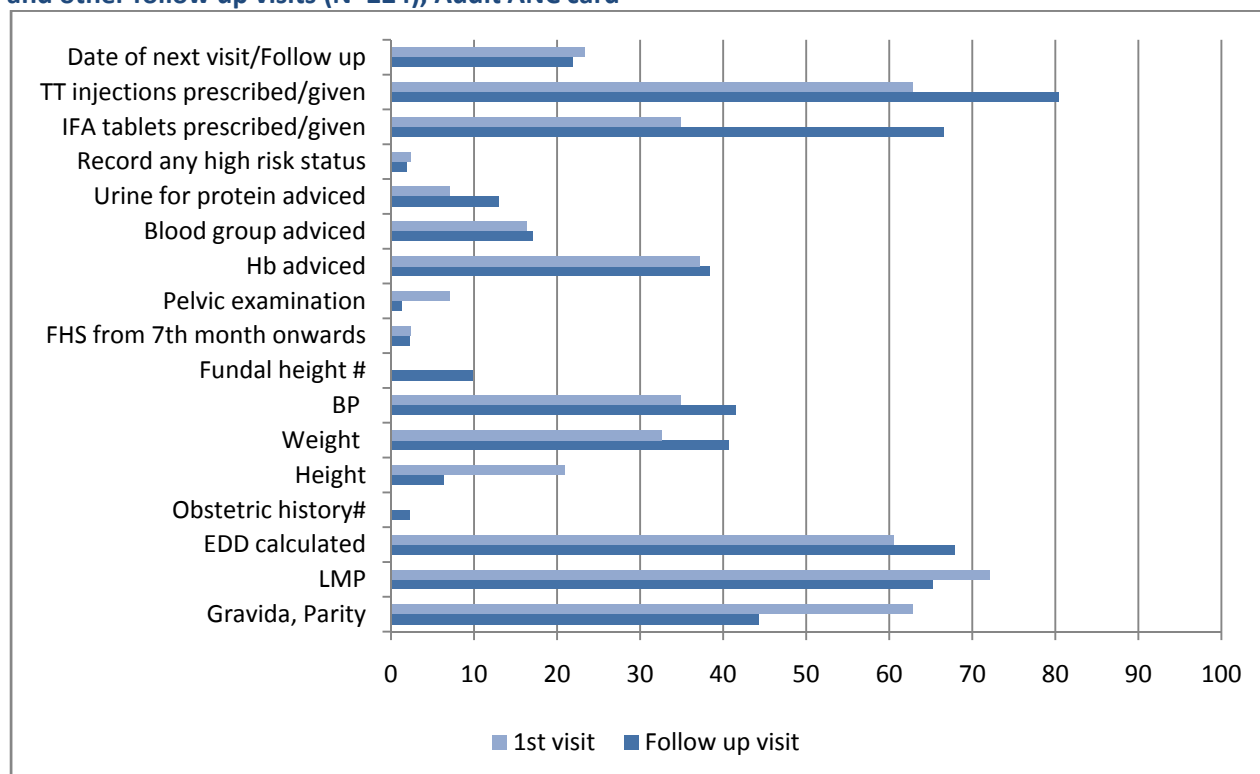
ANC card audits

The audit of ANC records including cards (*thayi* card) and ANC registers, which document the visit of a pregnant woman for check up during pregnancy and the ANC services provided. There were 267 ANC records audited at PHCs and higher facilities, 43 of the 267 audited for a first ANC visit and 119 were for other follow up visits. 106 records especially those from the registers did not record the number of the ANC visit. These have been included in the follow up visits for analysis (N=224) (Figure 5.1.4.f.)

Though recording of history of the pregnant woman- gravida, parity and LMP, physical examination as height measurement was better on first visits, the documentation was not adequate. De worming

tablets were prescribed in less than 1% cards, though it is an important intervention in treatment and prevention of anaemia. Record of BP, weight, tests advised and high risk noted, if any, was poor in all cards audited (Figure 5.1.4.f).

Figure 5.1.4.f: Percent of records with components on antenatal care recorded in first visits (N=43) and other follow up visits (N=224), Audit ANC card



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

: parameters not evaluated at the first visit, if it is within the first trimester of pregnancy.

Complications in Pregnancy

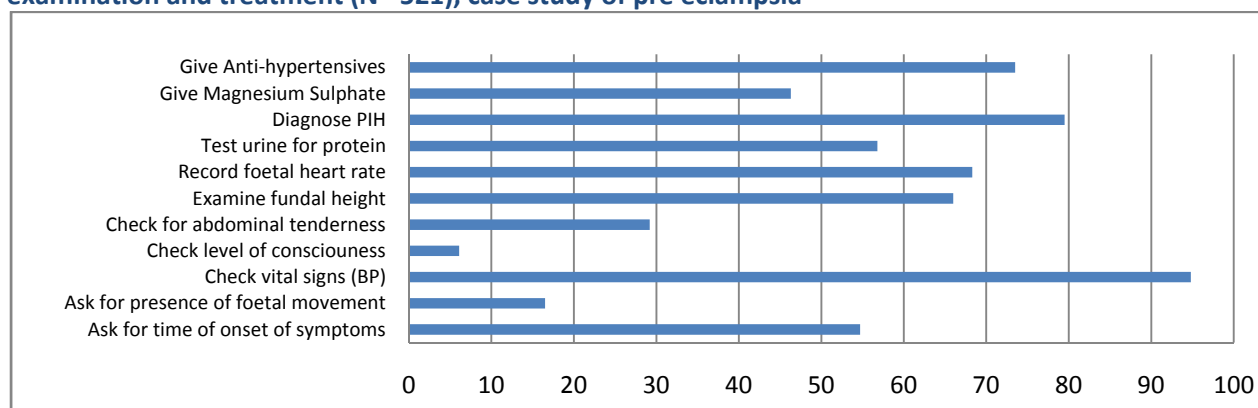
Preeclampsia and eclampsia are important complications which affect women during pregnancy and the *Sukshema* project assessed management of these cases. Prompt detection and initial management is essential at the level 1 facilities (SCs and PHCs), where the patient should be diagnosed and stabilised before referring her to BEmOC and CEmOC facilities equipped to treat such patients.⁴⁴

Case study: Pre eclampsia

Providers from the level of PHC and above were presented with a case study about preeclampsia and were asked to answer specific questions about physical examination, diagnosis and management of the patient in the case. Gaps were seen in history taking and physical examination especially level of consciousness. Less than 50% of providers knew about the use of magnesium sulphate, a medication which is well documented to reduce morbidity and mortality from preeclampsia (Figure 5.1.4.g).

⁴⁴ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Antenatal Care and SBA by ANMs and LHV, New Delhi.

Figure 5.1.4.g: Percent of providers who identified appropriate steps in history taking, physical examination and treatment (N= 521), case study of pre eclampsia



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Some variations in provider knowledge based on the case studies were observed by level of facility with providers at CHC and higher levels demonstrating marginally better levels of knowledge; however overall knowledge levels for treating these conditions could be improved. Comparing the performance between the provider cadres, knowledge of pre-eclampsia was particularly low among staff nurses (Table 5.1.4.c).

Table 5.1.4.c: Percent of providers answering correctly for pre eclampsia , case study

| Pre eclampsia case scenario | Obstetrician (n=89) | Medical officer (n=138) | AYUSH MO (n=37) | Staff nurse (n=248) |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Asked about time of onset of symptoms | 44.9 | 47.8 | 56.8 | 62.1 |
| Asked about foetal movements | 29.2 | 13 | 16.2 | 13.7 |
| Checked BP | 96.6 | 97.8 | 94.6 | 92.7 |
| Checked level of consciousness | 12.4 | 6.5 | 8.1 | 3.6 |
| Checked fundal height | 82 | 68 | 62.2 | 58.5 |
| Checked FHS | 85.4 | 65.9 | 67.6 | 38.3 |
| Performed urine protein test | 85.4 | 65.9 | 67.6 | 38.3 |
| Diagnosed PIH/preeclampsia | 97.8 | 85.5 | 86.5 | 67.7 |
| Gave Magnesium sulphate | 84.3 | 50.7 | 40.5 | 30.2 |

Data source: Provider assessments

5.1.5 Implications for Antenatal Care

Utilization

Increase interpersonal communication to convince pregnant women of the importance of accessing comprehensive antenatal care

Many women in Koppal cite “not necessary” as a reason for not seeking antenatal care (71%, see table 8, appendix). Interpersonal communication through domiciliary visits or presentations at community gatherings is an important medium to convey the importance of antenatal care and birth planning in culturally appropriate terms.

Improve outreach to disadvantaged populations

Coverage of comprehensive ANC care needs to increase with outreach to marginalized groups, such as the poor, scheduled castes and tribes, and religious minorities. Planning for improved coverage could be aided by micro-planning and stronger coordination with ASHAs.

Access and Availability

Strengthen Sub-centres to provide comprehensive antenatal care

As sub-centres represent the first contact for a majority of the population, the *Sukshema* Project recommends strengthening SCs to provide all components of ANC services. To address the issue of pregnant women going to higher level facilities for diagnostic services, providers at the subcenter level could be trained to offer more tests and mobile testing services could be provided (see below). Providing comprehensive antenatal care at the Sub-Centre level and through community outreach platforms such as Village Health and Nutrition Days coupled with a strong referral system will allow more effective follow up and continuity of care from pregnancy through postnatal care.

Mobile testing services, including ultrasounds would increase access to comprehensive care

To ensure that women can receive comprehensive antenatal care at public facilities, without undue costs, mobile testing vans should be established. Outreach testing services would particularly ensure pregnant women in remote areas got the care they needed. Mobile health clinics have already been established under the KHSRP.

Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Care

The capacity of providers to offer quality ANC services needs to be strengthened

In both the public and private sector, ANC service delivery is not comprehensive and provider counselling is especially weak. This may suggest; a catchment area with a high population diluting coverage; insufficient human resources; insufficient incentives; a low level of role clarity; a lack of provider competencies; or time available to perform more complete ANC services. Intervention is required to improve performance in ANC delivery; including allocation of adequate staff, refresher

training, optimizing task shifting with ASHAs for outreach, supportive supervision, job aides and checklists.

Improve diagnosis and management of pre-eclampsia

The provider competency assessments demonstrated significant shortcomings in provider knowledge and ability to diagnose and treat eclampsia which accounts for an estimated 18% of maternal deaths globally.⁴⁵ Additionally providers need to be well versed on how to manage and refer pre-eclampsia and eclampsia cases.

⁴⁵ WHO, UNICEF 2010, *Countdown to 2015 Decade Report: Taking Stock of Maternal, Newborn and Child Survival*, Geneva.

5.2 Intranatal Care

This section provides an overview of the guidelines, a description of utilization patterns including socio-cultural factors, an analysis of availability and accessibility of services, an assessment of service provider competencies, and a summary of implications for intranatal care – the period from labour to six hours post-partum.

Key points:

- The JSY scheme has caused unprecedented increases in institutional deliveries.
- For rural women who do not give birth in institutions, the reasons cited are “not necessary”, “costs too much” and “family did not allow”.
- A much higher proportion of births occur at home in Koppal (75%) than in the project districts generally (34%).
- Despite higher costs, there was a preference for delivery in the private sector, for perceived efficiency, more supplies, and a cleaner environment.
- Cost data demonstrates that the poorest third pay more for delivery services than the middle third.
- 24x7 and non-24x7 PHCs are not equipped to provide comprehensive intranatal care, with insufficient staff with competencies to offer skilled birth attendance and insufficient equipment, drugs and supplies.
- Protocols on identification and management of delivery complications (use of partograph, AMSTL, mag sulphate for eclampsia) are not being followed. Complications are generally referred up, creating inefficiencies.
- A large number of normal deliveries are occurring at higher level facilities, creating system inefficiencies.
- Except the DH, 2 THs (Gangavathi & Kustagi) and 2 CHCs (Hiresindhogi & Kuknoor), no facilities are able to offer comprehensive CEmONC or BEmONC care

5.2.1 Guidelines for Intranatal Care

Intranatal services, including delivery and the post partum period (six hours post-delivery), are described according to three different levels of care, depicted in the table below (5.2.1.a), as per the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health*. The Government of Karnataka policy is to encourage delivery at 24/7 PHCs with referral systems for higher level care as needed.

Table 5.2.1.a: The three levels of delivery care

| Level 1: SBA Level | Level 2: Basic Emergency Obstetric Care | Level 3: Comprehensive Emergency Obstetric Care |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery by SBAs (SC, PHCs not scheduled as BMeOC sites and home deliveries conducted by SBA • Normal delivery with partograph • AMTSL • Infection Prevention • Identification and referral of danger signs • Pre-referral management for obstetric emergencies • Assured referral linkages with higher facilities | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Designated BEmOC centres, CHCs • All in level 1+ availability of the following services around the clock: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Episiotomy/ suturing cervical tear • Assisted vaginal deliveries • Stabilization of patients with obstetric emergencies • Referral linkages with higher facilities | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All in Level 2 + availability of the following services around the clock: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management of obstructed labour • Surgical interventions (eg. c-sections) • Comprehensive management of all obstetric emergencies • In house blood bank storage • Referral linkages with higher facilities such as medical colleges |

5.2.2 Utilization of Intranatal Care

Location of delivery

Delivery with a skilled attendant is essential in preventing and managing complications of delivery and decrease maternal mortality and morbidity. Additionally, the NRHM and the Government of Karnataka policies promote facility based births. For this reason, it is important to examine the location of delivery.

For institutional deliveries, the disparities between Koppal district and the state are important to note. According to DLHS 2007-8 data, the rate of deliveries in public facilities is much lower in Koppal at 12% than the project districts (20%) or the state level (33%). The rate of deliveries in private facilities in the district is less than half the rate of the state level (13% vs. 32%). With low rates of institutional deliveries, the district has a high rate of home births at 75% (compared to 34% at the state level, see table 12, appendix).

However, the 2007-8 DLHS data used for analysis here does not capture the major gains made in increasing the percent of facility based births since the introduction of the ASHAs, the 108 Ambulance services or the JSY scheme, so should be regarded with some caution. More recent UNICEF CES 2009 data records 86% of deliveries in Karnataka occurring in institutions⁴⁶, and the 2009 Concurrent Evaluation of the NRHM records 66% of deliveries in Karnataka occurring in institutions.⁴⁷ The reason for the variation in these state level data sources is not clear.

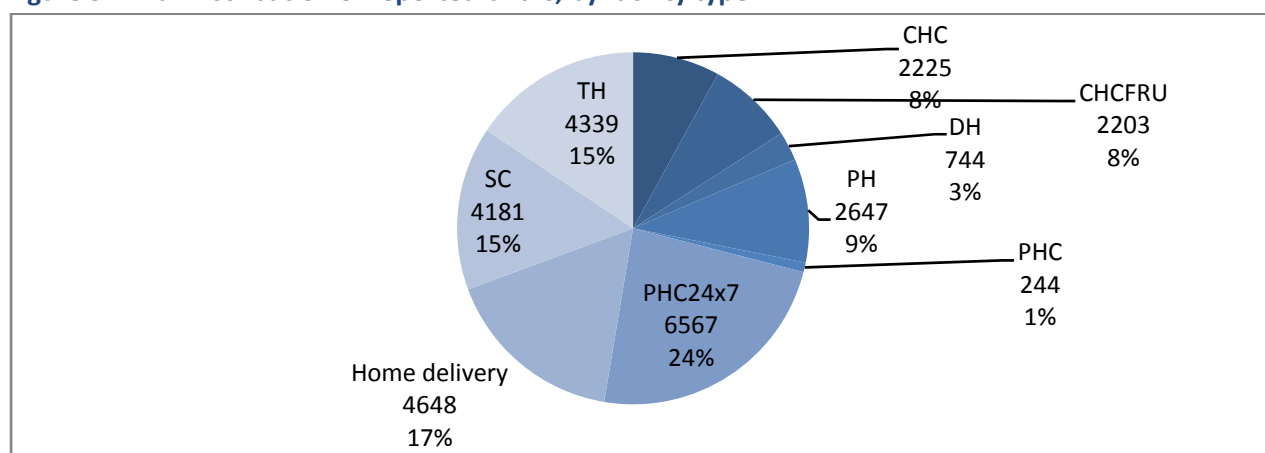
⁴⁶ GoI, MOHFW, 2009. Coverage Evaluation Survey: Karnataka Fact Sheet. New Delhi.

⁴⁷ International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), 2010. Concurrent evaluation of the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM): Fact Sheet: States and Union Territories. Mumbai.

This data varies from the mapping of service statistics, which registers all pregnancies and attempts to record the location of all births. This data records 17% of births occurring at home, and 9% occurring in the private sector, leaving 74% of births occurring in the public sector (83% in institutions). According to the service statistics 15% of recorded births occur at the SCs level, and the average load of delivery per SC during 2009-10 was 2 per year, but most have no deliveries. Most public sector deliveries occur at the PHC 24/7 (24%), CHC (16%) and TH (15%). Furthermore, service statistics record 34% of births occurring at CHCs, THs and the DH. This represents an inefficiency – a high proportion of births are occurring at high level facilities which should be dedicated to treating complications rather than normal births (see Figure 5.2.2.a).

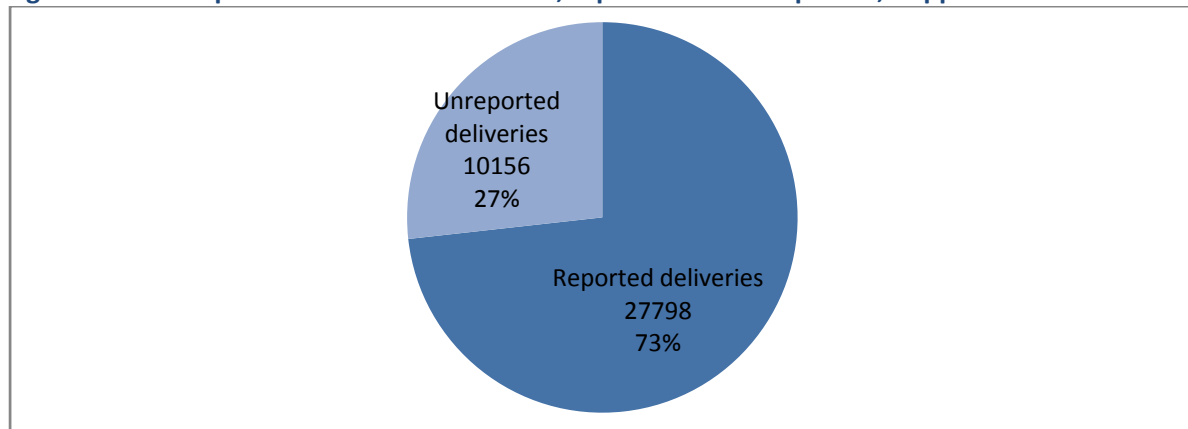
However, in the service statistics many pregnancies are lost to follow up. If we use a projection of the expected number of pregnancies as the denominator (see methodology for how this is calculated), we find that 27% of births are not accounted for in the service statistics (see Figure 5.2.2.b). The differences in the data sources are not surprising. The percent of home births is lower in the recent service statistics than in the 2007-8 DLHS (9% vs. 52%) possibly reflecting both loss to follow up and the effects of recent NRHM interventions.

Figure 5.2.2.a: Distribution of reported births, by facility type



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.2.2.b: Expected number of deliveries, reported and unreported, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Note : No of unreported deliveries got from subtract reported number of deliveries in expected number of deliveries

Deliveries in the public and private sectors

From the qualitative assessments, many respondents indicated that if they had the means they would choose private over government facilities. Respondents reported that the quality of care and the facilities themselves was superior at private versus government hospitals. Private hospitals acted more quickly and efficiently, gave “proper” treatments, provided a neat and clean environment, had supplies like water and demonstrated care.

The decision to go a private hospital for delivery was often made by people other than the pregnant woman (grandmothers, husbands, etc.). These decisions seemed to be based on past experience with a hospital (sometimes not related to prenatal care or delivery but to visits and care for other types of conditions), or a preference to receive care from a particular doctor. While some respondents had directly experienced both settings, others had heard negative things about government hospitals and feared going. Moreover, private hospitals were chosen when there was a history of delivery or pregnancy complications.

Finances seem to be both a push and pull factor in delivering in a government facility, in terms of the lower cost and the incentive payments. Respondents in the qualitative assessment who delivered in a government institution indicated that although they may have preferred to go to a private hospital, they could not afford it. Respondents also indicated that they were aware of incentives and wanted to avail them.

Negative comments about government hospitals included lack of basic facilities (e.g., toilet, water) and dirty conditions, for example bed covers not being changed or cleaned between patients. Some respondents discussed the poor treatment provided at government hospitals, with little care and long waiting periods. For example, medical personnel at some government hospitals were reported to be abusive during delivery and would scold and hit women if they felt she was not working hard enough to deliver the baby. There was a fear that any complaint of pain would result in a c-section at a government hospital, and a fear of mortality from c-sections.

As well as resource considerations, those that chose to deliver in a government hospital over a home setting did so to ensure a faster delivery (shorter labour) as there is typically an injection provided at these hospitals. It should be noted that not all negative comments were based on first-hand experience – many were based on stories heard from others.

Understandings of a safe delivery

From the qualitative interviews, there was a good understanding of what constitutes a safe delivery as well as delivery danger signs. Generally, deliveries that occur in the home were called “normal” deliveries. Vaginal deliveries were desired over c-sections. For the most part, caesarian sections were done when complications arose (e.g. the baby’s head is obstructed or labour is slow). However, there was a general sense of fear from respondents that going to the hospital meant having a caesarian section.

Key People Who Influence Decision Making for Institutional Deliveries

According to DLHS 2007-8 for Koppal district, personnel within the formal health care system have little influence on women’s decision whether to give birth in an institution, compared to her family and social network (table 17, appendix). Of all the people considered influential, the pregnant woman’s husband rates highest (19%), followed by her mother (18% - the pregnant woman has likely returned to her natal home for the birth), relatives (18% each) and then “doctor” (12%). Of the total, 18% of women report that any community level worker (ANMs and AWWs) has influence over their decision-making. This lack of influence over location of delivery is not surprising considering that only 42% of rural women get advice about institutional deliveries during ANC care (Table 6, appendix). This suggests an inadequate level of outreach by community-based workers on the issue of institutional deliveries. It should be noted that this data predates deployment of the ASHAs and the JSY scheme under the NRHM. The data also suggest that pregnant women’s mothers may be an important target for information education and communication or behaviour change communication interventions.

Reasons for Not Delivering in an Institution

Again, the reasons for not seeking institutional delivery must be examined. According to the DLHS 2007-8 data, a higher percentage of women in Koppal district cite “better care at home”(26%) than at the state (18%). The primary reasons given in Koppal for not delivering in an institution are “not necessary” (41%) and “not customary” (35%) (table 13, appendix). In fact, the quality of home care could be improved – while 95% of home deliveries use a new blade to cut the cord, only 45% of babies immediately wiped dry and wrapped without being bathed (Table 14, appendix).

From the qualitative assessment, the main reasons cited for home deliveries were convenience, comfort, and minimal expense. In most cases, knowledgeable and skilled birth attendants were available for the delivery. Respondents’ indicated that when the mother was in good health and was perceived to have a low risk pregnancy (or had had previous low risk deliveries), it was safe to have the delivery at home. There was a general perception that having a delivery in a hospital (primarily government hospitals) meant having a forced caesarean section, causing people to opt for a home delivery. A few also mentioned that hospitals were too far from their home, and there was simply more support and encouragement provided when delivering at home.

- “If the delivery is at home, it is best. At home, neighbours or family members will take good care. There in the hospital, if the delivery is simple, there will not be a problem, otherwise, nurses will become angry and scold and give too much problems, because of this for deliveries which have complications, we take to the hospital. Otherwise, if it is a normal delivery, there is no need to go to the hospital. For some people who have had a risky first delivery and had a caesarean, they will as a precaution go to the hospital. They should not have complications in future. I never had any problems with any of my deliveries, they were normal, so I never went to the hospital” (New mom, Bagalkot).

Delivery Complications

As with pregnancy complications, the rate of women aged 15-44 self reporting delivery complications in Koppal (45%) is slightly higher than the project districts’ rate (43%) and state levels (44%) (table 18, appendix). Reported delivery complications are lower for disadvantaged groups; this may reflect a bias in that more advantaged groups are better able to identify a complication. These rates are higher than those recorded in service statistics (captured in the mapping data), which record 24% of deliveries as having complications – with the key difference being that service statistics are captured for the care seeking population, and are recorded by health providers.

Disparities in reported *post* delivery complications show little differences between groups, for example, 35% of rural women report complications compared to 34% of urban women. Disparities in *care seeking* for post delivery complications are similarly low with no clear pattern of disadvantage; the highest disparity is between urban (68%) and rural (73%) populations. All these rates are much higher than the Karnataka 2009-10 HMIS data which records only 6.2% of deliveries having any obstetric complications, possibly reflecting a data quality issue in the self reporting of DLHS 2007-8 data, or under reporting in the HMIS.

Cost of deliveries

According to both exit interviews and the community survey (Tables 5.1.2.c and 5.2.2.c), expenditure on delivery is lower for BPL card holders than non BPL card holders. More surprisingly, and consistent across the two data sources, expenditure is lowest for the medium third, and highest for the poorest third, for example in the community survey the poorest third pay 2250 and the middle third pay 1775 (table 5.2.2.c). However the samples for the exit survey and the community survey were not directly comparable, in the community survey 60% of women delivered in a private hospital, and in the exit surveys only 29% had done so. Additionally, in the community survey there was strong likelihood of recall bias, with a high level of non-response.

As mentioned earlier, while the costs of delivery are high, according to exit interview data, they are not as high as the ANC expenses, which includes the cost of scans (Table 5.1.2.c, previous section).

Table 5.2.2.c: Median expenses of delivery and post-partum care, community survey

| Respondent sub-groups | Median hospital expenses | Median other expenses (travel, food) |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| All Respondents (n=96*,) | 3000 | 500 |
| Wealth status | | |
| Poorest (n=32) | 2250 | 400 |
| Poor (n=36) | 1775 | 600 |
| Least poor (n=26) | 3525 | 450 |
| BPL Card Holder (n=55) | 2000 | 400 |
| Non-BPL Card Holder (n=41) | 3000 | 575 |

Data source: Community Survey

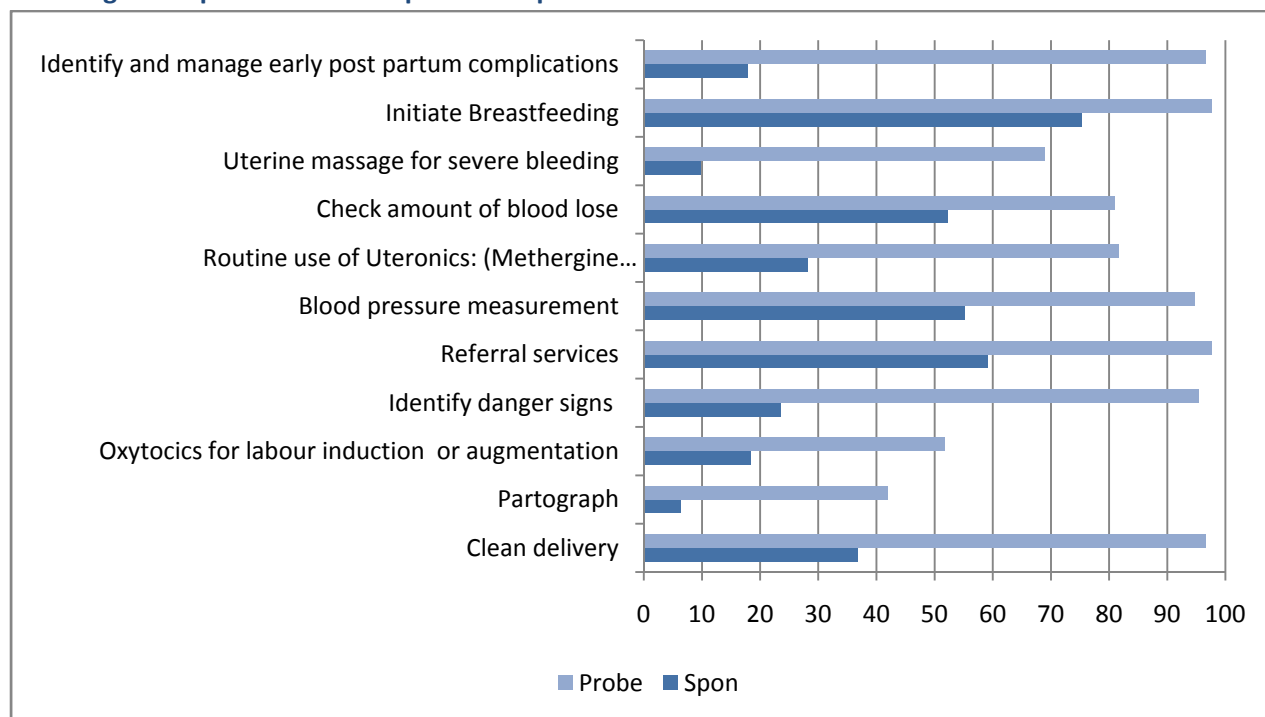
5.2.3 Accessibility and Availability of Intranatal Care

Level 1 Intranatal Care – SBA Level

As so few reported births occur at the SC level (15%) and that current state policy is to encourage institutional births at PHC level or higher, this analysis of Level 1 services focuses on the PHC level. Sub-centre information is included to illustrate the extent to which SCs can accommodate unplanned deliveries or support deliveries at home. We asked ANMs in sub-centres and MOs at PHCs which services are routinely offered at their facility. Less than 5% of all SCs listed all elements of delivery and postpartum care as available at the facility, with only 37% listing clean delivery (Figure 5.2.3.a). Key gaps identified were; the use of the partograph for identifying obstructed labour, uterine massage and use of oxytocics for active management of the third stage of labour to prevent post-partum haemorrhage.

Provision of immediate postpartum care is weak with less than 10% of SCs and 20% of PHCs providing all the components (Figures 5.2.3.a & 5.2.3.b). Key gaps are in identification and management of early PP complications, estimating blood loss, providing uterine massage for severe bleeding and routine use of uterotonics. Considering that the leading cause of maternal mortality is post partum haemorrhage⁴⁸, these gaps are critical.

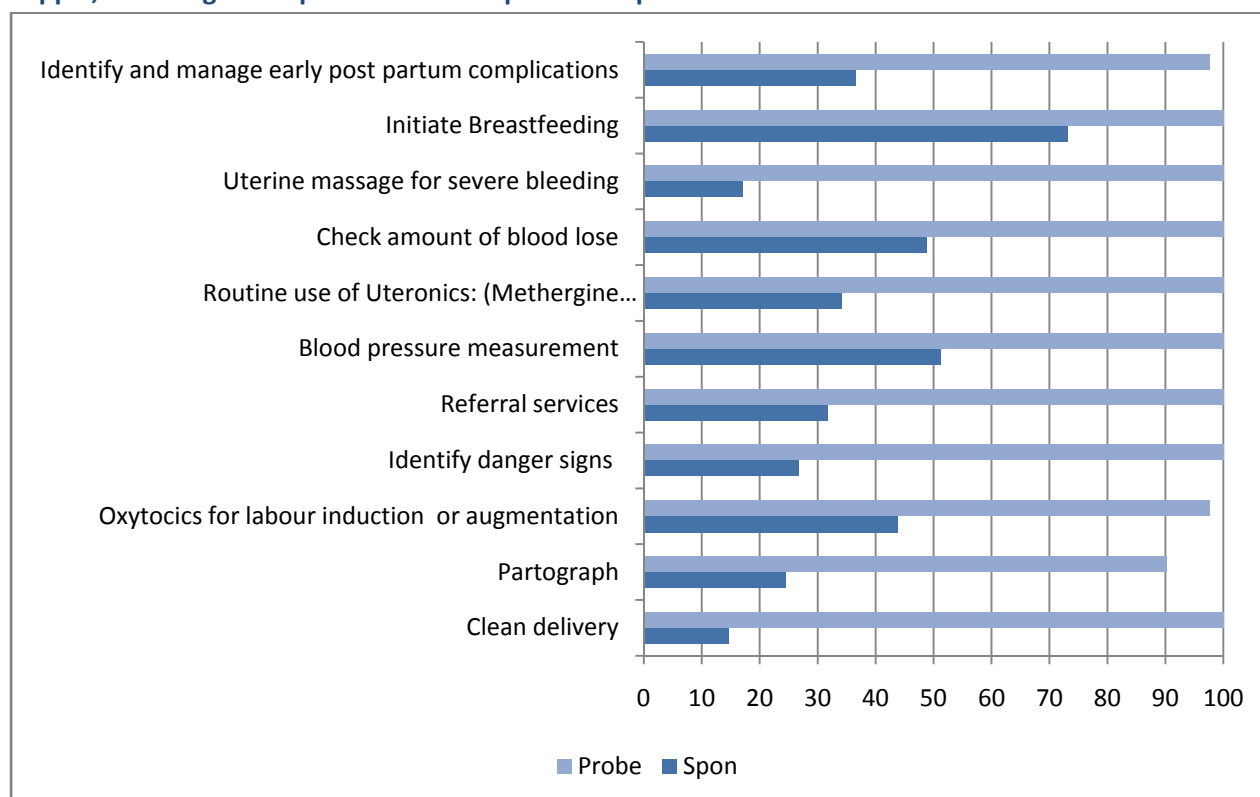
Figure 5.2.3.a: Percent of SCs (n=174) reporting the availability of Level 1 intranatal services, Koppal, including both spontaneous and probed responses.



Data source: Mapping data

⁴⁸ WHO, UNICEF 2010, *Countdown to 2015 Decade Report: Taking Stock of Maternal, Newborn and Child Survival*, Geneva.

Figure 5.2.3.b: Percent of all PHCs (n=41) reporting the availability of Level 1 intranatal services, Koppal, including both spontaneous and probed responses



Data source: Mapping data

Staffing for Level 1 Intranatal care

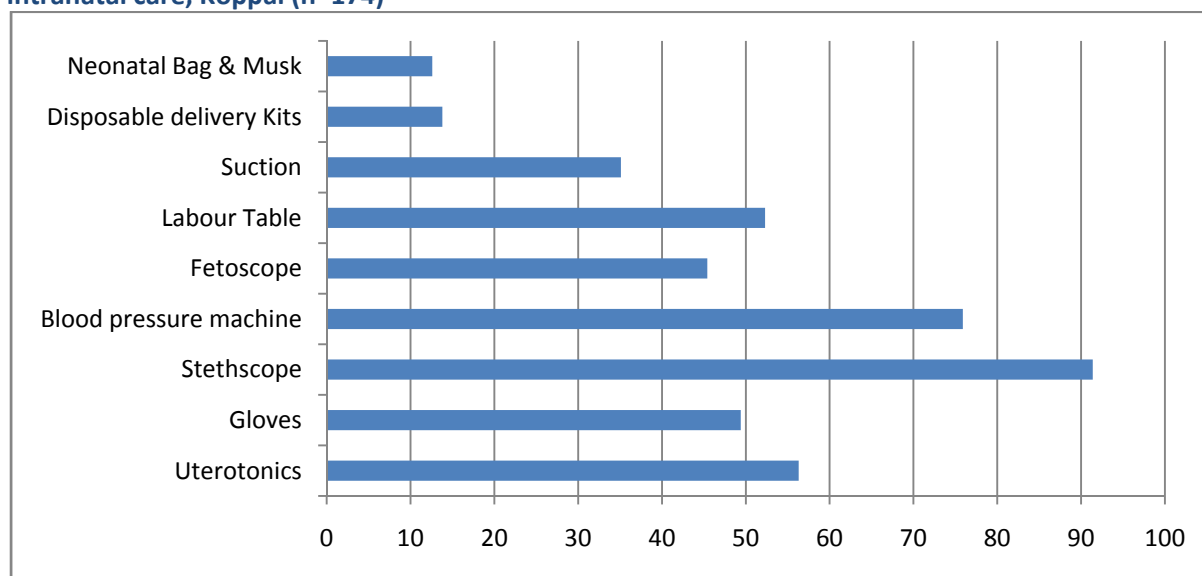
The *Sukshema* Project suggests that all 24/7 PHCs not designated as BEmONC centres should provide level 1 delivery services, while still adhering to the guidelines for 24/7 PHCs. As mentioned in the service delivery framework section, each 24/7 PHC should have 2 medical officers and 3 staff nurses or ANMs available for maternal and newborn health services. All these providers should have received training in skilled birth assistance (SBA), however only 63% of SNs in the project districts have SBA training (see Human Resources and Training section). In Koppal district, 12PHCs have no allopathic medical officer, 2PHC and 1 CHC have no staff nurse. Of the PHCs with no allopathic doctor, 12 have AYUSH doctors (table 5.2.3.b). AYUSH doctors typically do not have preservice SBA training, and are not involved in all maternal and newborn care services. For many of the PHCs in Koppal the staffing is insufficient to offer level 1 care especially on a 24/7 basis.

Equipment and Drugs for Level 1 Intranatal care

The availability of safe delivery equipment at SCs and PHCs (non 24/7 PHCs and 24/7 PHCs) is depicted in Figures 5.2.3.c and 5.2.3.d. Except for the availability of stethoscopes and BP machines the availability of all equipment at the SC is low. The availability of equipment at PHCs is good with the exception of disposable delivery kits which are only available at 50% of PHCs. Key gaps include disposable delivery kits, suction and neonatal bag and mask.

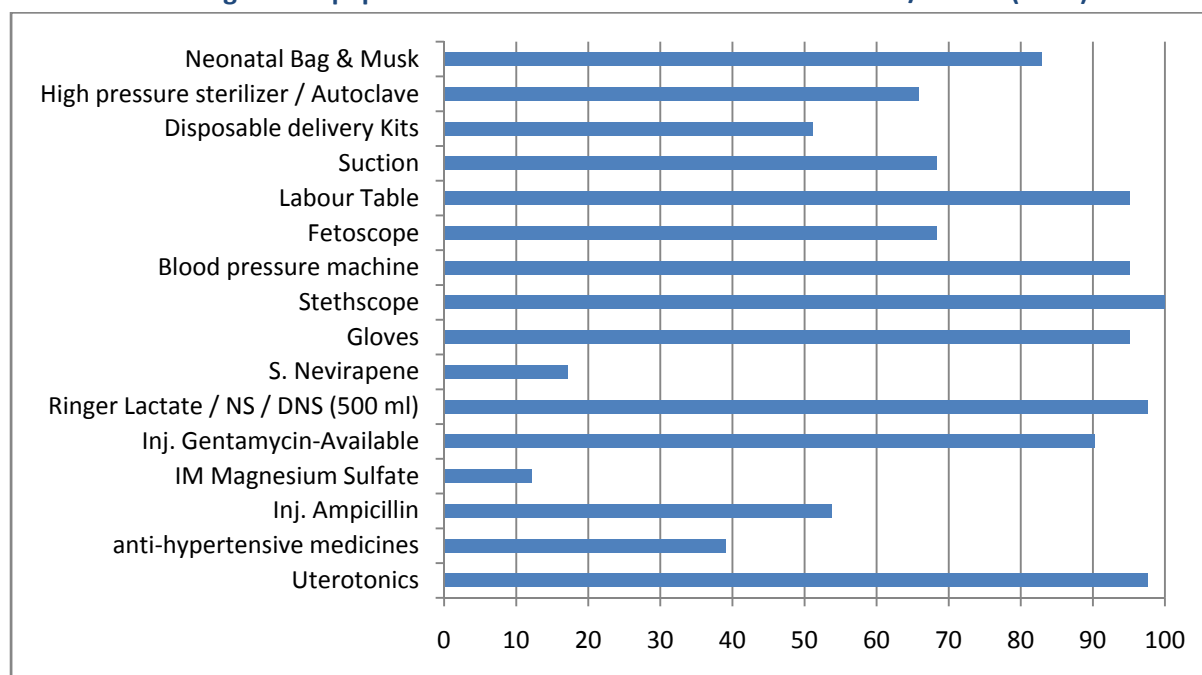
In terms of drugs, SCs are not well supplied to provide Level 1 services. PHCs fare little better, with no PHCs having the full supply of drugs required. A key gap is the availability of magnesium sulfate at the PHC level, an essential medication for the management of pre-eclampsia and eclampsia. Availability of anti-hypertensives and single dose nevirapine is also poor.

Figure 5.2.3.c: Percent of SCs reporting availability of equipment and drugs necessary for Level 1 intranatal care, Koppal (n=174)



Data source: Mapping data

Table 5.2.3.d: Drugs and equipment for intranatal care at 24x7 and non 24/7 PHCs (n=41)



Data source: Mapping data

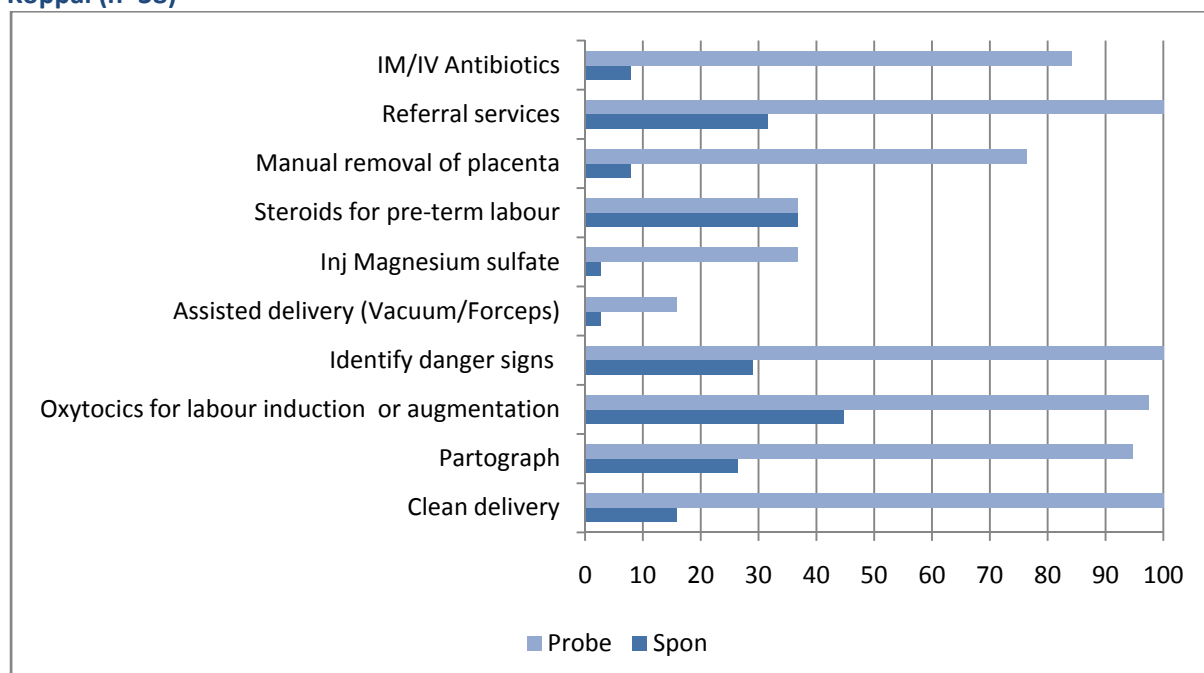
Level 2 Intranatal care – Institutional Basic Obstetric and Neonatal Care (BEmONC)

BEmONC services are offered at designated 24/7 PHCs and non-FRU CHCs (see Figure 5.2.3.e). However, utilization data indicate that patients typically access BEmONC at higher level facilities, likely because they are better staffed and better equipped (see table 11, appendix). The UNFPA recommends there be one BEmONC centre for every 100,000 people, which means there should be about 13 in Koppal (based on projected population figures). For all other 24/7 PHCs that are not scheduled as BEmONC centres, the Sukshema project suggests they provide level one skilled deliveries. Despite the fact that there are 38 24/7 PHCs and 5 non FRU CHCs, none of these facilities meet the requirements of a BEmONC centre. Not all of these facilities need to be designated as BEmONC, prioritization is required to ensure appropriate population coverage.

Less than 3% of the respondents at 24/7 PHC and none of the CHC facilities listed all the components of basic emergency obstetric services (BEmONC) as being routinely offered at their facility, suggesting low availability; only 3% of PHCs routinely provide assisted deliveries; only 8% of 24/7 PHCs routinely provide manual removal of the placenta; and 3% give magnesium sulphate injections for eclampsia. The additional components of BEmONC (IM/IV antibiotics, and use of oxytocin) are also inadequate at well below 45%. At the five non FRU facilities in Koppal, in spontaneous responses:

- None provides magnesium sulphate (spontaneous)
- None provide manual removal of the placenta (spontaneous)
- None provide assisted delivery (spontaneous and probed)

Figure 5.2.3.e: Percent of 24x7 PHCs where components of BEmONC services are routinely available, Koppal (n=38)



Data source: Mapping data

Staffing for Level 2 Intranatal Care (BEmONC Services)

Of the 38 24x7 PHCs, 12 have no allopathic MOs and only have an AYUSH provider who typically does not perform deliveries or BEmONC services. The ability of these facilities to offer Level 2 care then depends on the staff nurses. However, only 7% of SNs in the project districts have BEmONC training, and only 12% of MOs do (see *Human Resource and Training* section). Staffing is adequate, 28 of the 38 24x7 PHCs have 3 or more SNs, the recommended staffing required to provide 24/7 care, but attention needs to be given to the 10 24/7 PHCs with inadequate staffing. Staffing is also described in the Service delivery framework section.

Table 5.2.3.b: Distribution of 24x7 PHCs (n=38) and non FRU CHCs (n=5) according to the availability of MOs and SNs, Koppal

| | Medical Officers by type | | | | Staff Nurses by type | | | | Total |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|------|------------------------------|--------------|------------------|------|-------|
| | Both allopathic and AYUSH | Only allopathic | Only AYUSH | None | Both regular and contractual | Only regular | Only contractual | None | |
| PHC | 21 | 5 | 12 | 0 | 8 | 3 | 25 | 2 | 38 |
| CHC | 2 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| | Allopathic Medical Officers (numbers) | | | | Staff Nurses (numbers) | | | | Total |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3+ | |
| PHC | 12 | 24 | 2 | | 2 | 1 | 7 | 28 | 38 |
| CHC | 0 | 1 | 4 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 5 |

Data source: Mapping data

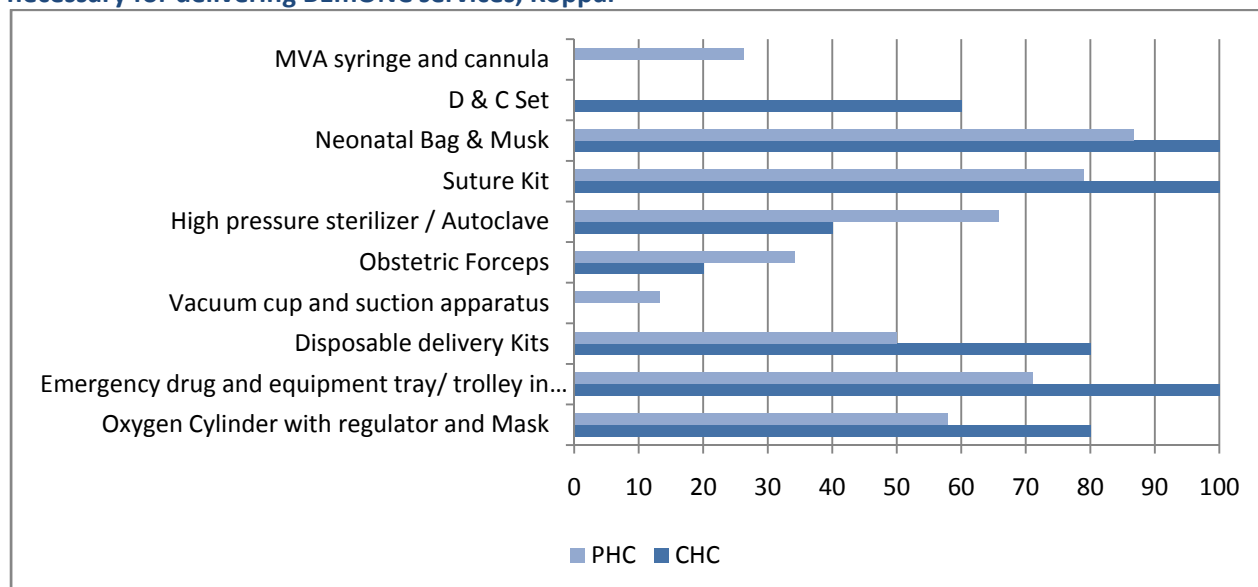
Drugs and Equipment for Level 2 Intranatal care (BEmONC)

Less than 15% of the 24x7 PHCs have all the required equipment for BEmONC (Figure 5.2.3.f). Key gaps are availability of obstetric forceps, vacuum suction sets and MVA sets. Availability of equipment at CHCs is also inadequate, none have MVA syringe and cannula or vacuum cups and aspirators. Forceps are only available in two facilities. The lack of forceps and vacuum cups undermines the ability

None of the 24x7 PHCs and non-FRU CHC have all necessary drugs for BEmONC available (Figure 5.2.3.g). The biggest gaps are in the availability of colloids (0% at both 24 x7 PHC and CHC) and magnesium sulphate (13% of 24x7 PHCs and 05 of CHCs)— a necessary and low-cost drug for treating pre-eclampsia and eclampsia. Anti-hypertensives and oxytocin are also poorly available.

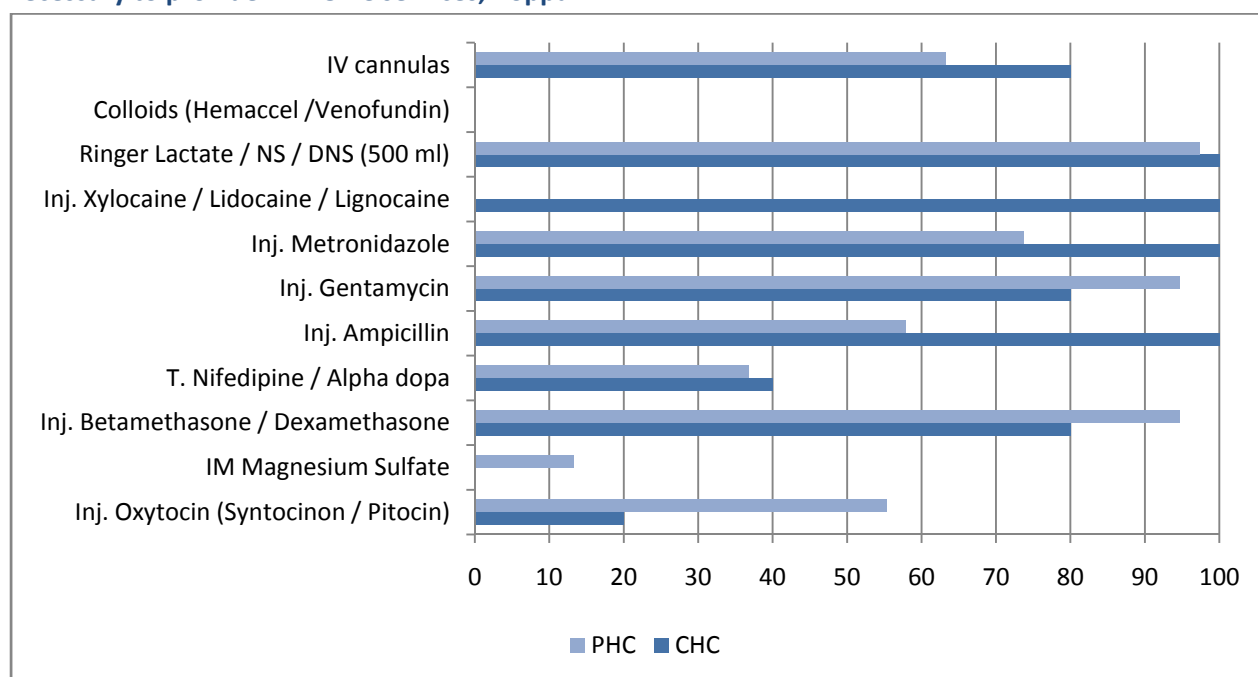
Again, the inadequate availability of supplies cannot account for the shortfalls in service delivery. Obstetric forceps and vacuum cup and suction apparatus are available only in 13% of PHCs, which doesn't account for only 3% of PHCs providing delivery assistance.

Figure 5.2.3.f: Percent of 24x7 PHCs (n=38) and non FRU CHCs (n=5) that have specific equipment necessary for delivering BEmONC services, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.2.3.g: Percent of 24x7 PHCs (n=38) and non-FRU CHCs (n=5) by the availability of drugs necessary to provide BEmONC services, Koppal.



Data source: Mapping data

Level 3 Intranatal Care Institutional Comprehensive Level (CEmONC)

UNFPA guidelines recommend one CEmONC centre per 500,000 people. Sites for CEmONC centres would ideally be based on population density; infrastructure and geographic distribution.

Service Availability for CEmONC

All higher level facilities including 4 FRU CHCs, 3 THs and 1 DH conduct C-sections.⁴⁹ The total number of c-sections carried out in these centres was 1986 during 2009-10 (7% of all deliveries). In addition, 13% of the private facilities mapped provide C-sections. However, the availability of services routinely offered for comprehensive emergency obstetric care at FRUs and Taluka Hospitals is inadequate, no CHC/ FRU or private facility has included all components of CEmONC in the list of delivery services provided at the facility (Table 5.2.3.c).

⁴⁹These facilities have reported C-section during the year 2009-10. However, when asked about the different delivery services offered at the facility, only 2 each of the CHCs and THs listed C-section, unprobed, .most listed it when probed.

Table 5.2.3.c: Number of CHCs, THs and the PH providing components of Level 3 Intranatal Care (CEmONC services), Koppal

| | CHC (4) | | TH(3) | | PH(30) | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe |
| Blood pressure measurement | 1 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 9 | 17 |
| Clean delivery | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 8 | 15 |
| Partograph | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 3 |
| Oxytocics for labour induction or augmentation | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 13 | 15 |
| Identify danger signs | 1 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 9 | 15 |
| Assisted delivery (Vacuum/Forceps) | 0 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 13 |
| Inj Magnesium sulfate | 0 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 14 |
| Steroids for pre-term labour | 0 | 3 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 12 |
| Manual removal of placenta | 0 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| Blood transfusion | 0 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 14 |
| Caesarean Section | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 13 |
| Referral services | 1 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 12 | 15 |
| Routine use of Uteronics: (Methergine Oxytocin/Misoprostol) | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 8 | 15 |
| Check amount of blood lose | 0 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| Uterine massage for severe bleeding | 0 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 16 |
| Initiate Breastfeeding | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 7 | 16 |
| Identify and manage early post partum complications | 1 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 7 | 16 |
| ref_mothers | 2 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 12 | 16 |
| Contraceptive (family planning counseling) | 2 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 8 | 17 |
| Counseling on infant immunization | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 16 |
| Clean cord care | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 11 | 26 |
| Drying & Warmth/Kangaroo Care | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 13 | 26 |
| Oral Suction | 0 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 18 | 25 |
| Weigh baby | 3 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 17 | 27 |
| Oral polio +BCG vaccine | 2 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 15 |
| Identify neonatal danger signs | 1 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 12 | 27 |
| IM/IV Antibiotics | 1 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 14 | 22 |
| Neonatal check-up on day 2 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 4 | 22 |

Data source: Mapping data

Staffing for CEmONC

For the provision of CEmONC, a number of medical specialists are required. The *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* requires the following:

- An obstetrician
- An anaesthetist
- A lab technician
- Staff nurses

At the time of mapping staffing in Koppal did not meet these criteria. Four CHC, and one TH do not have an OBGYN specialist (Table 5.2.3.d). 4 CHCs and 3 THs have no anaesthetist. 4 of the CHCs and 3 of the THs have no surgeons available. Currently there are 10 MOs (including 2 AYUSH) and 11 SNs (including 4 contractual SNs) at the CHC level. A key gap is availability of OBGYN specialists, surgeons and anaesthetists.

Table 5.2.3.d: Availability of staff required for the delivery of CEmONC services in FRU CHCs, THs and Private Facilities, Koppal

| Staff | FRU CHC (n=4) | | | | TH (n=3) | | | | Private Facilities (n=30) | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|---|---|-------------|----------|---|---|-------------|---------------------------|----|----|-------------|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | Total staff | 0 | 1 | 2 | Total staff | 0 | 1 | 2 | Total staff |
| Gynaecologist | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Medical officer (allopath) | 0 | 0 | 4 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 6 | 0 | 16 | 14 | 44 |
| Medical officer (Ayush) | 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Staff nurse (regular) | 0 | 1 | 3 | 7 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 14 | 3 | 13 | 29 |
| Staff nurse (contractual) | 2 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Anaesthetist | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| General surgeon | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Paediatrician | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Data source: Mapping data

Equipment, Drugs and Supplies for CEmONC

Additionally, availability of supplies is also low, and repeats many of the absences in lower facility levels. Only one of the FRUs and one TH has blood bag refrigerators, spinal needles set, pulse oximeter and nitrous oxide cylinders. Few facilities had injections of diazepam. The limited availability of LCSC sets is also a concern. The absence of anaesthesia equipment in 50% of CHCs, means limited possibility for performing surgeries in these locations (Tables 5.2.3.e and 5.2.3.f)

Table 5.2.3.e: Availability of equipment necessary for delivery of CEmONC services at FRU CHCs, THs, DH and Pvt Hospitals, Koppal

| | FRU CHC(4) | TH(3) | PH(30) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|--------|
| Emergency drug and equipment tray/ trolley in labour room | 2 | 2 | 14 |
| Disposable delivery Kits | 3 | 1 | 8 |
| Vacuum cup and suction apparatus | 2 | 3 | 13 |
| Obstetric Forceps | 4 | 3 | 15 |
| High pressure sterilizer / Autoclave | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| Suture Kit | 3 | 3 | 16 |
| Neonatal Bag & Mask | 4 | 2 | 18 |
| Foot-operated or electrical suction apparatus | 2 | 2 | 15 |
| Oxygen cylinder with regulator and mask | 2 | 3 | 15 |
| Pulse oximeter in OT | 1 | 1 | 12 |
| Endotracheal tubes (adult size) | 2 | 3 | 15 |
| Spinal needle SS 4 2 set | 1 | 2 | 14 |
| Anesthesia machine | 2 | 3 | 6 |
| Boyles Apparatus | 2 | 2 | 14 |
| Nitrous oxide cylinder | 1 | 2 | 14 |
| Halothane / Isoflurane /Enflurane vaporizer | 2 | 3 | 14 |
| Sterilization Set | 3 | 3 | 17 |
| D & C Set | 4 | 3 | 15 |
| LSCS set | 2 | 3 | 13 |
| Blood bag refrigerators | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Urethral Catheter | 0 | 2 | 17 |

Data source: Mapping data

Table 5.2.3.f: Availability of drugs/supplies essential for CEmONC services at CHCs, THs, DH and Pvt Hospitals, Koppal

| | FRU CHC(4) | TH(3) | DH(1) | PH(30) |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|-------|--------|
| Inj. Oxytocin (Syntocinon / Pitocin) | 2 | 0 | 0 | 14 |
| IM Magnesium Sulfate | 2 | 2 | 1 | 11 |
| Inj. Betamethasone / Dexamethasone | 4 | 3 | 1 | 22 |
| T. Nifedipine / Alpha dopa | 2 | 1 | 1 | 13 |
| Inj Furosemide (Lasix) | 4 | 2 | 1 | 20 |
| Inj Diazepam | 1 | 0 | 1 | 17 |
| Inj. Dopamine | 3 | 3 | 1 | 13 |
| Inj. Thiopentone (Pentothal) / Ketamine / Propofol | 3 | 2 | 1 | 11 |
| Ringer Lactate / NS / DNS (500 ml) | 4 | 3 | 1 | 23 |
| Colloids (Hemaccel /Venofundin) | 2 | 1 | 0 | 3 |
| inj spinal anaesthesia | 4 | 3 | 1 | 19 |
| inj Antibiotic | 4 | 3 | 1 | 20 |

Data source: Mapping data

Summary of Emergency Care Signal Functions

Signal functions refer to a set of interventions used to treat direct obstetric complications that make up the majority (roughly 80%) of maternal deaths globally. These interventions are key components of basic and comprehensive emergency obstetric care; treatment of obstetric emergencies in hospitals and health centres.⁵⁰

According to data from the service provider assessments, a review of facilities' ability to provide emergency obstetric care across project districts demonstrates similar trends to the situation in Koppal. Among the sample of facilities in project districts only the district level hospitals are able to offer all emergency obstetric care signal functions. Signal functions related to Emergency Obstetric care were performed in the last six months in most of the higher public health facilities and private facilities except administration of parenteral anticonvulsants for eclampsia and performing assisted vaginal delivery in CHCs and PHCs. Also availability of blood transfusion and performance of caesarean section was inadequate in CHCs (table 5.2.3.g).

The non performance of the signal functions were reported as due to reasons such as issues with drugs/equipment supplies, lack of trainings and lack of required staff.

Table 5.2.3.f: Percent of facilities offering Emergency Obstetric Care Signal functions

| Signal function | PHC(130) | CHC(33) | TH(33) | Private(78) |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|
| I.V Access with 16 G/18 G Cannula | 88 | 91 | 100 | 100 |
| Administer parenteral antibiotics | 94 | 97 | 100 | 97 |
| Administer uterotonic drugs | 89 | 94 | 100 | 95 |
| Administer parenteral anticonvulsants for eclampsia | 41 | 39 | 85 | 74 |
| Perform assisted vaginal delivery | 12 | 39 | 70 | 76 |
| Perform manual removal of placenta | 56 | 61 | 100 | 78 |
| Perform blood transfusion | 7 | 15 | 46 | 90 |
| Perform surgery (C-Section) | 1 | 18 | 76 | 87 |
| Removal of retained products of conception | 17 | 42 | 85 | 92 |

Data source: Mapping data

⁵⁰ Bailey, P.; Paxton, A.; Lobis, S.; Fry, D. 2006. The availability of life-saving obstetric services in developing countries: An in-depth look at the signal functions for emergency obstetric care, International Journal of Gynecology and Obstetrics 93, 285—291

5.2.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Intranatal Care

This section includes assessment of the services provided during delivery and the postpartum period (until discharge) at PHCs and higher facilities, and private hospitals. The section is broadly divided into two parts: normal labour and delivery and management of complications in delivery. Provider competencies (knowledge, skills, practices and documentation practice) were assessed by using different types of tools to assess the knowledge, skills and practice and documentation practice of providers from a sample of facilities.

Display of protocols

Availability of specific protocols related to labour and postpartum care was generally poor. Availability of protocols for eclampsia and postpartum haemorrhage management were relatively better in district hospitals compared to other facilities, including private hospitals (Table 5.2.4.a). It is not clear if the presence of protocols has an effect on the quality of care.

Table 5.2.4.a: Percent of facilities with protocols on display

| Protocol | DH(7)* | TH(33) | CHC(33) | PHC(130) | SC(370) | Private(78) |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|--------|---------|----------|---------|-------------|
| Management of Asepsis in labour | 14.3 | 6.1 | 19.4 | 4.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Active management of third stage of labour | 28.6 | 15.2 | 22.6 | 15.9 | 1.0 | 5.5 |
| Management of Eclampsia | 42.9 | 27.3 | 29.0 | 28.3 | 1.0 | 11.0 |
| Management of Postpartum haemorrhage | 42.9 | 27.3 | 35.5 | 31.0 | 1.0 | 5.5 |
| Management of Postpartum fever | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.1 | 2.3 | 0.2 | 2.6 |

- Bellary not included – under renovation

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Normal Labour and Delivery

Knowledge

Self administered questionnaires were used to gauge the level of knowledge about labour, delivery and postpartum care. Key gaps were observed in all knowledge areas, especially for ANMs and nurses. Knowledge of correct order of AMTSL procedure, infection prevention and postpartum care (monitoring BP, pulse and uterine tone every 15 minutes) was inadequate even in medical officers (Table 5.2.4.b).

Table 5.2.4.b: Percent of correct answers by provider type, knowledge questionnaire, Intranatal and postpartum care

| Intra natal and postpartum knowledge | Obstetrician (n=86) | Medical Officer (n=133) | Ayush MO (n=35) | Staff nurse (n=234) | ANM (n= 480) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Prevention of HIV transmission from positive mother to child | 91.8 | 90.9 | 94.2 | 80.7 | 25.5 |
| Partograph finding that indicates need for urgent referral from a facility without an OT | 91.8 | 90.9 | 94.2 | 80.7 | 57.5 |
| Active management of the third stage of labour essential for all deliveries | 90.7 | 83.4 | 80 | 69.6 | 12.2 |
| Appropriate order of AMTSL | 43 | 45.1 | 37.1 | 28.6 | 16.4 |
| Methods to decrease the risk of infection during delivery | 88.3 | 65.4 | 60 | 38.4 | 16.39 |
| Postpartum care | | | | | |
| Steps to monitor the mother during first 2 hours of delivery | 63.9 | 41.3 | 25.7 | 35.4 | 30.1 |

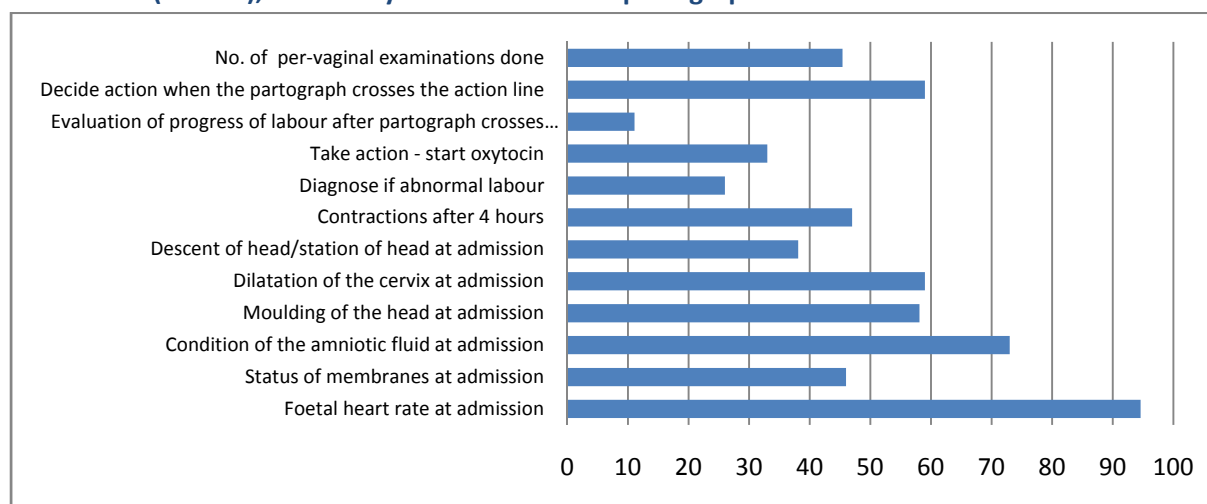
Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Case study: labour and use of partograph

Use of the partograph is a simple intervention that helps identify an abnormal labour and aids in timely management of a delivery. Failure to use the partograph can mean delays in the diagnosis of obstructed labour⁵¹. A case study requiring providers to interpret a partograph to estimate progress of labour and appropriate management was also used to assess knowledge about labour and delivery. Providers were required to look at a completed partograph specimen and answer questions about the findings and management. The *Sukshema* project collected 315 completed case studies (206 providers either refused or could not complete this case study). Gaps were observed in reading and interpreting the findings in the partograph correctly, including abdominal and vaginal examination. Evaluation of progress of labour was done correctly by only 10% providers (Figure 5.2.4.a).

⁵¹ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Antenatal Care and SBA by ANMs and LHV, New Delhi.

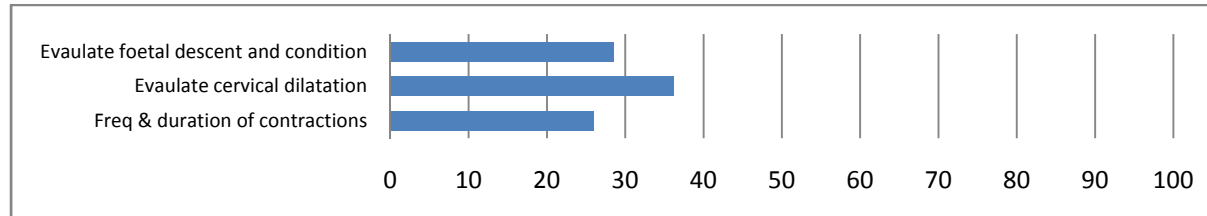
Figure 5.2.4.a: Percent of providers correctly answering questions for physical examination and action to be taken (N= 315), case study labour and use of partograph



Data source: Provider Assessment data

Only 11% of providers were able to enumerate all the parameters which should be evaluated (frequency and duration of contractions; cervical dilatation; foetal descent and condition) when cervical dilatation crossed the alert line (Figure 5.2.4.b).

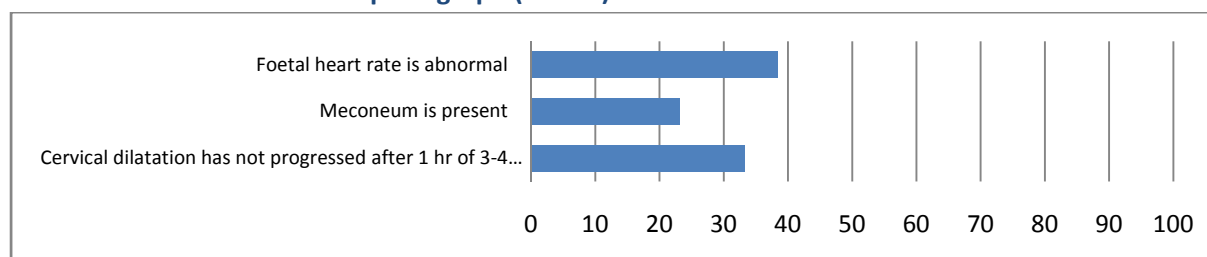
Figure 5.2.4.b: Case study labour and use of partograph: Percent of providers who could evaluate the progress of labour from partograph (N=315)



Data source: Provider Assessment data

Less than 25% could justify the decision to do a Caesarean section based on cervical dilatation, contractions, presence of meconium and abnormal foetal heart rate (Figure 5.2.4.c).

Figure 5.2.4.c: Case study labour and use of partograph: Percent of providers who could list the indications for c-section from partograph (N=315)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Some variation in the ability of providers to analyze the partograph was observed by both provider type and facility type; PHC providers (n=150) were less able to read the partograph than providers at higher level facilities (facility type not displayed below). Gaps were observed in reading the status of moulding of the head and diagnosing abnormal labour, and calculating the number of per vaginal examination done (Table 5.2.4.c).

Table 5.2.4.c: Percent of correct answers: Case study labour and use of partograph

| Labour- use of partograph Case study | Obstetrician (n=86) | Medical officer (n=71) | AYUSH MO (n=22) | Staff nurse (n=129) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Partograph findings at admission | | | | |
| Foetal heart rate | 95.8 | 91.9 | 95.5 | 96.1 |
| Status of membranes | 66.2 | 44.2 | 27.3 | 38.8 |
| Condition of the amniotic fluid | 84.5 | 70.9 | 68.2 | 68.2 |
| Moulding of the head | 84.5 | 60.5 | 36.4 | 44.2 |
| Dilatation of the cervix | 70.4 | 54.7 | 63.6 | 55 |
| Descent of head/station of head | 45.1 | 47.7 | 31.8 | 29.5 |
| Status after 4 hours | | | | |
| Contractions | 69 | 48.8 | 40.9 | 32.6 |
| Diagnose abnormal labour | 47.9 | 19.8 | 13.6 | 10.6 |
| Take action - start oxytocin | 60.6 | 29.1 | 22.7 | 20.9 |
| Status after 8 hours | | | | |
| Evaluate progress of labour | 15.5 | 8.1 | 13.6 | 10.1 |
| Decide action when the partograph crosses the action line | 90.1 | 53.5 | 40.9 | 48.8 |
| Total no. of per-vaginal examinations done | 65.7 | 41.9 | 22.7 | 39.5 |

Skills and Practice

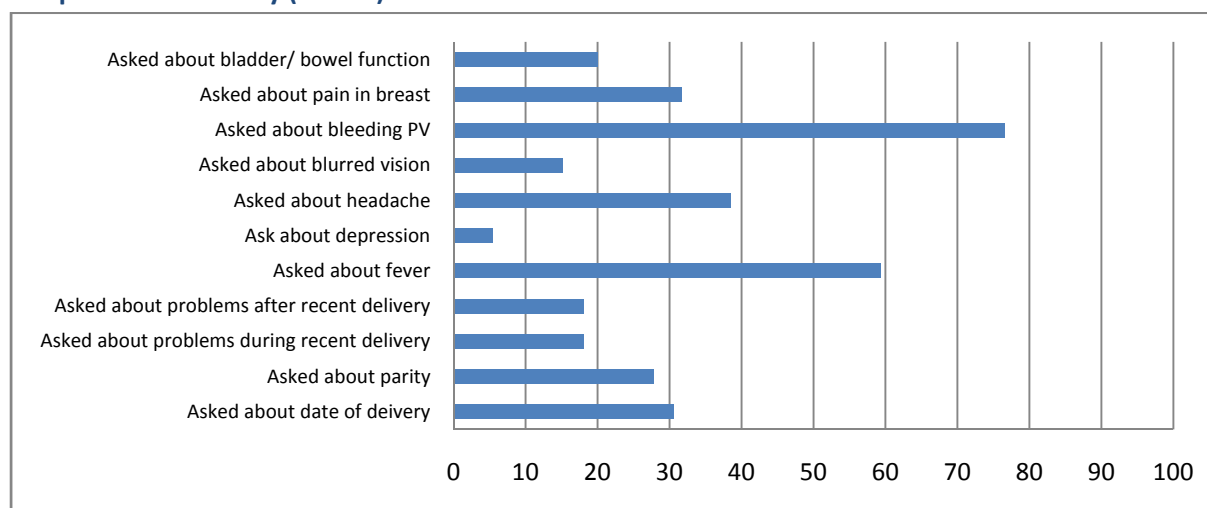
Direct observations of postpartum examination at the facility

The first six hours following a delivery are extremely crucial for the mother as the majority of deaths due to postpartum haemorrhage occur during this time period. The mother is required to be examined every 15 minutes for 2 hours following delivery to detect whether the uterus is contracted, if any tear or perineal injury is repaired, if the bleeding is within the normal limits and vitals (pulse and blood pressure) are maintained.⁵²

Direct observations were conducted of postpartum care provided to women after delivery at PHCs and higher facilities. *Sukshema* conducted 145 direct observations of providers giving postpartum care, revealing gaps in history taking especially asking about danger signs (Figure 5.2.4.d).

⁵² MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Pregnancy Care and Management of Common Obstetric Complications, New Delhi.

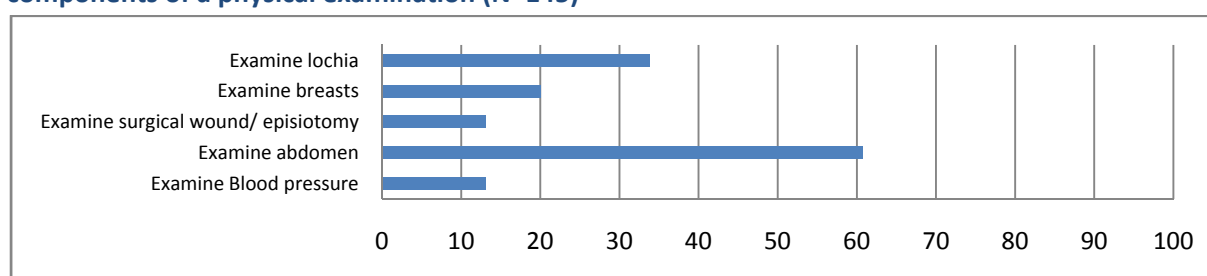
Figure 5.2.4.d: Direct observation Post partum care at facility: Percent of providers eliciting components of history (N=145)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

All the components of focussed postpartum examination, except abdominal examination, were lacking including checking BP, lochia, surgical wound/episiotomy and breast examination (Figure 5.2.4.e).

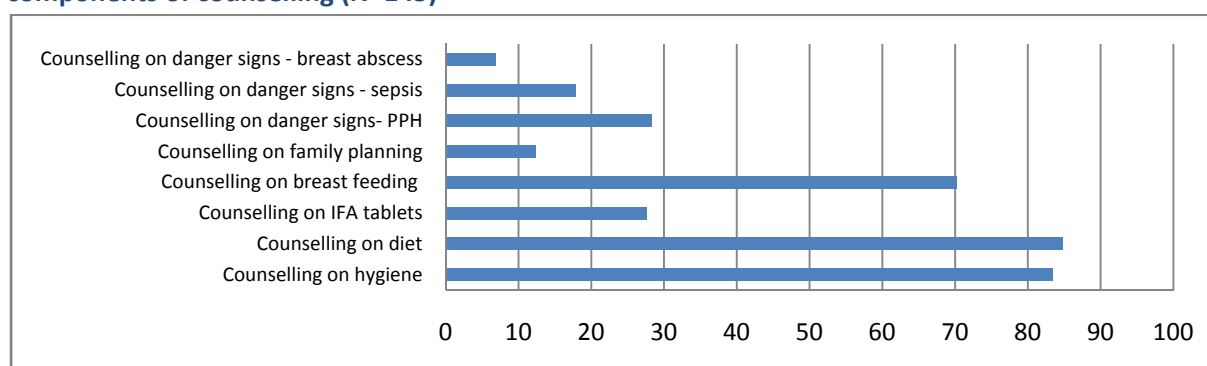
Figure 5.2.4.e: Direct observation of postpartum care at facility: Percent of providers performing components of a physical examination (N=145)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

In addition, providers failed to counsel recently delivered women about intake of IFA tablets, family planning and danger signs. The findings are consistent across facility levels, demonstrating that quality of care needs to be improved at all levels in both public and private sectors (Figure 5.2.4.f).

Figure 5.2.4.f: Direct observation post partum care at facility: Percent of providers delivering components of counselling (N=145)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Client satisfaction

Client exit interviews are also a source of information on the quality of postnatal care provided to women who delivered in an institution. The data indicates that most women reported that they received appropriate postpartum care and counselling, although counselling on danger signs for mothers and newborn could be improved (Table 5.2.4.d).

This beneficiary reported data suggests that more complete physical examinations are being conducted than what was directly observed (as with the DLHS 2007-8 data in the utilization section). For example, direct observations indicated that blood pressure was monitored in fewer than 20% of observations compared to 80% of women who said they had their blood pressure taken. Likewise, women reported receiving counselling messages more often than observed during postnatal care observations (Table 5.2.4.e). These differences may reflect low levels of health literacy or social desirability bias on the part of the respondent.

Table 5.2.4.d: Exit interview Postpartum care at facility: Components of Postpartum care

| During PNC visit, checked (in %) | Exit Interview (N=362) |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Examination of the mother | |
| Blood Pressure | 79 |
| Temperature | 64 |
| Abdomen examination (fundal height) | 71 |
| Legs for tenderness | 72 |
| Perineum for stitches | 58 |
| Breast for tenderness | 67 |
| Any complications | 20.7 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Table 5.2.4.e: Exit interview Postpartum care at facility: Counselling of mothers for postpartum care

| Counselling of mothers at facility (in %) | Exit Interview (N = 362) |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Immunization | 77 |
| Exclusive breast feeding | 80 |
| Nutrition | 78 |
| Danger signs in mother | 51 |
| Danger signs in child | 46 |
| Family planning | 55 |

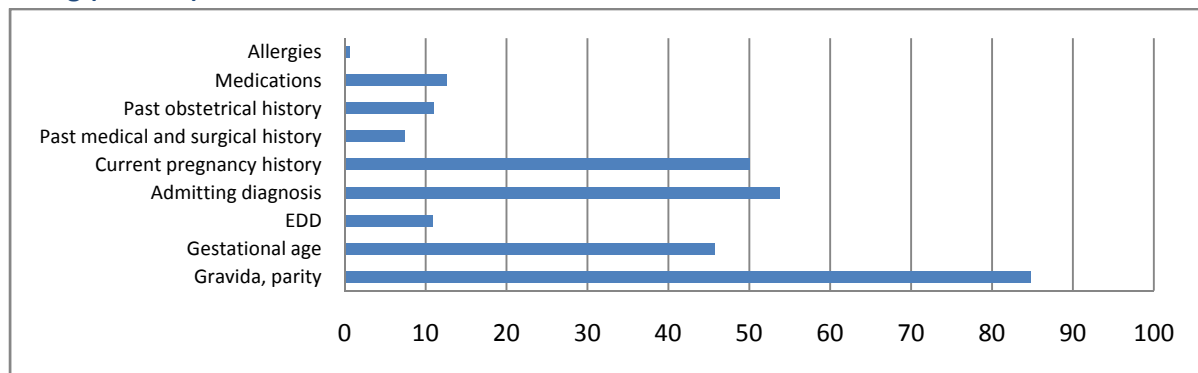
Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Documentation

Audits of labour documents and PPH case sheets were conducted to review the level of documentation of labour/delivery case sheets and registers.

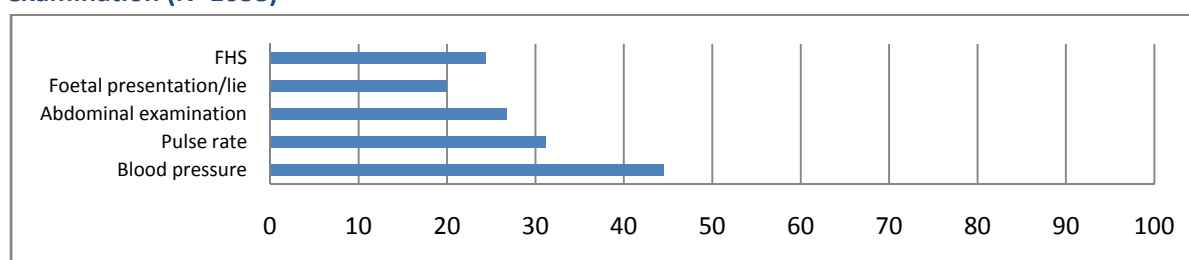
Labour/delivery: History taking

A total of 1038 cases of labour/delivery cases were audited from case sheets or registers. The clinical records checked showed gaps in the documentation of a complete history (see Figure 5.4.2.g). In terms of conducting physical examinations, the documentation of all components was well below 50% (see Figure 5.4.2.h). In addition, a complete vaginal examination was inadequately documented (Figure 5.2.4.i).

Figure 5.2.4.g: Audit of Labour/delivery clinical records: Percent of records with components of history taking (N=1038):

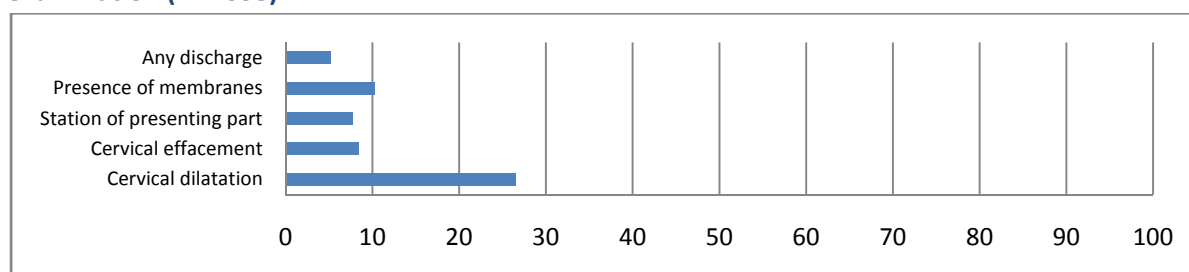
Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Figure 5.2.4.h: Audit labour/delivery clinical records: Percent of records with components of physical examination (N=1038)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Figure 5.2.4.i: Audit labour/delivery records: Percent of records with components of vaginal examination (N=1038)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Use of partograph

The assessments detected that a partograph was documented as used to monitor labour in only 95 (9%) cases. Out of the 95 cases in which providers used partographs, only 8% had filled in all the relevant information like date, time, gravida and parity, gestational age and the status of the membranes. Just 7% documented the findings every four hours on the partograph.

Delivery note

Just 6 of the 1038 records had a comprehensive delivery note mentioning mode of delivery, time of birth, sex and weight of the baby, tears, completeness of placenta and blood loss.

Of the 1038 labour cases, 850 recorded normal delivery, 14 assisted vaginal deliveries by forceps or vacuum method and 117 had noted delivery by Caesarean section. 55 records did not mention the mode of delivery. In 175 cases a record of an episiotomy or perineal tear was recorded, and of them 119 documented its repair.

In regard to the management of the third stage of labour, only 70 cases (7%) had recorded an estimation of blood lost during the delivery. Only 102 recorded providing AMTSL itself, while 207 recorded administering a uterotonic injection and 351 (34%) had a note about the completeness of placenta, which is crucial to check to prevent post partum haemorrhage.

Of the 14 cases of assisted vaginal deliveries, only 5 recorded the indication for forceps or vacuum application. Of the 114 records for caesarean delivery, only 57 had recorded the indication for

performing Caesarean section. After delivery, just 7 cases had documented all postpartum care components of BP, uterine massage and bleeding per vagina, being performed every 15 minutes for the first hour.

Management of delivery and postpartum complications

Knowledge

Providers' knowledge about management of complications during intranatal and postnatal care was assessed by using a self administered questionnaire. Key gaps were seen for all the questions, more so for ANMs and nurses. Key gaps in the knowledge of medical officers were around the causes of post partum haemorrhage, specifically use of magnesium sulphate and postpartum endometritis (Table 5.2.4.f.).

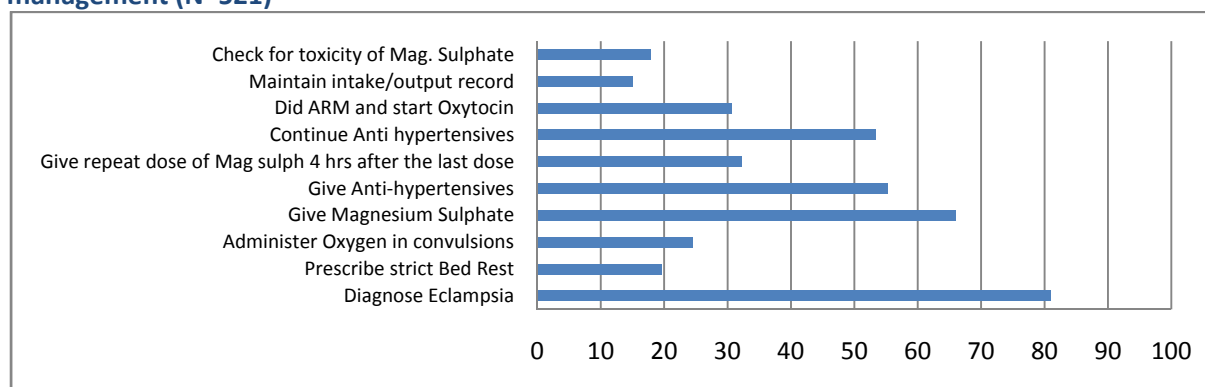
Table 5.2.4.f: Percent of correct answers on provider questionnaires, management of complications in intra-partum care

| Management of complications | Obstetricia n (n=86) | Medical officer (n=133) | Ayush MO (n=35) | Staff nurse (n=234) | ANM (n=480) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| Magnesium sulphate as the most effective method to control eclamptic convulsion immediately | 75.58 | 66.9 | 68.5 | 58.5 | 31.1 |
| Contra indications for vacuum extraction in prolonged labour | 89.53 | 80.45 | 77.14 | 47 | 33.0 |
| Signs and symptoms of ruptured uterus | 91.8 | 84.96 | 60 | 57.2 | 56.2 |
| Treatment of postpartum endometritis | 80.23 | 63.15 | 45.71 | 39.74 | 38.2 |
| Women with 30 weeks pregnancy and sudden profuse watery disc | 90.69 | 78.94 | 77.14 | 57.26 | 30.1 |
| A case of full term pregnancy with labour pains since 12 hrs | 90.69 | 66.91 | 60 | 61.53 | 62.9 |

Case study: eclampsia

The *Sukshema* project administered 521 providers from PHCs and higher facilities the eclampsia case study, revealing knowledge gaps about the management of eclampsia. Providers did not identify the critical requirements of recording input and output and monitoring for toxicity of magnesium sulphate by checking respiratory rate and tendon reflexes (Figure 5.2.4.j.).

Figure 5.2.4.j: Case study eclampsia:Percent of providers answering correctly for appropriate management (N=521)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Some variations in provider knowledge based on the case studies were observed by level of facility with providers at CHC and higher levels demonstrating marginally better levels of knowledge; however overall knowledge levels for treating these conditions could be improved. Comparing the performance between the provider cadres i.e. specialists, Medical Officers, AYUSH MOs and staff nurses at PHCs and higher facilities, the main knowledge shortfalls were observed in staff nurses (table 5.2.4.g).

Table 5.2.4.g: Case study eclampsia: Variation in providers' knowledge of treatment of eclampsia

| Eclampsia Case scenario | Obstetrician (n=89) | Medical officer (n=138) | Ayush MO (n=37) | Staff nurse (n=248) |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Diagnosed eclampsia | 97.8 | 92 | 83.8 | 67.7 |
| Gave oxygen during convulsion | 42.7 | 29 | 24.3 | 14.9 |
| Gave Magnesium sulphate | 96.6 | 69.6 | 73 | 51.2 |
| Gave anti hypertensive medicines | 74.2 | 58 | 67.6 | 44.8 |
| Repeated Magnesium sulphate | 64 | 36.2 | 24.3 | 19.4 |
| Did ARM | 62.9 | 25.4 | 32.4 | 21.8 |
| Recorded input-output | 27 | 15.2 | 16.2 | 8.9 |
| Monitored toxicity due to Magnesium sulphate | 32.6 | 18 | 10.8 | 12.9 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

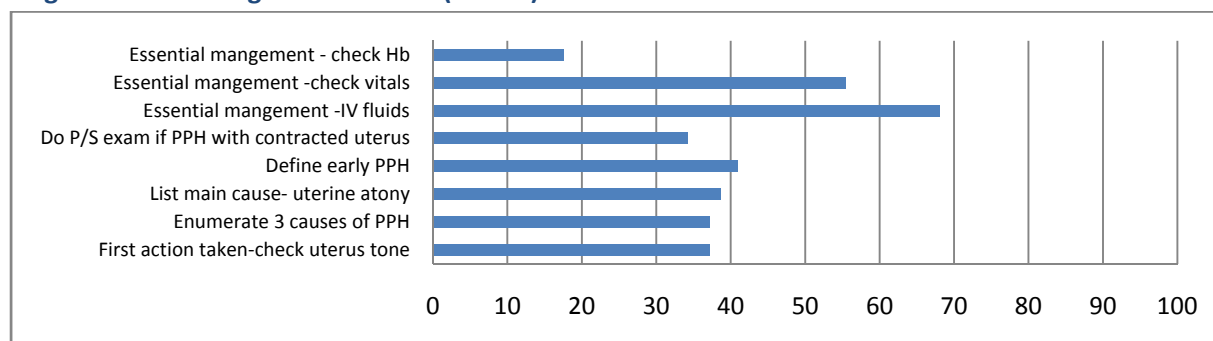
Case study: Post partum haemorrhage (PPH)

Another case study administered at PHCs and higher facilities pertained to the identification and management of postpartum bleeding 30 minutes after delivery of a 4th gravida at a health facility, who had received oxytocin/ misoprostol following birth of the baby. The causes of PPH are uterine atony, retained placenta, tears or lacerations, ruptured uterus and bleeding disorders. Uterine atony is the commonest cause.⁵³ 521 case studies were obtained. Other than provision of intravenous fluids, knowledge of most providers in defining, diagnosis of cause and management of PPH, was below 50%.

⁵³ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Pregnancy Care and Management of Common Obstetric Complications by Medical Officers, New Delhi.

Providers at CHCs and higher performed better than providers at PHCs in analyzing the case study on PPH (see table 20, appendices). The providers assessed at the PHC level included 112 nurses, 91 MOs and 34 AYUSH MOs. The findings point to the need for improving knowledge so that they can promptly diagnose, treat or refer patients of PPH (Figure 5.2.4.k).

Figure 5.2.4.k: Case study Postpartum Haemorrhage: Percent of providers answering correctly for diagnosis and management of PPH (N=521)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Documentation

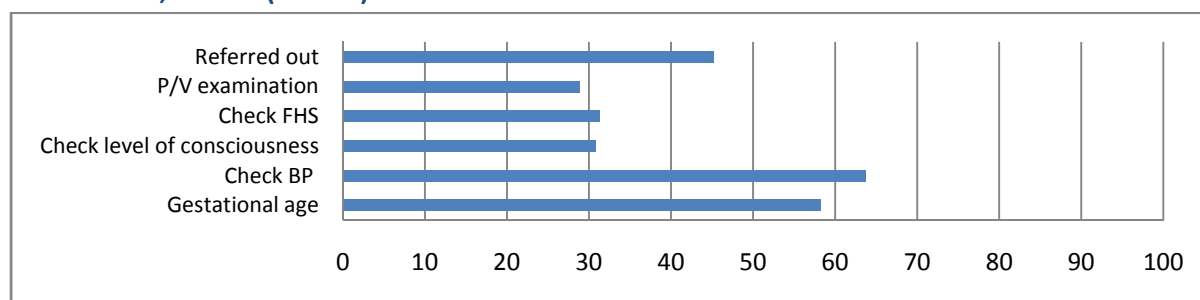
Eclampsia audit

Eclampsia cases need to be properly documented with a complete history regarding the duration and nature of complaints, examining blood pressure, level of consciousness and foetal heart rate. The gestational age has to be established at admission for antenatal and intra-natal patients and is crucial for clinical decisions about management of the patient regarding induction of labour or arrangement for referral to a higher facility for delivery.⁵⁴

About 146 cases of eclampsia were reviewed from case sheets or registers, of which 62% were admitted with eclampsia in the antenatal period, 22% were in labour and 13% were admitted in the postpartum phase. Gaps were found in the initial history recording and physical examination of the patients of eclampsia. This data is consistent with the inadequate knowledge providers exhibited in the case study of eclampsia – that is; one reason the details are not correctly recorded is that the symptoms are not understood. Gestational age was observed to be noted in less than 60% cases. About 45% cases (66) were documented to be referred out (Figure 5.2.4.l).

⁵⁴ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Pregnancy Care and Management of Common Obstetric Complications by Medical Officers, New Delhi.

Figure 5.2.4.l: Audit eclampsia clinical record: Percent of records with components of essential history, examination, referral (N= 146)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Management of eclampsia

A case of eclampsia has to be managed carefully as it is a potentially fatal condition, for both mother and foetus. After admitting the patient, an initial diastolic blood pressure of more than 110mmHg needs to be stabilised by anti hypertensive medicines like alpha dopa, nifedipine or hydralazine or labetalol. The patient has to be catheterised, an hourly input/output chart needs to be maintained and relevant laboratory investigations conducted. Delivery of a loading dose of magnesium sulphate injection is required at admission.⁵⁵ At SBA level, the patient has to be referred out after initial treatment or delivered and referred out if the patient comes in labour.

Management of eclampsia at BEmONC and CEmONC facilities includes treating the patient with anti hypertensives and anti-convulsants like magnesium sulphate in repeat doses, and termination of the pregnancy by inducing labour. Magnesium sulphate has to be given at maintenance dose up to 24 hours from delivery or last convulsion. The patient has to be monitored for toxicity due to magnesium sulphate overload by regular monitoring of blood pressure, respiratory rate and deep tendon reflexes.⁵⁶

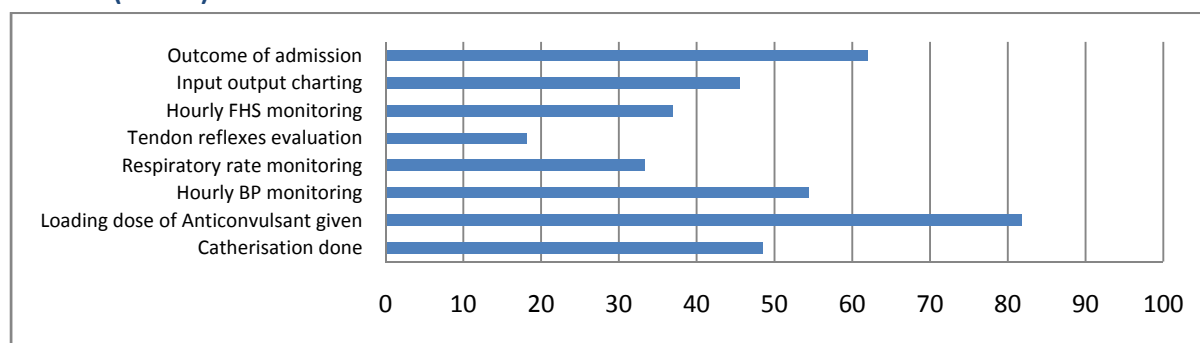
Of the 146 eclampsia cases audited, 78 cases were recorded as receiving complete treatment at the facility (were not referred out). Another 32 cases (41%) recorded any hypertensive medicines administered if the diastolic BP was found to be 110mmHg; nifedipine was given in 24 cases, alpha dopa in 3 and hydralazine or labetalol was given to 1 case each. On admission, 27 women received anticonvulsants, and of these, 25 received magnesium sulphate; 19 of the 25 cases which were started on magnesium sulphate received repeat doses up to 24 hours of delivery or last seizure.

Of these women treated for eclampsia, 12 delivered normally, 3 by assisted methods and 2 by caesarean section. In 37% of cases the case record did not document the type of delivery. In 52 cases (65 %) the maternal outcome and 54 (76%) of foetal outcome were recorded. There was a record of 2 maternal deaths and 10 still births (Figure 5.2.4.m).

⁵⁵ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Pregnancy Care and Management of Common Obstetric Complications by Medical Officers, New Delhi.

⁵⁶ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Pregnancy Care and Management of Common Obstetric Complications by Medical Officers, New Delhi.

Figure 5.2.4.m: Percent of records with components of eclampsia management, audit of eclampsia records: (N=146):

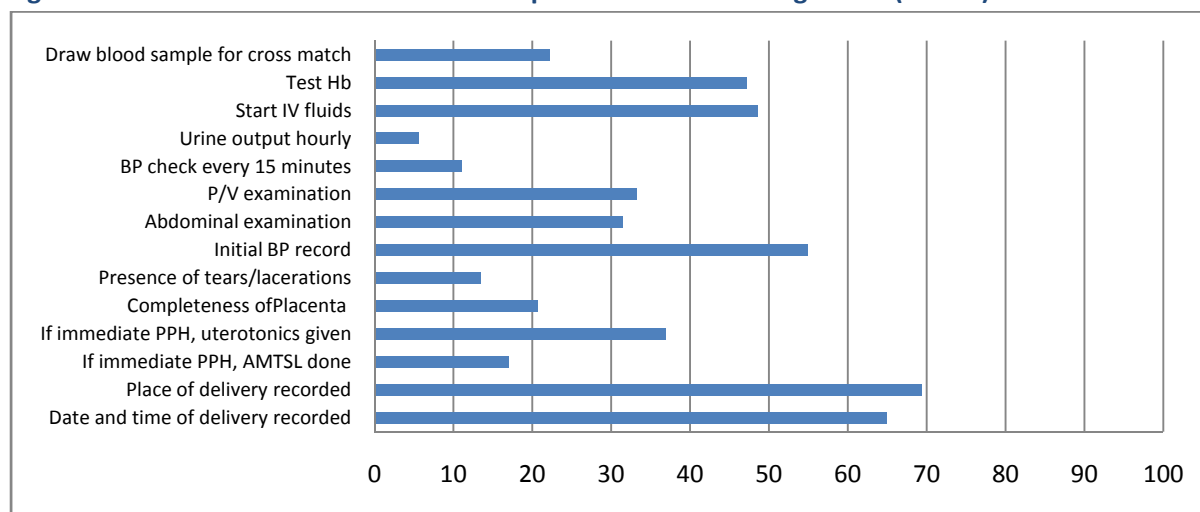


Post partum haemorrhage audit

Case records of postpartum haemorrhage should have the relevant history elicited like whether AMTSL was done, completeness of placenta checked, and a complete physical examination done at admission. There should be a note that the patient is started on an IV for stabilization, administering oxytocics and prostaglandins to control the bleeding, catheterisation and an output chart maintained. Tests such as haemoglobin estimation and blood transfusion have to be arranged for all severe cases. Subsequently, the cause of PPH has to be established and treatment given as per the cause detected, and then documented.

The *Sukshema* project reviewed 111 clinical records of PPH. Key gaps observed included eliciting a complete history, conducting examinations and proper management of a case of PPH (Figure 5.2.4.n).

Figure 5.2.4.n: Percent of records with components of PPH management (N=111)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

From the 72 cases which received treatment in the facility, the cause of PPH was documented in only 45 cases (table 5.2.4.h). The sample size is small because this is a rare event, however, handling of this rare event is key to reducing maternal mortality.

Table 5.2.4.h: Percent of records with key details recorded, audit of clinical records of PPH:

| Cause of PPH as recorded in case sheet | Number of cases | Percent of PPH causes identified (N=33) | Management Provided for Identified Cause |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Uterine atony | 8 | 24% | 2 received fundal massage 7 received oxytocin 4 received methergin 3 received misoprostol |
| Retained placenta | 11 | 33% | 6 documented manual removal 1 curettage |
| Lacerations | 11 | 33% | 8 documented repair of laceration |

Data source: Service provider assessments

5.2.5 Implications for Intranatal Care

The different assessments and analysis highlight a number of key areas for intervention. The key implications of the analysis are outlined below.

Utilization

Data on complications needs to be communicated back to the community

District level data about the high rate of delivery and post delivery complications needs to be communicated to the community, to emphasize the need for skilled attendance at births in institutions.

Access and Availability

Human resources for intranatal care need to be increased

Human resources for intranatal care can be bolstered through training/capacity building, contracting with the private sector and increasing staff numbers. SBA training (including identification of obstructed labour, especially partograph use) needs to be provided to AYUSH doctors and SNs, prioritizing high volume facilities. There is also a need to prioritize training for mid level care providers/ MBBS doctors in anaesthesia, OBGYN and other specialist skills.

Additionally there is a need to increase staffing for Intranatal Care; all PHCs should have at least one each of MO and SN, but ideally the full suite of staff should be provided, as per the guidelines. All the CHCs and TH should be provided with OBG specialist, surgeon and anaesthetist, using different mechanisms of recruitments/ consultancies/ contracts.

Establish dedicated BEmONC and CEmONC sites

As mentioned in the *Service Delivery Framework* section, dedicated BEmONC (one per 100,000 people) and CEmONC (one per 500,000 people) sites need to be developed, supported by a strong referral network. Site selection should be based on population distribution, availability of staff, infrastructure, and equipment. The *Sukshema* project prepared a list which is available on request.

Service Provider Competencies to Provide Quality of Care

Increase SBA

With the recent developments in the National Rural Health Mission, there has been an increased uptake of institutional deliveries. It is important that these deliveries are attended by care providers at high professional standards. The public health system needs to raise the standards of intranatal care in facilities with a focus on partograph, AMTSL to address critical complications including obstructed labour and post partum haemorrhage. Gaps have to be addressed through refresher training, audits of clinical records and ongoing mentoring.

Improve postpartum care, including complications

Though there has been a rise in institutional deliveries, the quality of postpartum care at the facilities is weak and is not being conducted as per the protocols. It is essential to reiterate the importance of postpartum care, to decrease preventable maternal mortality. For example, given that 35% of maternal deaths globally are due to PPH⁵⁷, it is important to improve the capacities of providers and facilities to handle such cases.

⁵⁷ WHO, UNICEF 2010, *Countdown to 2015 Decade Report: Taking Stock of Maternal, Newborn and Child Survival*, Geneva.

5.3 Postnatal and Newborn Care

This section provides an overview of the guidelines, a description of utilization patterns including socio-cultural factors, an analysis of availability and accessibility of services, an assessment of service provider competencies, and a summary of implications regarding postnatal and newborn care. The focus of this section is care at the community level.

Key points:

- In Koppal only 33% of women initiate breastfeeding within one hour of giving birth. However, qualitative data reveals that breastfeeding was considered to be the most important means of promoting health in the neonate.
- Only 44% of women in Koppal receive post natal checkups within 48 hours of their delivery. This compares poorly to the project districts' rate of 52% and the state rate of 66%.
- Few women stay the requisite 48 hours in the facility after delivery, and postnatal follow up at the community level is ad-hoc, with inadequate delivery of day 2 and day 4 visits.
- Providers are not delivering counselling or performing exams during home visits

5.3.1 Guidelines for Postnatal and Newborn Care

The post natal period includes 42 days after delivery; it is a time where both mother and baby need care and attention – in hand. Attention must be paid to a variety of care components including breastfeeding, early immunizations, prevention of secondary PPH and infection prevention for both mother and baby. An important issue is number and timing of home visits – in Koppal these occur through the SCs or PHCs. The guidelines for post-natal and newborn care are presented below (Table 5.3.1.a). In particular, home visits are expected to occur on days 3, 7 and 42 for mothers and newborns with additional visits for the newborn on day 14, 21 and 28.

Table 5.3.1.a: Post-natal and Newborn Care: three levels of service delivery

| Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Min 6 hrs stay post delivery• Counselling for feeding, nutrition, family planning, hygiene, immunization, post natal check up• Home visits on day 3,7, 42 - for mother and baby• Timely identification of danger signs and referral | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All level 1+• 48 hours stay post delivery and all the postnatal services for zero and 3rd day for mother and baby• Timely referral of women with post-natal complications• Stabilization of mother with postnatal emergencies• Referral linkages | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Level 2 services +• Clinical management of all maternal emergencies |

5.3.2 Utilization of Postnatal and Newborn Care

Understandings of healthy neonates and health of the new mothers

From the qualitative assessment, understandings of health of the new mother and newborn were captured. Signs of a healthy neonate included breastfeeding without problem, good disposition (i.e., not irritable or crying excessively), sleeps well, normal elimination and plays quietly (i.e., moves arms and legs freely). Signs of illness in a neonate included breathing difficulties as a result of phlegm in chest, fever, cold, difficulty passing stool accompanied by a hard stomach, infection at the umbilicus, and low birth weight. Other problems included cleft lip and palate, and “twisted arms and legs.”

Activities to promote health in the neonate included check-ups, immunizations (BCG and polio drops), bathing, breastfeeding (described below) and removal of the evil eye. Neonates are bathed daily, except if a fever is present.

- “What to do, without thinking why the baby is crying, we remove “nadar” (evil eye). This is an old tradition that we follow. “Nadar” means we take garlic, broomsticks, and a little chili and we remove nadar. Now see all sorts of people will come home and after seeing the child, they will say the child is “dappa-chanda” (fat and beautiful), then the children will get affected by “nadar.” If we ward off that “nadar,” then the children will become silent. We hold in the left hand and turn it three times and we put it in the fire. Otherwise, we make a “allida” (cotton) “gombi” (doll), and then we burn it. Then, the children will play silently. This is a tradition followed from earlier” (New mom, Bagalkot).
- “Even for baby we give bath only in the evening, after we put him in to the Cradle, we remove Evil Eye, afterwards we put ‘Dhoopa’ (‘Dhoopa’ – a traditional way of treating a baby, after the bath with the help of incense under the cradle). With the help of salt, we show this salt on his face, afterwards we put this salt into fire (oven). By doing this, we have strong belief that, Evil Eye will not occur. It’s an old traditional method, as everyone does these things to a baby, we also been following it” (Husband, Bagalkot).

With regards to the post-partum mother, there was mention of pain, bleeding, swelling and infection; however limited mention of severe maternal morbidity or mortality. One respondent mentioned that maternal mortality was caused by the evil eye.

Postnatal visits for the Mother

Few women stay at facilities after delivery for the required 48 hours (HMIS, Aug-Oct, 2010), with exception of caesarean section births, making it difficult to deliver post-natal services at the facility. Additionally, referral linkages are weak between facilities and communities, undermining follow-up of deliveries with post-natal care. DLHS 2007-8 data report that only 41% of women in rural Koppal receive post natal checkups within 48 hours of their delivery. This compares poorly to the regional rate of 52% and the state rate of 66% (see table 21 appendix). The disparities between population sub groups are large, only 36% of the poor received a postnatal check-up compared to 57% of the non-poor. This household survey data is roughly in accordance with more recent Karnataka 2009-10 HMIS data which

record 42% of registered pregnancies being followed up within 48 hours after delivery, and 33% being followed up after 48 hours and within 14 days of delivery.

Breastfeeding

According to DLHS 2007-8 data, 33% of women initiate breastfeeding within one hour of giving birth in Koppal. There are disparities between population subgroups are not too high, with 29% of the poor compared to 38% of the non-poor initiating breastfeeding within the hour. The rate could be increased with a higher level of skilled attendance at birth. While rates of early initiation are low, the rate of women who have initiated breastfeeding increases to 54% within 24 hours. (see table 22, appendix). This DLHS data is in contrast to the 2009-10 HMIS data for Karnataka which suggests 82.6% of newborns were breastfed within one hour of birth.

The qualitative assessments also provided a perspective on breastfeeding. Breastfeeding was considered to be the most important means of promoting the health of the neonate. However, breastfeeding practices varied considerably. Some respondents reported feeding the neonate immediately after birth, while others reported feeding within the first 2-6 hours after birth. Some waited until a day to feed the neonate as there was a belief that “bad milk” came out on the first day. Thus, doctors advised new moms to spill out the colostrum and give only breast milk. Colostrum was believed to cause lumps in babies’ stomachs or formation of phlegm in the throat. In one particular case, the baby was not fed for first three days as a fasting ritual until the “namaz” (prayer and naming) ceremony. However, in most cases the first few days that babies were not given colostrum or breast milk, they were given honey or sugar water to satiate their hunger. In cases where the production of breast milk was limited, cow’s milk was supplemented.

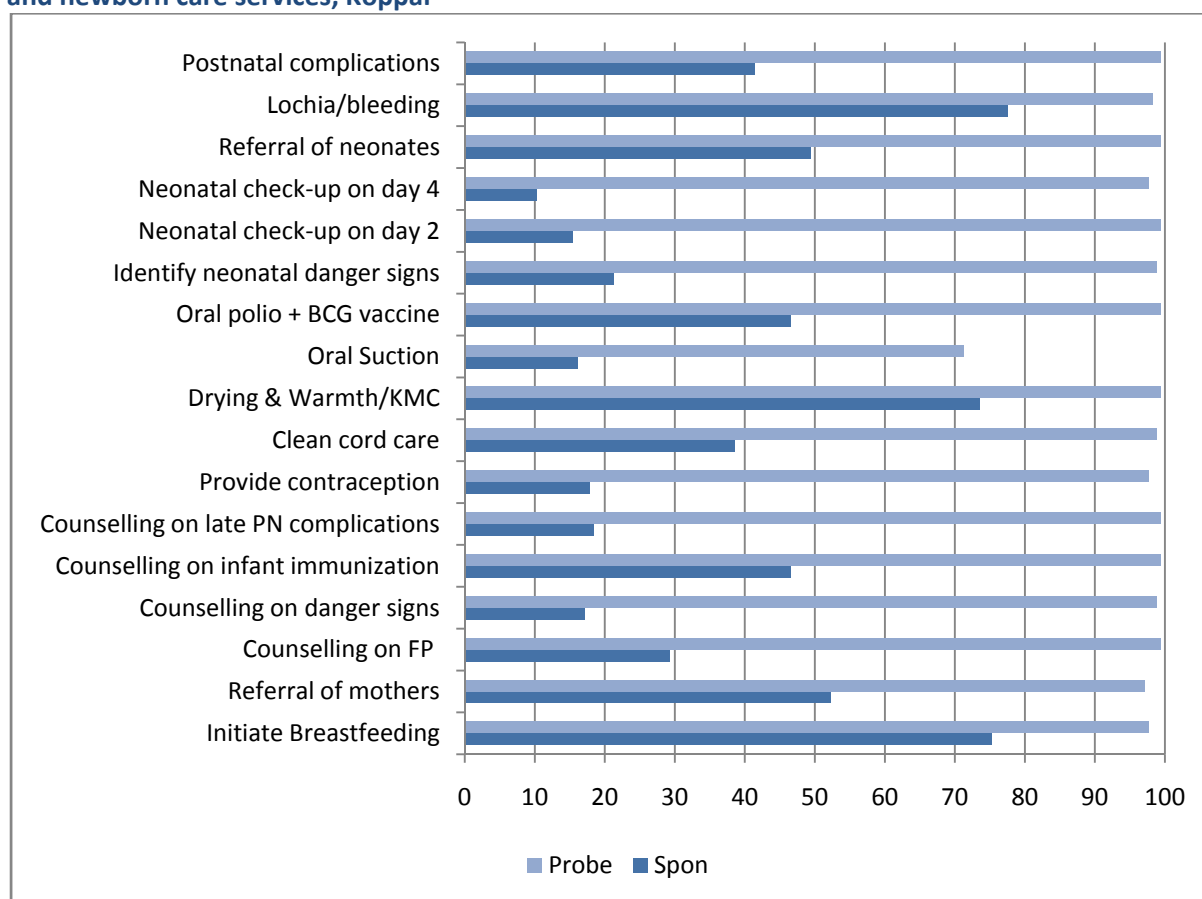
- “After three days (we feed milk). [Up to three days] We make it suck sugar water. Add sugar and water and with finger we make it suck... after three days milk begins to come it seems, so after three days one should feed it seems” (New mom, Bagalkot).
- “On the day of delivery, no milk will be produced. Only “maru dina”(day after) it is produced. First all the “keta haalu” (bad milk) which comes initially is not given to the baby. Later, when the better milk starts, that is given. The doctors had kept some white color water. We gave that only to the baby. They (doctors) told us not feed breast milk that day. “Karab haalu,” (bad milk) “gatti haalu,”(thick/hard milk) we should not give the baby to drink... babies will get “gadde” (lumps) in the stomach. The baby stomach will be spoiled and they will vomit” (Grandmother, Gulbarga).
- “In our community, till such time of ‘...naming the child’, nothing would be fed to child. They do other things but infant will not be fed until the naming ceremony is over. After 3 days, breast milk is given to the infant baby. For the first three days, the child will be given nothing. The infant baby will be in fasting for the first 3 days” (Grandmother, Bagalkot).

5.3.3 Accessibility and Availability of Postnatal and Newborn Care

Services

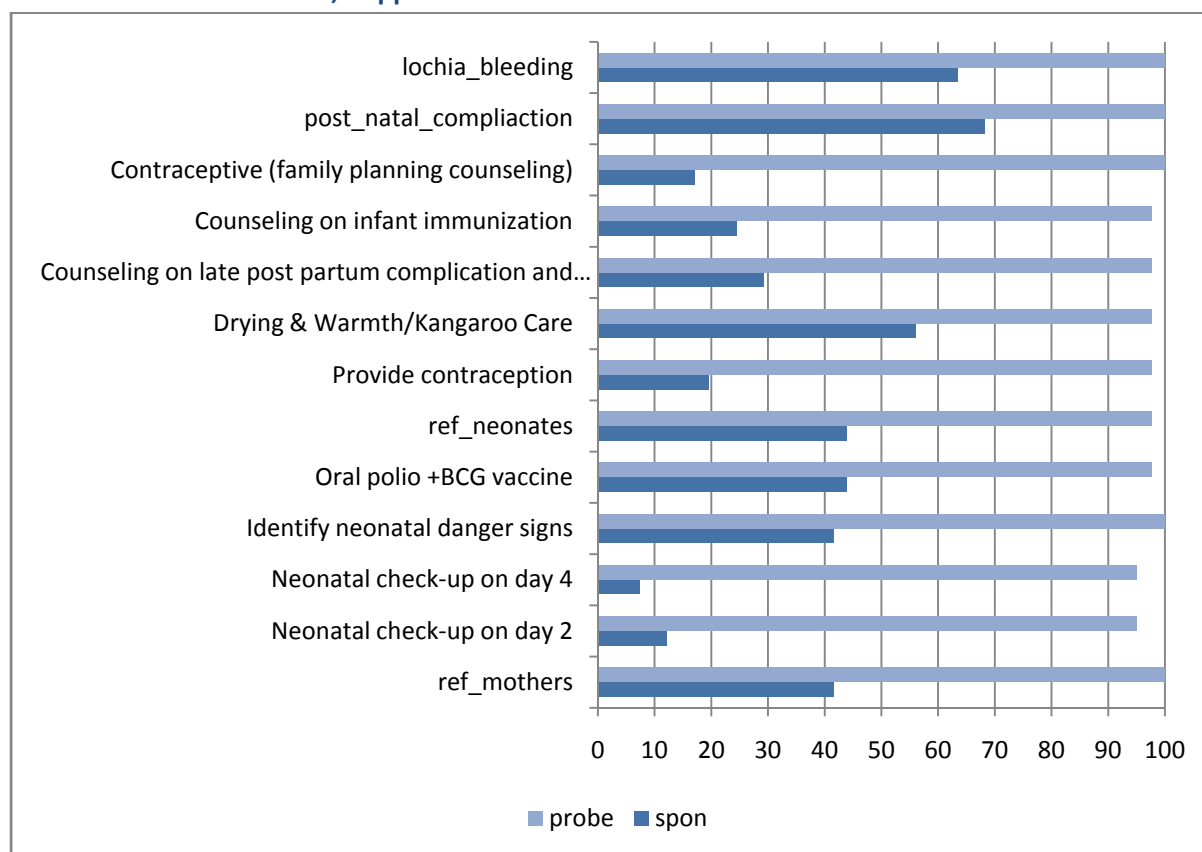
The household survey data on utilization is in accordance with the service delivery data provided by facilities, which record inadequate coverage of Day 2 and Day 4 postnatal visits, with inadequate service delivery of key components during those visits (Figure 5.3.3.a). Except for checking lochia and drying and warmth/kangaroo mother care which are widely provided, less than 50% of providers offer all other care components service provision for all other components (spontaneous response). Prioritization should be given to improve postnatal visits and ensuring the delivery of critical maternal and newborn services during these visits.

Figure 5.3.3.a: Percent of SCs (n=174) reporting the availability of different components of postnatal and newborn care services, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.3.3.b: Percent of PHCs (n=41) reporting the availability of different components of postnatal and newborn care services, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Staffing

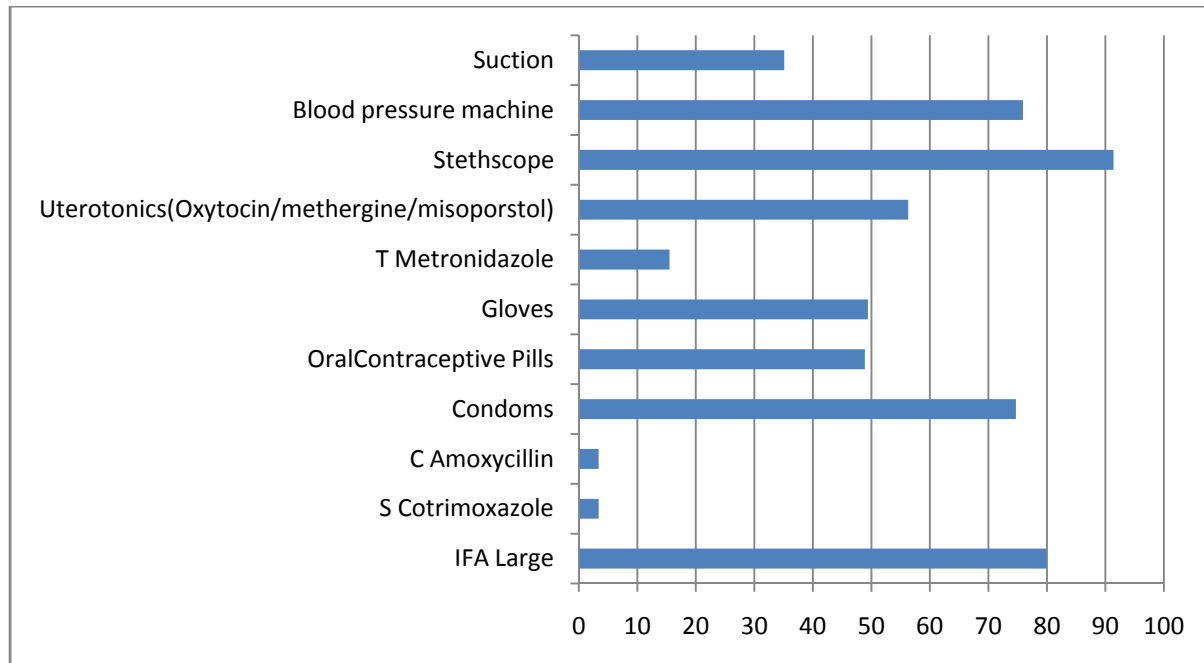
At facilities post-delivery, skilled nurses are expected to provide postnatal and newborn care services and counselling during the mother and child's stay (at PHC level and above the stay is supposed to be 48 hours).

In the community, ANMs are expected to provide visits in the home on days 1, 3, 7 and 42 for the mother and 14, 21 and 28 for the newborn. ASHAs are also expected to visit mothers and their newborns. As observed during mapping, significant overlap between the functions of ANMs and ASHAs exist, which can hamper effective delivery of post-natal and newborn care.

Equipment, Drugs and Supplies

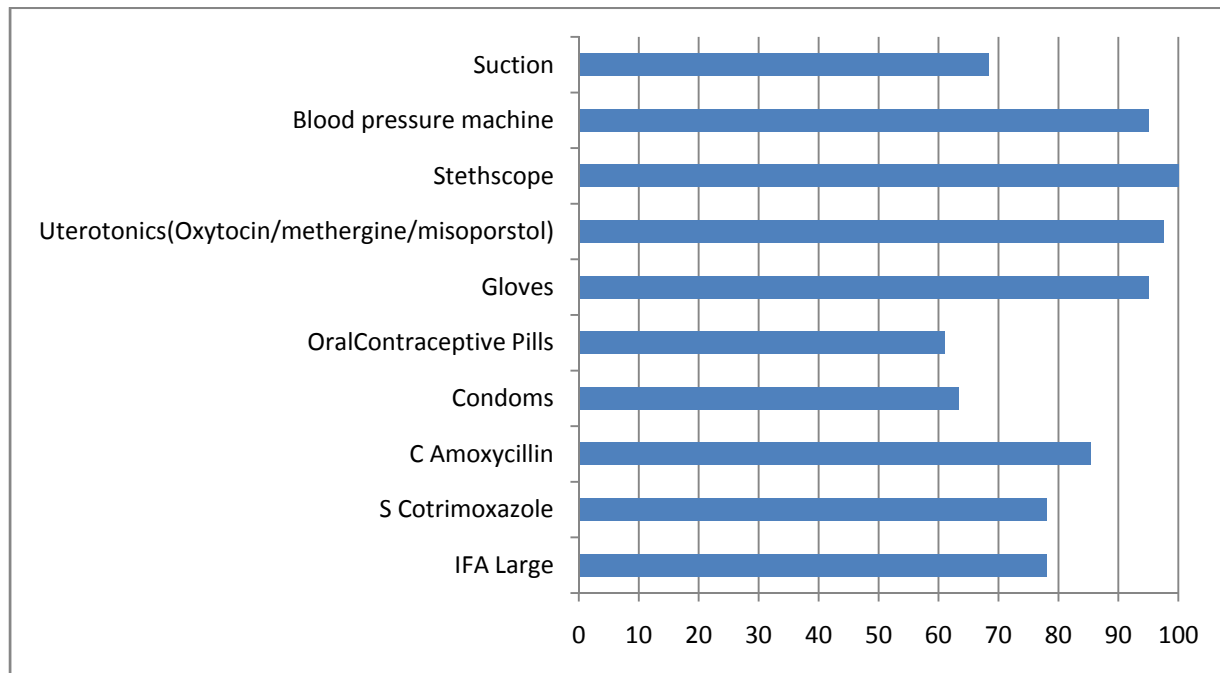
The equipment, drugs and supplies for postnatal and newborn care at SCs are uneven. For example, only 76% of SCs have a BP machine and only 35% have any kind of suction apparatus.

Figure 5.3.3.c: Percent of SCs with Drugs and Equipment for Postnatal and Newborn Care (n=174)



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.3.3.c: Percentage of PHCs with Drugs and Equipment for Postnatal and Newborn Care (n=41)



Data source: Mapping data

5.3.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Post Natal and Newborn Care

ANMs are required to provide postnatal care to the mother and the newborn after delivery. According to the NRHM guidelines two visits should be within the first week to help identify early any complications like PPH and infection in mothers, any problems with feeding, cord infection or jaundice in newborns and provide advice or refer the mother and/or child. For high risk babies for example low birth weight or premature babies, ANMs are to provide 4-6 home visits. The postnatal visits should continue throughout the 6 weeks of postnatal period.⁵⁸

Knowledge

ANMs were given a knowledge test on the key components of maternal and newborn care necessary to manage during the postnatal period with questions relating to; physical examination essential for the postpartum visits; days of visits; and danger signs (see table 5.3.4.a). Key gaps were seen for the questions about involution of uterus by the 10th day after delivery and danger signs of the postpartum period.

Table 5.3.4.a: Percent of correct answers by providers on community based postnatal care knowledge questionnaire

| | ANM (n=482) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Number of SBA postpartum visits mother should receive after delivery | 64.3 |
| Involution or height of the uterus by the 10th day after delivery | 22.8 |
| Nutrition for the lactating mother | 60.6 |
| Danger signs of postnatal period and when to seek care | 45.9 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessments

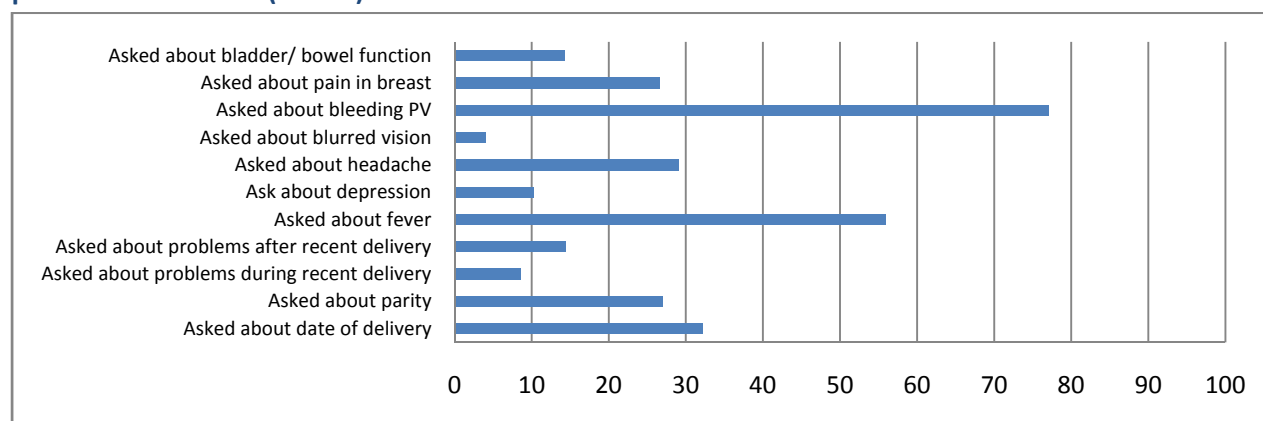
Skills and Practice

To assess the quality of care provided during postnatal home visits, direct observations of ANMs conducting postnatal visits to recently delivered women at the community level were carried out.

The postnatal home visits observed during the assessments occurred within the first week of birth but not necessarily at the recommended interval within the first week. Gaps were observed in eliciting of history of the recently delivered mothers. Other than the history of fever and vaginal bleeding, less than 40% enquired about any other complaints related to the danger signs of eclampsia, breast abscess or sepsis (figure 5.4.3.a). Here it is important to take into account that AMNs may not ask about date of delivery or parity since they may already know the woman's particulars.

⁵⁸ National Rural Health Mission, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, 2010. *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health*, Delhi.

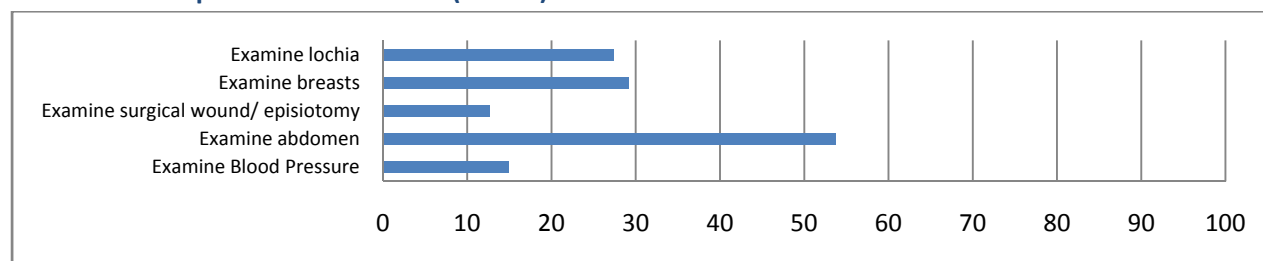
Figure 5.3.4.a: Percent of providers eliciting components of history taking during direct observation of postnatal home visit (N=175)



Data source: Service Provider Assessments

Key gaps were also observed in performing focussed postnatal examination. Except for abdominal examination, ANMs did not carry out any of the other components of breast examination, BP checking, inspection of surgical wound and lochia examination, which are important in detection of danger signs (Figure 5.3.4.b).

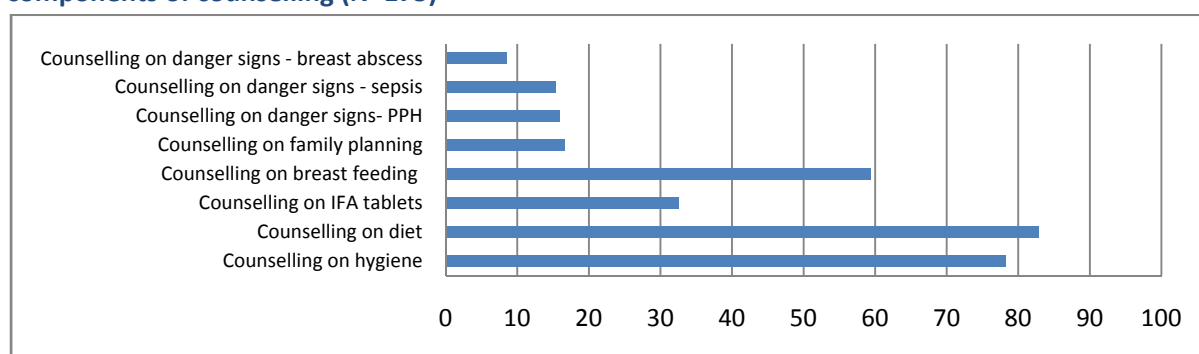
Figure 5.3.4.b: Percent of providers delivering components of physical examination during direct observation of postnatal home visit (N=175)



Data source: Service Provider Assessments

Counselling of mothers and family members regarding the care of the mother and child was also noted to be deficient, especially pertaining to intake and side effects of IFA, danger signs of the postnatal period and family planning (Figure 5.3.4.c).

Figure 5.3.4.c: Direct observation of postnatal home visits: Percent of providers delivering components of counselling (N=175)

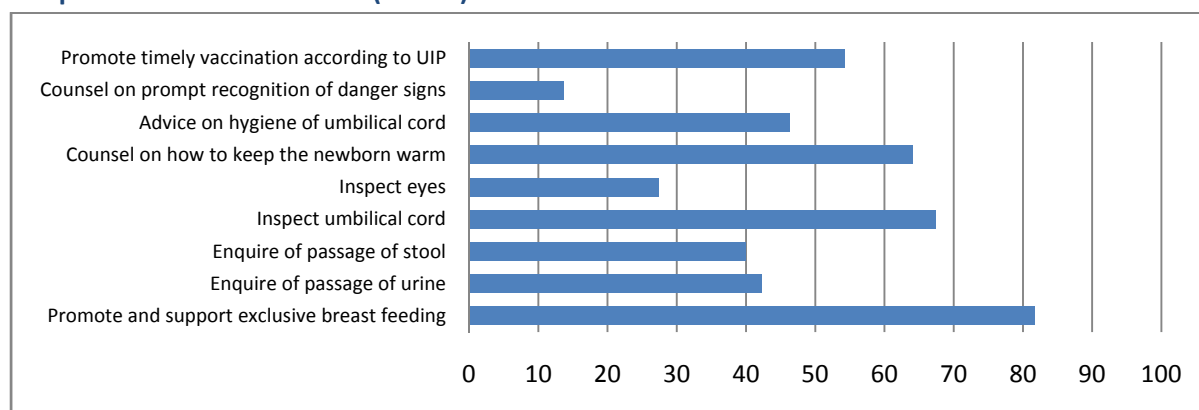


Data source: Service Provider Assessments

Newborn care

Gaps were observed in eliciting the history of passage of urine and stool, physical examination of the baby and counselling (Figure 5.3.4.d). While providers gave advice for the mother and newborn, the advice provided was often not sufficiently comprehensive, especially about danger signs for the mother and newborn (in accordance with the DLHS 2007-8 data in the *Utilization* section). Providers were more likely to counsel about hygiene, nutrition and emphasize cord care, warmth and exclusive breastfeeding for the newborns.

Figure 5.3.4.d: Direct observation of postnatal home visits: Percent of providers delivering components of newborn care (N=175)



Data source: Service Provider Assessments

Demonstration of breastfeeding counselling

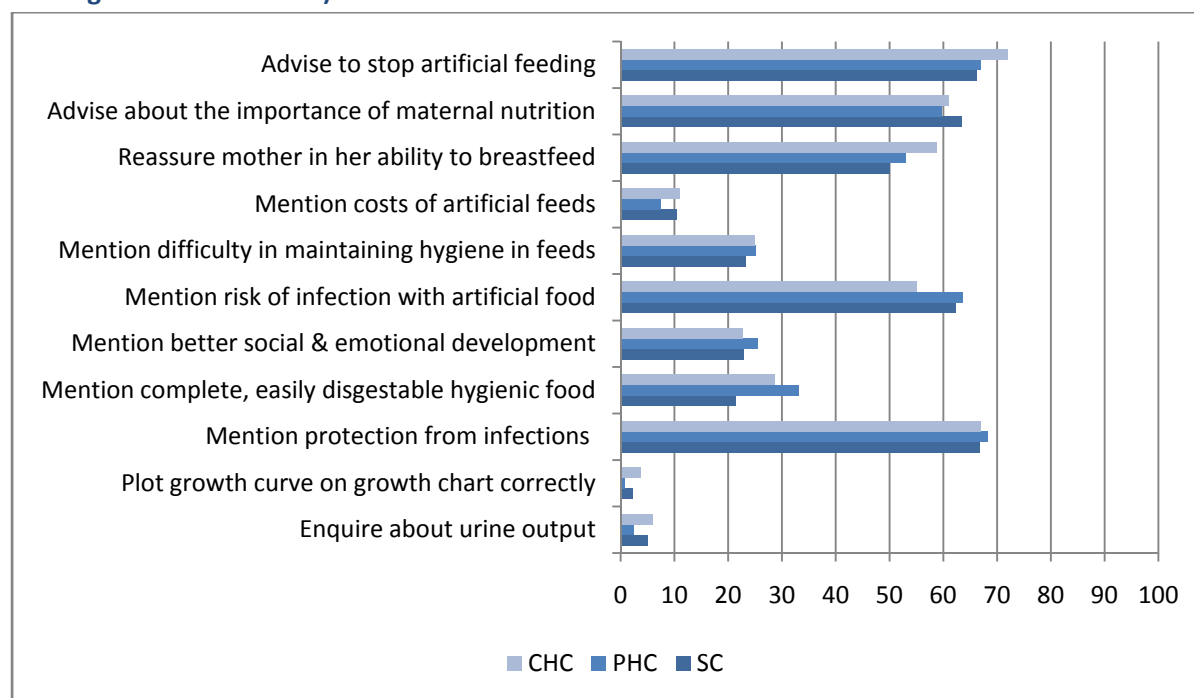
Demonstration of breast feeding counselling were conducted at 480 SCs (with ANMs) and at 455 PHCs, higher facilities and Private hospitals (with SNs), by giving the health care provider a case scenario where a mother, enacted by the field investigator, has to be counselled for breast feeding her 6 week old baby.

Less than 5% of the ANMs (total 455) and Staff Nurses (total 244) attempted to verify whether the baby was being breastfed adequately or if the baby was growing well. Gaps were observed in enquiring about urine output and reassuring the mother about the baby's growth. Other than explaining about

protection from infections (pneumonia, diarrhoea), few ANMs and staff nurses could explain any other benefits of exclusive breastfeeding.

Skills of breast feeding counselling in medical officers and AYUSH doctors were similar to nurses, and all were deficient, which denotes a need for training for all cadres of staff in this care component (Figure 5.3.4.e).

Figure 5.3.4.e: Percent of providers who delivered appropriate counselling components regarding breastfeeding, by facility during breastfeeding counselling demonstration (SC=480), (PHC=239), (CHC and higher facilities =136)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

5.3.5 Implications for Postnatal and Newborn Care

Utilization

Increased SBA would likely increase early initiation of breastfeeding

According to DLHS 2007-8 data, only 33% of women initiate breastfeeding within one hour of giving birth in Koppal with 8-14% disparities between population subgroups. If a higher number of births were attended by a skilled attendant who counselled and supported women to immediately breastfeed, this rate would increase and strengthen newborn health and survival.

If women who have institutional births stay in facilities longer, it's easier to provide the requisite post-natal care

Prioritize the stay of women delivered at facilities to stay at least for 48 hours through variety of mechanisms including increasing quality of care, addressing facility level issues that affect women's desire to stay (provision of meals, making facilities woman and family friendly, improve sanitation) for 48 hours after delivery, and implementing the payment of the JSY incentives linked to the stay in the facility for 48 hours.

Access and Availability

Improve referral systems and facility linkages to increase post natal visits in the home

Develop innovative methods of communication linkages (e.g. use of mobile phones) between higher level facilities and the community, to enable the ANMs to provide community level post-natal and newborn care services. Additionally, include post-natal visits as a part of the JSY package.

Increase care at the community level

The postnatal period is crucial for both the mother and the newborn, since morbidity and mortality of both the mother and child is linked to complications that arise during this period.⁵⁹ The quality of care at the community level has to be improved to achieve gains in maternal and neonatal health.

While this assessment did not cover the competencies of ASHAs to support postnatal and newborn care her role is also important in providing counselling and supporting ANMs to carry out recommended guidelines for postnatal and newborn visits.

Provider Competencies for Delivering Quality Postnatal and Newborn Care

Improve provider capacities for postnatal care

The assessment also points to the need to improve provider's capacity to provide postnatal and newborn care services. Providers lack knowledge and skills to conduct physical exams, detect and treat

⁵⁹ WHO, UNICEF 2010, *Countdown to 2015 Decade Report: Taking Stock of Maternal, Newborn and Child Survival*, Geneva.

complications and offer counselling and advice. Enhancing these skills is especially critical for ANMs who are tasked with providing postnatal home visits.

5.4 Essential Newborn Care and Child Health

Neonatal mortality in Koppal is at 96 deaths per 1000 live births – very high compared to project district and state levels (51% and 40% respectively). In India, neonatal mortality accounts for 55% of deaths for children under 5; three quarters of all neonatal deaths occur during the first week of life; and about 20% occur within the first 24 hours (2008 data)⁶⁰. This is also the period when most maternal deaths occur. This section provides an overview of the guidelines, a description of utilization patterns including socio-cultural factors, an analysis of availability and accessibility of services, an assessment of service provider competencies, and a summary of implications for essential newborn and child health care. The focus of this section is on facility and community based care.

Key points:

- Provision of essential newborn care in the facility is satisfactory
- Knowledge of newborn danger signs is relatively low in Koppal, 1.6% of women know all newborn danger signs, compared to 5.8% in the project districts and 8.3% in the state.
- The percent of children under 3 years old who received a check up within 24 hours of birth in rural Koppal is 37%, low compared to the project districts' rate of 50%, with wide disparities between population sub-groups
- Few providers are following IMNCI protocols to manage sick children
- Providers lack the skills and knowledge to provide growth monitoring or counselling on childhood nutrition

5.4.1 Guidelines for Essential Newborn and Child Care

The guidelines for essential newborn services are provided in the table below (table 5.4.1.a). For child health, the availability of services, drugs and equipment required to treat the primary causes of infant and under-five mortality are listed, to assess system readiness in achieving the national goals of mortality reduction.

⁶⁰ WHO, UNICEF 2010, *Countdown to 2015 Decade Report: Taking Stock of Maternal, Newborn and Child Survival*, Geneva.

Table 5.4.1.a: Essential Newborn Services: three levels of service delivery

| Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Neonatal resuscitation • Keeping baby warm • Infection prevention • Initiate immediate breastfeeding • Weighing of newborn • Clean cord care • Identification, management and referral of sick neonates, LBW and pre-term newborns • Screening for congenital anomalies • Immunization at day 0 (OPV and BCG) | Level 1 services + <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Antenatal corticosteroids to the mother in case of pre-term babies to prevent Respiratory Distress Syndrome (RDS) • Immediate care of LBW newborns (>1800 gms) • Vitamin K for premature babies | Level 2 services + <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Care of LBS newborns (<1800 gms) • Care of sick newborns |

5.4.2 Utilization of Essential Newborn and Child Care

Understandings of Newborn Illnesses

The qualitative assessment revealed understandings of newborn illness, treatment and causes. The reported illnesses that affect the neonate were colds, fevers, coughs, throat infections, stomach ache and constipation. Medical treatment was sought for most of these conditions, but respondents also indicated that they purchased drugs at shops without seeking medical advice first. Home remedies were also used to treat the above conditions.

Newborns are susceptible to the evil eye (Nedaru/Nadar/Drishti/Nazar). Signs that the baby is afflicted by the evil eye include fever, crying, discomfort and “troubling over silly things”, not breastfeeding properly and irritability (kiri kiri). Causes of evil eye include someone wishing ill upon a newborn, someone whose vision is not correct, staring at the baby “with exaggeration” and thinking the baby is good looking, and a “wind evil” brought into the house. Ways to prevent the evil eye are not allowing people from outside to hold the baby and washing one’s hands and feet upon entering the home (in the case of “wind evil”).

Furthermore, women are not aware of newborn danger signs to know when to seek care for their baby. Knowledge of all danger signs for rural women is only 1.5%. Overall in the district, 1.6% of women know all danger signs, compared to 5.8% in the project districts and 8.3% in the state (table 25, appendix). Community based workers (ANMs, ASHAs) have a strong role to play here in increasing awareness.

Newborn Visits and Care Seeking in the Postnatal Period

According to DLHS 2007-8 data, the percent of children under-3 years old who received a check up within 24 hours of birth in rural Koppal is 37%, low compared to the project districts’ rate of 50% (see table 23, appendix). There are disparities between population subgroups; only 36% of scheduled castes

and tribes received a check up compared to 45% of the rest of the population; only 34% of the poor receive a check up compared to 53% of the non-poor (see table 23, appendix). The private sector is providing most of the newborn care, 24% of rural children in Koppal district received a check-up from a private hospital or clinic, while only 20% received a home visit from an ANM (see table 24, appendix).

The 2009 CES indicates improvements in newborn care with 83% of newborns having received a check up within 24 hours after birth in the state of Karnataka. As this is higher than the DLHS 2007-8 state rate (66%), this indicates a general increase in checkups over time, and we can also expect the numbers to have increased in Gulbarga between 2007 and 2009.

Childhood Vaccination and Care

According to DLHS 2007-8 data, full vaccination rates in Koppal district are low at 67% compared to the state rate of 77%. The highest disparity is between poor (56%) and non poor (78%) with a 22% gap (table 26, appendix). Additionally, most vaccinations (26%) occur in government facilities, with only 4% occurring in the private sector – a reversal of the pattern for most other care components. In *rural* Koppal, 73% of vaccinations occur in the *anganwadi* centres administered by ANMs (table 27, appendix). This 2007-8 DLHS data is in contrast with the HMIS 2009-10 data which records 83% of children being fully vaccinated. Worryingly, among those who did not vaccinate their child, 33% said this was because they were not aware of the need (16% at the regional level, 144 people) (Table 28, appendix).

Incidence of diarrhoea and care seeking

In rural Koppal, household access to potable water is often a challenge, leading to a high incidence of diarrheal diseases and contributing to high rates of child malnutrition (according to NFHS-3, 44% of children under five in Karnataka are stunted). For this reason, it is important to review incidence of diarrheal disease in Koppal district. According to DLHS 2007-8 data, 15% of children suffered from diarrhoea in the two-weeks prior to data collection. Incidence is higher in Koppal district (15%) than in the project districts (11%) or the state (10%). Within the district, only 34% of cases had ORS administered with low disparities between population subgroups. For child health issues, women are more likely to seek private care, 28% of mothers with a sick child sought care in the public sector, and 75% sought care in the private sector (Table 29, appendix). This is in contrast with 50% of women receiving antenatal care in the public sector.

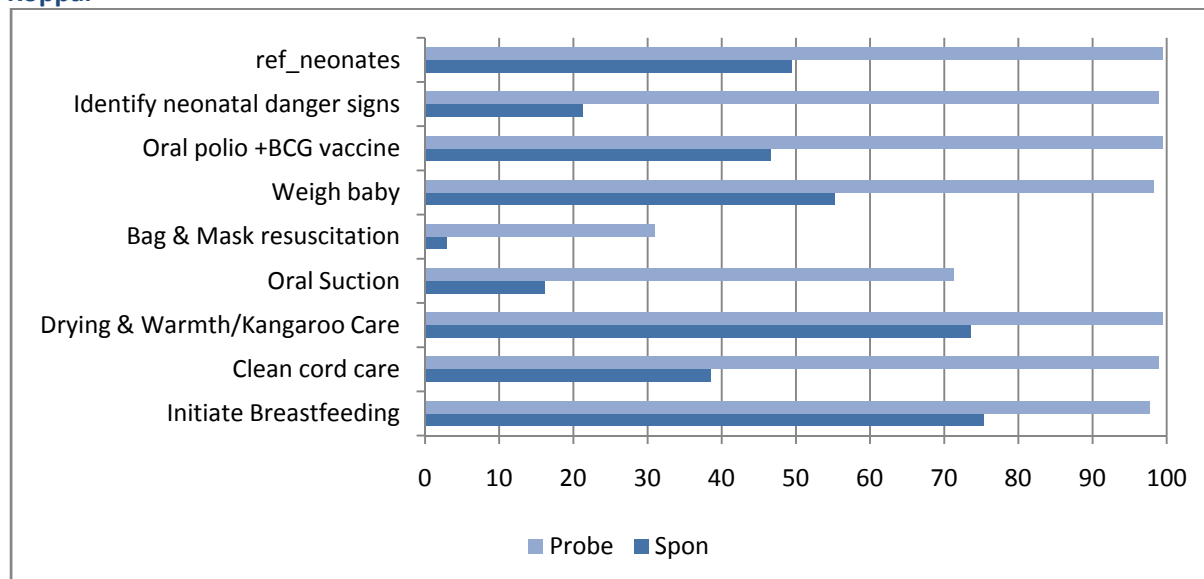
Incidence of ARI and care seeking

According to DLHS 2007-8 data, 30% of children in Koppal district experienced symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI – cough, fever, rapid breathing) in the prior two weeks before the survey (444 children) (see table 30, appendix). Of these children, 84% received treatment, of which 71% was in the private sector (Table 30, appendix).

5.4.3 Availability and Accessibility of Essential Newborn and Child Care

All levels of health facilities report gaps in essential newborn care service delivery, a challenge for the system in the face of specialist staff shortages. Except for keeping the baby dry and warm and initiation of breast feeding (which is an average of 74%), the availability of all components of new born care is inadequate in SCs (see Figure 5.4.3.a and 5.4.3.c). The key gaps include bag & mask resuscitation (3%), oral suction (16%), identification of neonatal danger signs (21%).

Figure 5.4.3.a: Percent of SCs (n=174) with the availability of specific essential newborn care services, Koppal



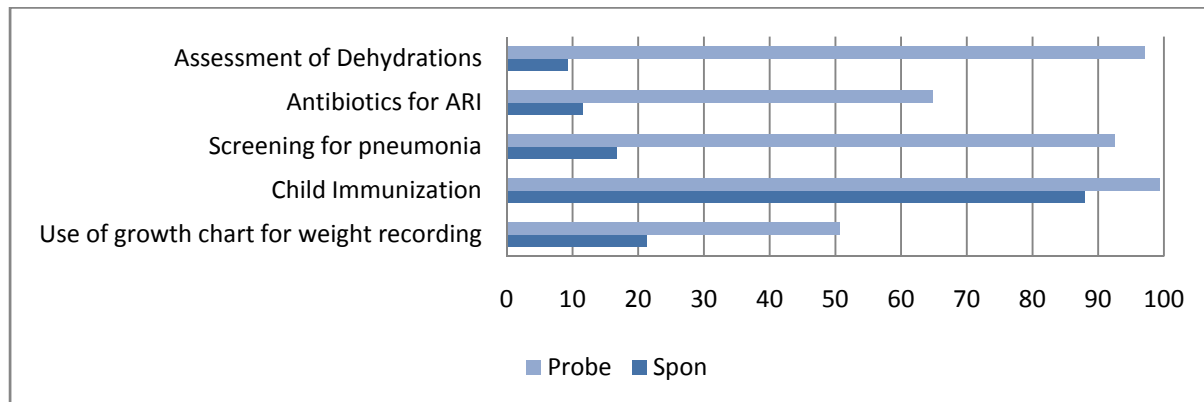
Data source: Mapping data

At the PHC level, key gaps include stabilization of ill infants, provision of antibiotics, IV fluids and oxygen and CPR. The non-availability of oral suction and bag & mask resuscitation means that PHCs are ill equipped to combat birth asphyxia, the primary cause of infant death in the district.⁶¹

Availability of child health services is better at the PHC level than the SC level, but except for immunizations, most care components are under-reported. Many of the absences of lower levels are repeated, for example not plotting weight on a growth chart, and screening for pneumonia.

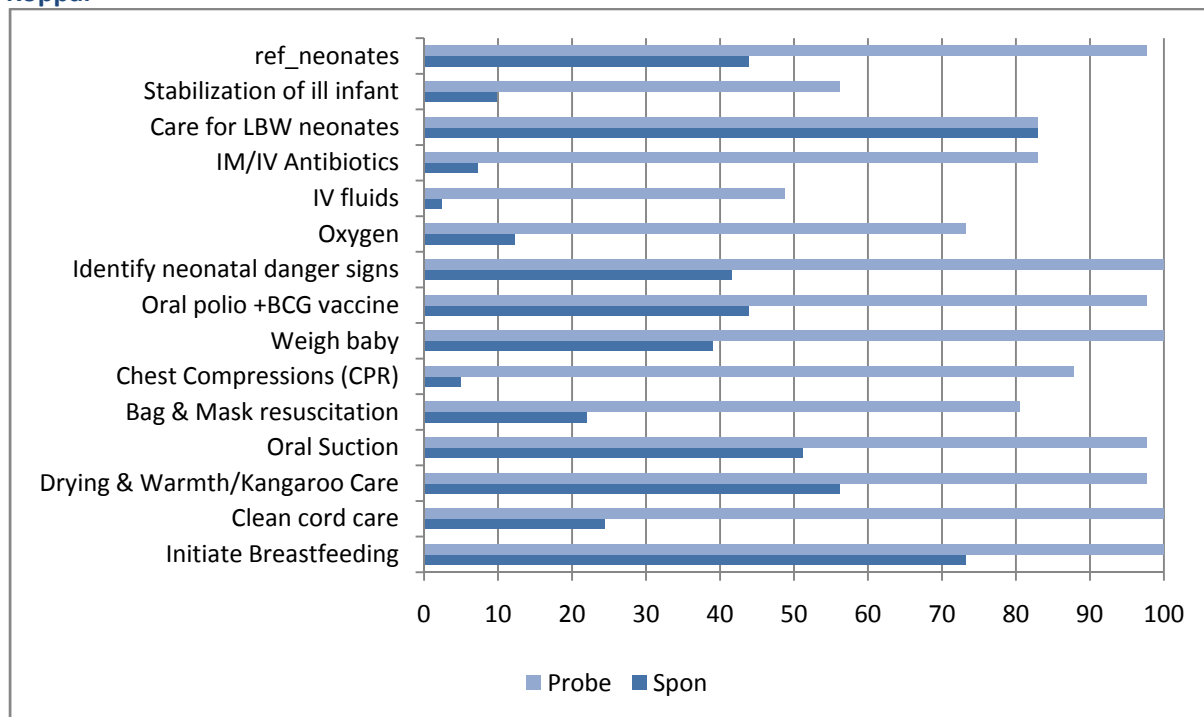
⁶¹ Infant death audit report 2009-10 & 10-11 - Koppal district

Figure 5.4.3.b: Percent of SCs with child health care services available (n=174)



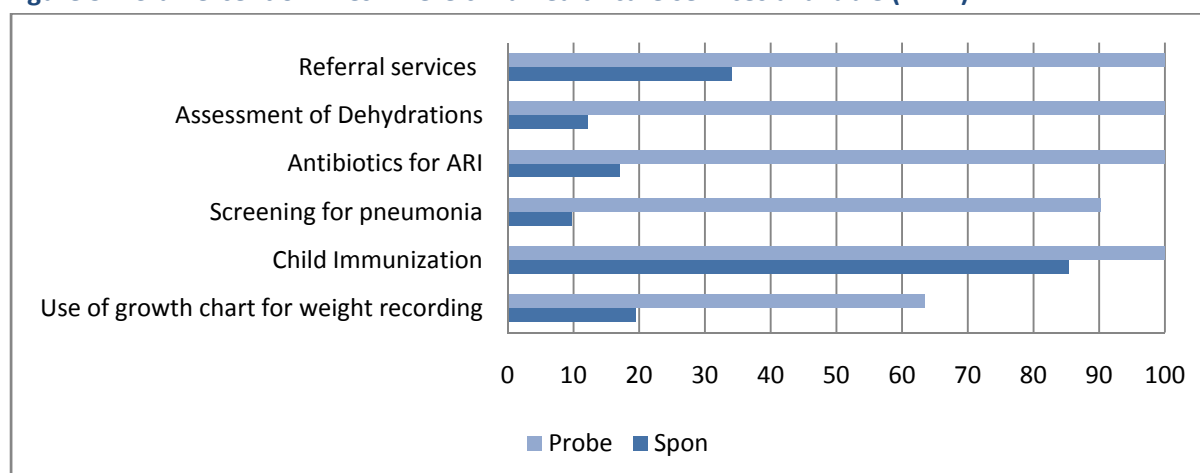
Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.4.3.c: Percent of PHCs (n=41) with the availability of specific essential newborn care services, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.4.3.d Percent of PHCs where child health care services available (n=41)



Data source: Mapping data

The essential newborn care services reported by providers to be available are more comprehensive and more readily available at the CHC and higher facilities, but even there services are lacking in many facilities, with few facilities reporting provision of oral suction (1/9 CHCs), identification of neonatal danger signs (2/9 CHCs), or bag and mask resuscitation (4/8 CHCs, 0/3 THs). Private hospitals do not fare better with only 16 of 30 facilities reporting that they promote early initiation of breastfeeding, even after probing.

Table 5.4.3.a: Number of CHCs, THs and DH with the availability of specific essential newborn care services, Koppal

| | TH (3) | | CHC (9) | | DH (1) | Pvt Hosp (30) | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|---|---------|---|--------|---------------|----|
| | S | P | S | P | S + P | S | P |
| Initiate Breastfeeding | 2 | 3 | 5 | 9 | 1 | 7 | 16 |
| Drying & Warmth/KMC | 2 | 3 | 5 | 9 | 1 | 13 | 26 |
| Clean cord care | 2 | 3 | 3 | 9 | 1 | 11 | 26 |
| Oral Suction | 2 | 3 | 1 | 9 | 1 | 18 | 25 |
| Bag & Mask resuscitation | 0 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 1 | 13 | 23 |
| Weigh baby | 1 | 3 | 4 | 9 | 1 | 17 | 27 |
| Oral polio +BCG vaccine | 1 | 3 | 5 | 9 | 1 | 6 | 15 |
| Identify neonatal danger signs | 0 | 3 | 2 | 9 | 1 | 12 | 27 |
| Refer neonates | 1 | 3 | 4 | 9 | 1 | 21 | 27 |

Data source: Mapping data

As with other care components, higher level facilities provide a more comprehensive range of child health services, with immunizations being the highest reported service component. Very few facilities offer management of shock, although most refer.

Table 5.4.3.b: Percent of higher level facilities offering child health care components

| | CHC | | TH | | DH | | PH | |
|------------------------------------------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|
| | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe |
| Use of growth chart for weight recording | 0.0 | 88.9 | 0.0 | 33.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 10.0 | 30.0 |
| Child Immunization | 88.9 | 100.0 | 33.3 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 40.0 | 56.7 |
| Screening for pneumonia | 0.0 | 88.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 33.3 | 60.0 |
| Antibiotics for ARI | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 36.7 | 60.0 |
| Assessment of Dehydrations | 11.1 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 50.0 | 60.0 |
| Referral services | 33.3 | 100.0 | 66.7 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 63.3 | 66.7 |

Data source: Mapping data

Staffing

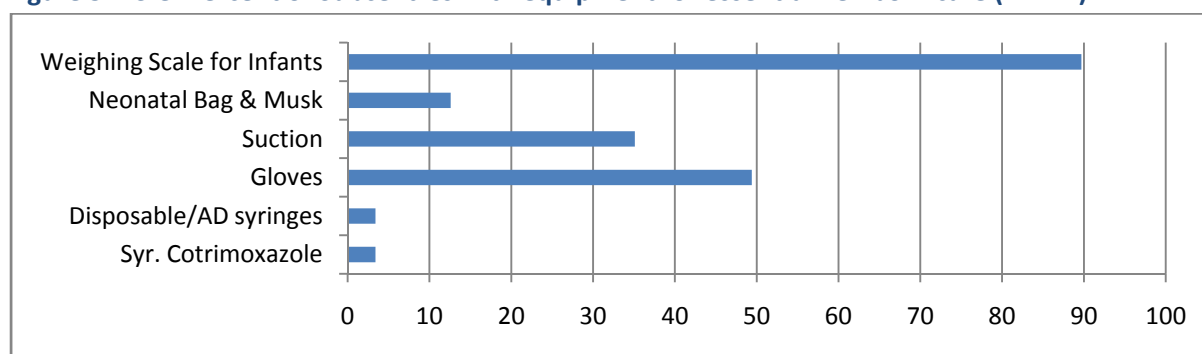
As noted earlier, at the PHC level MOs and SNs are expected to be trained in IMNCI and be able to diagnose and treat common childhood illnesses. ANMs are expected to be trained in IMNCI as well as to identify, treat mild cases, and/or refer sick children at the community level. In the 8 project districts, ANMs are the cadre with the highest rate of training in IMNCI, 79% of ANMs in the project districts are trained in IMNCI, compared to 61% of SNs and 53% of MOs (see table 3.5.1, in the Human Resource Systems and Training section). The fact that ANMs are trained, but higher level cadres are less likely to be trained, means ANMs skills are likely not reinforced through supervision. Higher level facilities are expected to have paediatricians/neonatologists available.

Equipment, Drugs and Supplies

The availability of drugs and supplies needed for the provision of essential newborn care is good across all SCs, except for antibiotics. At PHCs the key gaps are; Inj phenobarbitone, adrenalin, dextrose and diazapam(table 5.4.3.c).

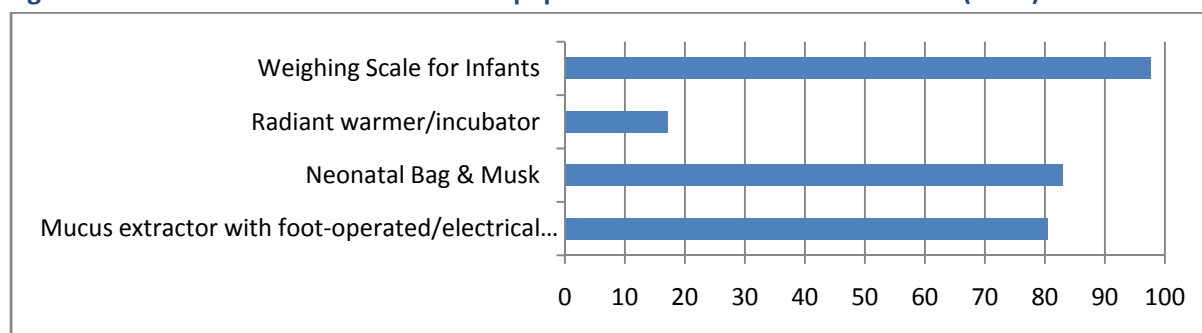
Conversely, the availability of equipment necessary for delivery essential newborn care in the SCs and PHCs is inadequate (Figure 5.4.3.e and 5.4.3.f). All required items at the SC level are barely available, for example, less than 15% of the SCs have bag and mask so they would not be able to perform newborn resuscitation if required during a home visit or SC birth. And 83% of PHCs have bag and mask available while only 17% have a radiant warmer/incubator. The availability of equipment is equally inadequate in higher facilities (table 5.4.3.d). Key gaps include photo therapy unit (3/9 CHCs); infant feeding tubes (3/9 CHC's); laryngoscopes (2/9 CHCs); pulse oximeter (1/3 CHCs) and meconium aspirator (1/3 THs).

Figure 5.4.3.e: Percent of Subcentres with equipment for essential newborn care (n=174)



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.4.3.f: Percent of PHCs with the equipment for essential newborn care (n=41)



Data source: Mapping data

Table 5.4.3.c: Percent and number of PHCs, CHCs, THs and the DH with the availability of drugs/supplies necessary for providing essential newborn care services, Koppal

| | CHC (9) | PHC (41) | TH (3) | DH (1) | PH (30) |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Inj Diazepam | 1 | 8 | 0 | 1 | 17 |
| Inj. Phenobarbitone | 1 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| S Cotrimoxazole | 7 | 32 | 1 | 1 | 12 |
| Inj. Ampicillin | 7 | 22 | 3 | 1 | 8 |
| Inj. Gentamycin | 7 | 37 | 3 | 1 | 16 |
| Inj Paracetamol / Diclofenac Sodium (Voveran) | 9 | 38 | 2 | 1 | 23 |
| Inj. Adrenaline | 3 | 18 | 0 | 0 | 14 |
| Ringer Lactate / NS / DNS (500 ml) | 9 | 40 | 3 | 1 | 23 |
| 10% or 25% Dextrose ampoules | 2 | 8 | 2 | 1 | 16 |
| Inj. BCG Vaccine | 8 | 37 | 3 | 1 | 3 |
| Oral Polio Vaccine (OPV) | 8 | 36 | 3 | 1 | 8 |
| IV Cannulas | 5 | 25 | 3 | 1 | 19 |

Data source: Mapping data

Table 5.4.3.d: Number of CHCs, THs and the DH with the availability of equipment for the delivery of essential newborn care services, Koppal

| | CHC (9) | TH (3) | DH (1) | PH (30) |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Neonatal Bag & Musk | 9 | 2 | 1 | 18 |
| Laryngoscope (neonatal) | 2 | 2 | 1 | 16 |
| Endotracheal intubation tubes (neonatal) | 3 | 2 | 0 | 16 |
| Meconium Aspirator | 4 | 1 | 1 | 17 |
| Feeding tubes for baby | 3 | 3 | 1 | 17 |
| Phototherapy unit | 3 | 1 | 0 | 11 |
| Radiant warmer/incubator | 5 | 1 | 1 | 9 |
| Weighing Scale for Infants | 9 | 3 | 1 | 23 |
| Foot-operated or electrical suction apparatus | 6 | 2 | 1 | 15 |
| Oxygen cylinder with regulator and mask | 6 | 3 | 1 | 15 |
| Pulse oximeter in OT | 1 | 1 | 0 | 12 |
| Glucometer/ Dextrosticks | 4 | 0 | 1 | 17 |

Data source: Mapping data

Facilities are much better equipped with drugs, supplies and equipment for provision of child health services. Some gaps remain, such as the nebuliser – with no PHCs, only four CHCs and two THs having one. For drugs, key gaps include injections of adrenaline with (only 3 CHCs), and injections of phenobarbitone (only 10 % of PHCs, and 1 CHC).

Table 5.4.3.e: Percent of facilities with equipment for child health care

| | PHC (41) | CHC (9) | TH (3) | DH (1) | PH (30) |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Stethoscope | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Weighing Scale for Adults | 97.6 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 90 |
| Nebuliser/ MDI (Metered dose inhaler)# | 0.0 | 44.4 | 66.7 | 100 | 56.7 |
| Weighing Scale for Infants | 97.6 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 76.7 |
| Ice Lined Refrigerator (Large/Small) | 87.8 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 3.3 |
| Deep Freezer (Large/Small) / Refrigerator | 90.2 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 6.7 |

Not asked in PHCs - Data source: Mapping data

Table 5.4.3.f: Percent of facilities with drugs for child care at PHCs and higher facilities

| | CHC(9) | DH(1) | PH(30) | PHC(41) | TH(3) |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------|-------|--------|---------|-------|
| Inj Diazepam | 11.1 | 100 | 56.7 | 19.5 | 0 |
| Inj. Phenobarbitone | 11.1 | 100 | 20 | 9.8 | 33.3 |
| Inj. Ampicillin | 77.8 | 100 | 26.7 | 53.7 | 100 |
| Inj. Gentamycin | 77.8 | 100 | 53.3 | 90.2 | 100 |
| Inj Paracetamol / Diclofenac Sodium (Voveran) | 100 | 100 | 76.7 | 92.7 | 66.7 |
| Inj. Adrenaline | 33.3 | 0 | 46.7 | 43.9 | 0 |
| Inj. Dopamine | 44.4 | 100 | 43.3 | 0.0 | 100 |
| ORS Packet | 100 | 100 | 63.3 | 97.6 | 100 |
| Ringer Lactate / NS / DNS (500 ml) | 100 | 100 | 76.7 | 97.6 | 100 |
| Oral Polio Vaccine (OPV) | 88.9 | 100 | 26.7 | 87.8 | 100 |
| Inj. DPT Vaccine | 100 | 100 | 36.7 | 90.2 | 100 |
| Inj. Measles Vaccine | 100 | 100 | 33.3 | 87.8 | 100 |
| Cotri/amox | 88.9 | 100 | 56.7 | 97.6 | 66.7 |

Data source: Mapping data

Summary of Emergency care signal functions across all levels

Signal functions are a package of critical life-saving services. Among the sample of facilities in project districts assessed for quality of child services, signal functions related to emergency child care showed variations across facilities (table 5.4.3.g). Newborn resuscitation performance was inadequate in TH, CHCs and PHCs. Provision of nasogastric feeds, phototherapy and nebulisation was inadequate in CHCs and PHCs. Generally the district hospitals and private hospitals seemed to be performing better with provision of emergency newborn care. Private facilities were more likely to report that they had the required equipment to offer emergency child care services suggesting that it might be possible to contract with these providers to fill gaps in the public sector. The non performance of the signal functions were reported as due to reasons such as issues with drugs/equipment supplies, lack of trainings and lack of required personnel.

Table 5.4.3.g: Percent of facilities offering Emergency Child Care Signal functions:

| Signal function | DH(7) | TH(33) | CHC(33) | PHC(130) | Private(78) |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|----------|-------------|
| Perform newborn resuscitation (bag and mask) | 100.0 | 87.9 | 87.9 | 72.3 | 89.7 |
| Perform newborn resuscitation (intubation and ventilation) | 85.7 | 30.3 | 30.3 | 22.3 | 64.1 |
| Neonatal I.V Access with 22G/24G Cannula | 85.7 | 63.6 | 54.5 | 37.7 | 64.1 |
| Nasogastric feeds | 85.7 | 57.6 | 27.3 | 34.6 | 67.9 |
| Phototherapy | 71.4 | 36.4 | 36.4 | 13.1 | 53.8 |
| Nebulisation | 100.0 | 51.5 | 36.4 | 34.6 | 71.8 |

Data source: Service provider assessment

5.4.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Essential Newborn and Child Care

This section includes newborn care at the facility and child care at facility and the community levels, under two broad sections, namely routine newborn and child care and management of sick newborn and childhood diseases. Newborn care at the community level was described in the postnatal section.

Display of protocols

Availability of specific protocols related to newborn and child care was very poor. Protocols for different care components are more likely to be displayed in the district hospital than other facility types (table 5.4.4.a). It is not clear if the presence of protocols correlate with quality of care.

Table 5.4.4.a: Percent of facilities with protocols on display

| Protocol | DH(7) | TH(33) | CHC(33) | PHC(130) | SC(370) | Private(78) |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|----------|---------|-------------|
| Routine newborn care | 14.3 | 15.2 | 19.4 | 15.9 | 0.0 | 1.4 |
| Assessment & management of child with pneumonia | 28.6 | 6.1 | 9.1 | 1.5 | 3.1 | 5.1 |
| Assessment & management of child with diarrhoea | 28.6 | 6.1 | 21.2 | 3.1 | 3.8 | 6.4 |
| Assessment & management of child with fever | 14.3 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 2.3 | 2.8 | 2.6 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Routine Newborn and Child Care

This includes care of the newborn, breastfeeding practice, weaning of the infant known as complementary feeding, immunization and charting the baby's growth. Exclusive breastfeeding in the first 6 months of life is recommended universally by WHO to prevent neonatal and child mortality due to diarrheal illnesses, pneumonia and other infections.⁶² The introduction of complementary food in infants around 6 months constitutes a crucial determinant of the child's health. Inappropriate weaning practices can cause the infant to become malnourished as well as increase the risk of gastrointestinal infections. Immunization against six major childhood illnesses is offered under the national immunization schedule and is considered mandatory for all children. Growth monitoring helps to keep track of a child's anthropometric measures like weight and height. The growth chart is a handy tool for the health provider to identify children with malnutrition at the earliest instance and thus helps initiate corrective action including supplementary feeding or medical intervention.⁶³

Knowledge

The knowledge of providers in newborn and child care was tested using a questionnaire. Gaps were found in knowledge of common conditions in newborns, specific conditions in newborns, position and attachment of baby while breastfeeding and complementary feeding. A third of the providers did not know the WHO recommended period of exclusive breastfeeding (six months).⁶⁴ More than 40%

⁶² See, for example: http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/exclusive_breastfeeding/en/

⁶³ IAP, 2007. IAP Growth Monitoring Guidelines for Children from Birth to 18 years: Indian Paediatrics 44:187-197

⁶⁴ For recommendations, see here: http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/exclusive_breastfeeding/en/

erroneously expressed the view that infants up to one year of age can be maintained only on milk feeds (table 5.4.4.b).

Table 5.4.4.b: Percent of providers who had correct knowledge of newborn and child care

| Community and facility based Routine newborn and child care | Peadiatrician (n=33) | Medical Officer(n=133) | AYUSH MO (n=35) | Staff nurse (n=234) | ANM (n=482) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Newborn care | | | | | |
| Breastfeeding initiation - within half hour after delivery | 93.93 | 95.5 | 91.4 | 91.8 | 95.9 |
| Frothing at the mouth of newborn baby – not normal | 54.5 | 60.9 | 45.7 | 55.5 | 46.5 |
| Baby cries even after feeding – does not mean mother has less milk | 63.6 | 59.3 | 51.4 | 42.3 | 46.9 |
| Exclusively breastfed baby with loose stools on day 5 - normal | 90.9 | 62.4 | 54.2 | 54.2 | 54.8 |
| Breastfeeding and occasional sips of water – not exclusive breast feeding | 87.8 | 81.9 | 77.14 | 70.1 | 70.3 |
| Women with flat nipples – does not mean difficulty in feeding | 18.18 | 17.29 | 28.57 | 15.8 | 24.1 |
| Pre-lacteal feeds increase the risk of sepsis | 75.75 | 60.15 | 54.2 | 55.5 | 29.3 |
| Attachment of baby during breastfeeding | | | | | |
| Identified correct picture of breast feeding | 90.9 | 88.7 | 68.6 | 86.75 | 94.4 |
| Chin touching the breast | 81.81 | 81.2 | 80 | 76.06 | 54.8 |
| Mouth wide open | 93.9 | 89.4 | 71.4 | 86.3 | 89.8 |
| Lower lip turned outward | 78.7 | 81.9 | 80 | 81.6 | 78.6 |
| More areola showing above than below | 54.1 | 60.6 | 54.2 | 52.1 | 54.8 |
| Specific conditions in newborn | | | | | |
| Birth weight 3 kg, and 2.5 kg on day 5 – not normal | 63.6 | 34.5 | 34.28 | 43.5 | 53.9 |
| First motion not passed till 24 hours – investigation required | 63.6 | 54 | 60 | 59.8 | 81.7 |
| A girl baby with bleeding per vagina on day 5 – investigation not required | 81.8 | 54.8 | 48.6 | 38.8 | 26.3 |
| Umbilical hernia – surgery not mandatory | 93.9 | 75.18 | 62.8 | 47.8 | 48.5 |
| CHILD CARE - Complementary feeding | | | | | |
| Exclusive breast feeds - till 6 months | 75.75 | 84.2 | 80 | 78.2 | 80.5 |
| Complementary feeds to be started – at 6 months | 78.78 | 77.4 | 65.7 | 71.79 | 79.0 |
| Mother can continue breast feeds - till 24 months | 54.54 | 45.8 | 37.14 | 42.3 | 28.6 |
| Semi-solid feeds for 9 month baby - 2 to 3 per day | 27.27 | 38.3 | 34.2 | 42.3 | 42.7 |
| Giving only milk feeds till one year of age – not correct | 87.87 | 72.9 | 54.2 | 71.36 | 96.1 |
| Adult type of food (family food) start by – 12 months | 69.69 | 33.83 | 34.2 | 35.89 | 40.2 |

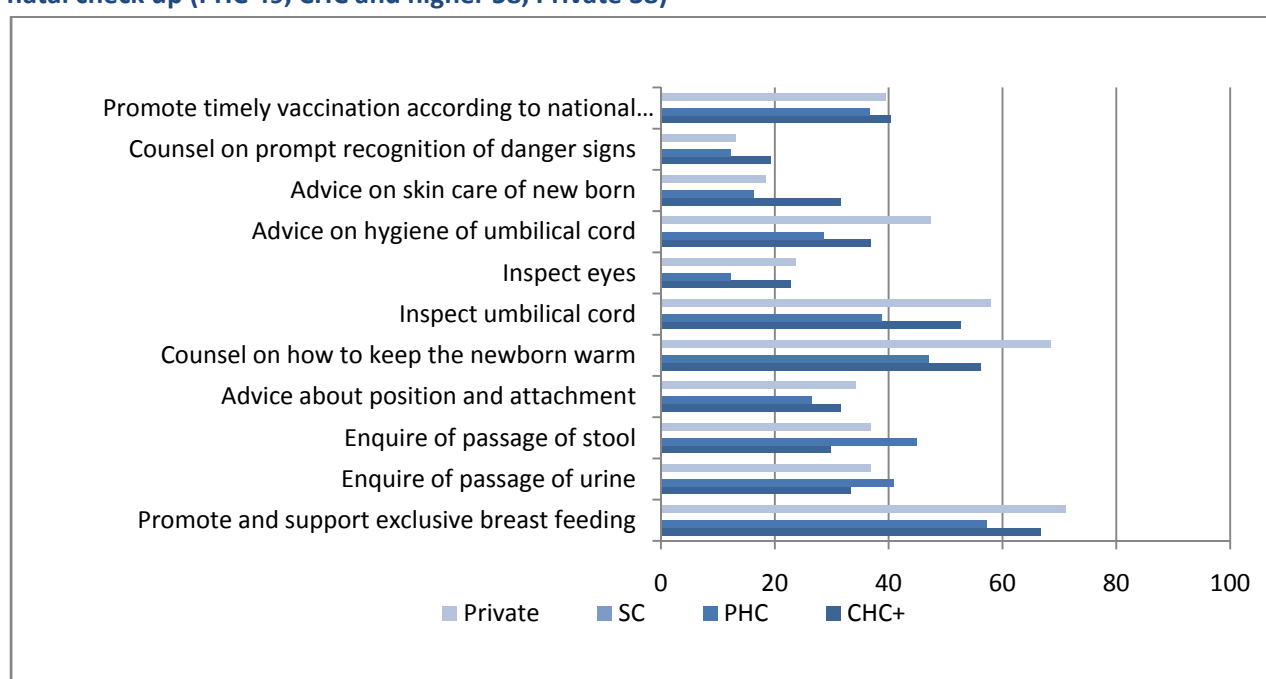
Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Skills and Practice

Post natal checkups at facilities

Direct observations of postnatal checkups at facilities (n=145) revealed that the quality of service provision was inadequate. Providers were found to be lacking in history taking, examination of the newborn, counselling on care of the newborn and danger signs. Teaching parents to recognize danger signs in the neonate was accorded low priority, with only 15% of parents receiving such information (hence the low level of knowledge of danger signs found in the DLHS 2007-8). No appreciable differences in practices could be observed between the different cadres of staff and between private and public hospitals (Figure 5.4.4.a).

Figure 5.4.4.a: Percent of newborns receiving care components during a direct observation of a post-natal check up (PHC 49, CHC and higher 58, Private 38)



Data source: Provider Assessment data

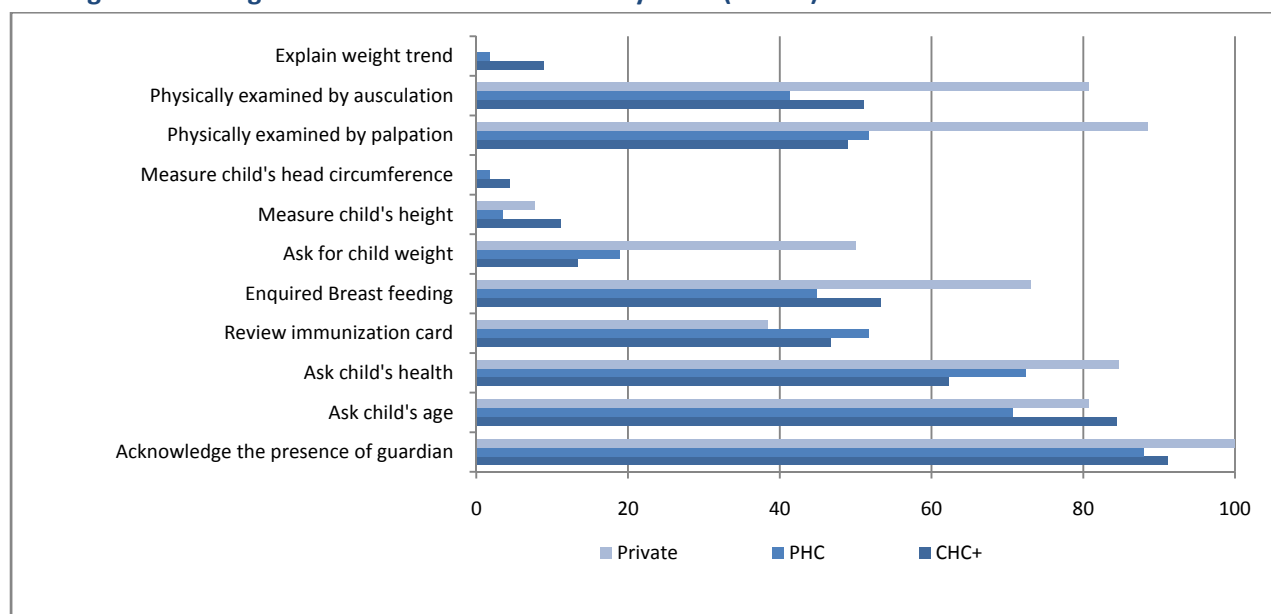
Direct observation: Well baby clinic

A well baby clinic is organized in every health centre and hospital, usually simultaneously with the immunization session. The *Sukshema* project conducted 129 direct observations of well baby visits at PHCs and higher facilities and 132 at sub centres. At SCs, history taking and reviewing immunization status was fair (60-70%) but enquiring about breastfeeding was low at 43.9%. Physical examinations were poorly performed for all components like height, weight, palpation etc. Less than 50% AMNs provided any information for nutrition or any appointment date for subsequent visits.

At PHCs (58), higher facilities (45) and private facilities (26), providers reviewed the immunization history of the child or feeding patterns only in half the children and asked for a weight measurement in

less than a quarter. Private providers more commonly weighed children (50%), and performed much better in physical examination. Growth monitoring by all providers is non-existent (Figure 5.4.4.b).

Figure 5.4.4.b: Percent of providers who conducted components of physical examination and investigations during direct observation of well baby clinic (N=129)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Demonstration of weight measurement

Since accurate recording of the weight of a baby at birth is a vital part of neonatal management during, 122 staff nurses were asked to demonstrate the steps involved in weighing a baby, using a rag doll (or a neonate wherever available, with parental permission). About 50% of the nurses did not check for zero error or tare the scale after placing a cloth on the pan. About 13% nurses recorded the weight even when the reading was still not stable. The performance was comparatively better among nurses from the CHCs and other higher level facilities.

Demonstration of temperature measurement

Temperature monitoring is another important element of in-hospital care of neonates and children. A sample of 126 SNs were asked to demonstrate the steps in measuring the temperature of a newborn. 60% of the SNs chose a wrong spot (other than the axilla) to record the temperature and 87% of the SNs removed the thermometer before the mandatory three minutes. Nurses from private hospitals performed better.

Demonstration of intramuscular injection

A total of 475 ANMs and 435 nurses (PHCs and above) were requested to demonstrate stepwise, the intramuscular injection of 0.5 ml of a drug to a 12 month old child. Of the ANMs and nurses assessed, between 5-7% chose an inappropriate syringe and/or needle for administering the dose. The correct site on the child's body for the injection was not known by providers and 12-14% chose incorrectly (other than antero-lateral or lateral aspect of thigh) to administer the injection. The technique was better

understood, 64% ANMs and 73% nurses inserted the needle using the correct technique (perpendicularly, holding down on the thigh) and 46% ANMs and 71% nurses checked the position by withdrawing the plunger before pushing it down to give the injection. Incorrect techniques of administering intramuscular injections were observed more frequently in ANMs than in nurses.

Demonstration of growth charting

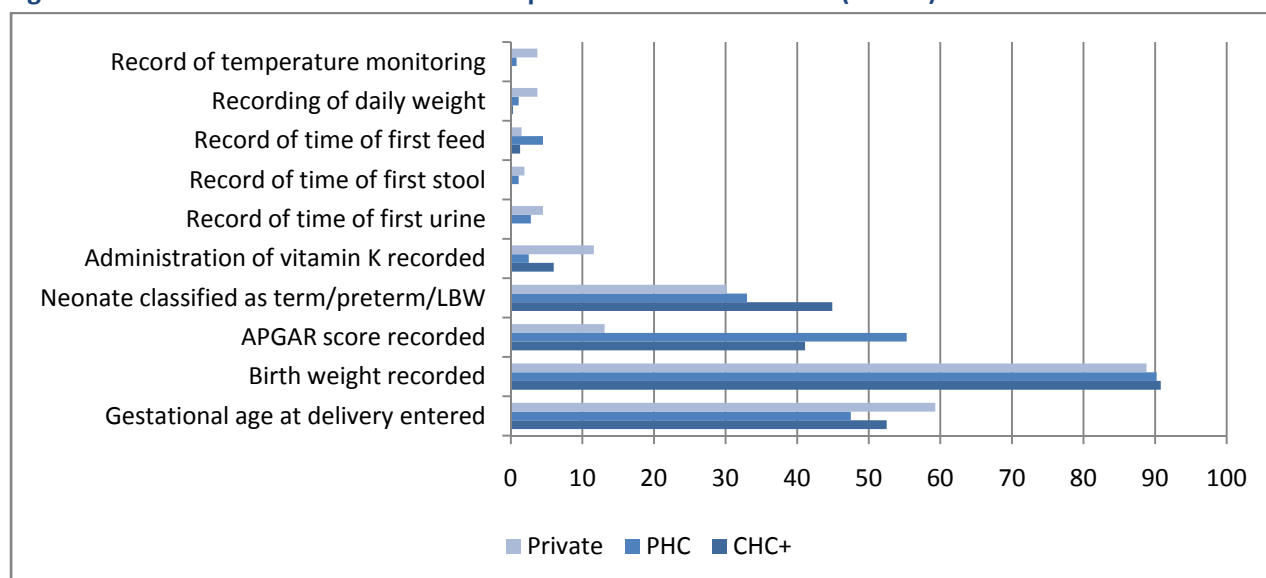
Filling out growth charts is typically the task of *anganwadi* workers, however, ANMs are also supposed to be able to read and plot a growth chart. To assess if the staff in the health sector possessed adequate growth charting skills, 235 ANMs and 227 nurses were requested to plot growth charts for the preconceived growth patterns of two children; a 6 month girl who has been gaining weight normally and a 7 month old boy who has faltered growth from the fifth month onwards. The lack of practice in plotting showed, only 45.5% ANMs and 49.5% nurses plotted weights along the y axis, and the age along the x axis. Additionally, only 41.3% ANMs and 61% nurses had joined the weight points by a line to trace the growth curve of the child. As few as 25.5% ANMs and 33% SNs identified if weight is normal or low weight for age (as indicated by the low weight for age line on the “Road to Health” chart).

Documentation

Newborn clinical records

A total of 942 records from PHCs and higher facilities were examined. It was found that other than birth weight, all other parameters were documented poorly. Less than 40% of the neonatal records classify the baby as term or preterm. APGAR scores were recorded in less than 40% of the records. The completeness of records was better in the private hospitals, while among public sector, district hospitals fared better (figure 5.4.4.c).

Figure 5.4.4.c: Percent of records with components of newborn care (N=942)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Immunization card

The immunization card is a record that a child has received a vaccine, including the time of administering the vaccine. These are generally filled up at the sub centre or in the community by the ANMs as they provide immunizations. Among the 873 immunization cards reviewed, other than date of birth and name of the baby, no other parameter was filled appropriately for age. Among children aged less than 6 months, only 17% had received the third dose of OPV and DPT vaccines at the appropriate age of 14-16 weeks, by 16-20 weeks 32% received it, and after 20 weeks, 51% (all children received it eventually). Among children aged 1 year or less, only 21% had received a measles vaccine at 9 months (appropriate age), 64% at 9 to 12 months and 15% after 12 months (all children received it eventually). Information on administration of six monthly vitamin A doses in children aged 10 months or more was only recorded in 34% of cases.

Growth Chart

The *Sukshema* project conducted 413 audits of growth charts of children at the sub-centre level. None of the ANMs were maintaining growth charts for children under their purview, despite such cards having been distributed, as growth monitoring is traditionally considered the duty of the *anganwadi* worker. Hence ICDS growth charts maintained by the *anganwadi* worker were examined. Of the cards reviewed, 70% documented the child's date of birth along the '0' time line on X and 65% had weights plotted on Y axis correctly, but in only 24% cards all plotted points were joint by a line, which shows incomplete documentation.

Management of Sick Newborns and Childhood Illnesses

Neonates who are born preterm, small for gestational age (SGA) or have other conditions, require specialized care in addition to the essential care advocated for all newborns. Health providers at all levels should be aware of the complications that can occur in preterm and SGA babies, so that timely management and referral services can be instituted.

Knowledge

Gaps were observed in the knowledge of nurses and medical officers, AYUSH doctors and specialists, relating to resuscitation of sick newborn, doses of epinephrine and care of a low birth weight baby (table 5.4.4.c).

Table 5.4.4.c: Percent of providers with correct knowledge of sick newborn and childhood illnesses

| Knowledge Sick newborn | Paediatrician (n=33) | Medical Officer (n=133) | Ayush MO (n=35) | Staff nurse (n=234) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Sick Newborn Care | | | | |
| Baby does not respond to stimulation – Ventilation | 60.6 | 28 | 31.4 | 11.9 |
| In high risk delivery , two skilled persons are required for resuscitation & management | 72.72 | 48 | 48.5 | 42.7 |
| In meconium stained amniotic fluid baby - indications for tracheal suction | 27.27 | 33 | 34.3 | 26.9 |
| After stimulation and suction of a newborn, apnoea continues - Give positive pressure ventilation | 75.75 | 45 | 57 | 30.7 |
| Self inflating bag with oxygen source but no reserve – contains 40% oxygen | 39.3 | 30.8 | 20 | 26.4 |
| Using self-inflating bag to ventilate a baby - causes of no observable change | 51.5 | 23.3 | 20 | 18.3 |
| Correct depth of chest compressions in a newborn | 57.57 | 43.6 | 34.28 | 27.3 |
| Correct doses of Epinephrine, an emergency drug | 18.18 | 15.03 | 5.7 | 7.69 |
| Low birth weight baby (1.9kg baby born at 38weeks, by normal delivery) | | | | |
| Classify the neonate – Term, LBW, SGA | 66.6 | 45.8 | 42.8 | 35.4 |
| Problems to monitor for – hypothermia, hypoglycemia | 93.9 | 89.4 | 82.8 | 82.4 |
| If blood sugar 35mg/dl , treatment -feed baby and repeat blood sugar | 48.8 | 42.4 | 40 | 38 |
| Advice on care of LBW baby | 93.9 | 93.9 | 94.2 | 86.3 |

Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Case Study: Sick newborn

A case study of a 10 day old baby with cough and poor feeding of one day duration was administered to 478 ANMs, where they were asked to assess and note the management of the sick baby. History of convulsions was elicited by only 9% of providers. Assessment of the respiratory rate and chest-in-drawing was at 50% but checking for nasal flaring and bulging fontanelle or boils was poor. Just 23.6% ANMs could classify the case as a possible serious bacterial infection. Only 27.2% ANMs gave a first dose of antibiotics. Though 73.6% advised immediate referral, only 40% suggested writing a referral note, 28% gave oral feeds to the baby before transferring and 42.5 % advised the mother to keep the baby warm during transfer.

Case study: Diarrhoea

Use of a clinical vignette of a child with diarrhoea with some dehydration revealed that knowledge on management of this common condition was inadequate among providers. Almost none of the providers could list all the features that would permit identification of a seriously ill child (only 1% could) or grade

the severity of dehydration (2% could) at the initial assessment. Diagnoses were also inadequate, 60% of providers offered an incorrect diagnosis (other than diarrhoea/gastroenteritis) while over 55% did not grade the dehydration correctly (moderate/some). Only 30% of providers incorrectly recommended treatment of the child on an outpatient basis, while more than half (56%) recommended the incorrect use of IV fluids, even initially. Only 13% of providers could estimate the correct amount of fluids to be given over the initial four hours. About 40% opined that child feeding should be restricted and 33% wrongly prescribed antibiotics. Only 17% recognized that the child had to be reassessed after four hours of ORS treatment.

Case study: Acute Respiratory Tract Infection

A clinical vignette of a 2 year old child with a 2 day cough and mild fever was presented to health providers to assess knowledge about acute respiratory tract infection (ARI) management. Almost none of the providers (99%) listed all four clinical features (ability to take feeds, consciousness, seizures and vomiting) required to identify a seriously ill child in the initial assessment. Only 5% listed all features for the grading of the severity of the respiratory infection (respiratory rate, chest in-drawing, noisy breathing and cyanosis). In terms of the diagnosis, 76% diagnosed the child correctly to have LRTI/pneumonia. Private providers were more likely to offer other diagnoses. Of all staff (across all cadres and hospitals) 60% preferred the child to be admitted, while IMNCI guidelines recommend only children with severe or very severe pneumonia to be managed in the hospital. While 95% identified the need for antibiotics in the child, only about 40% incorrectly recommended parenteral antibiotics. About a third of the providers prescribed an antibiotic other than first line drugs (cotrimoxazole or amoxycillin) and even among those choosing the correct drug, a correct dose was prescribed by only 55%.

Skills and Practice

Demonstration: Newborn resuscitation preparation

The *Sukshema* project conducted an observation of delivery preparation among SNs; 233 SNs from PHCs and higher level facilities were requested to identify and display all resuscitation equipment that should be at hand at the time of a delivery, in anticipation of a newborn with difficulty breathing. Only 3 of 233 nurses demonstrated *all* items considered essential for resuscitation of a term neonate, and 3.9% identified only the basic items. At the CHC and higher facilities, a more comprehensive set of items is required, but none of the nurses demonstrated the whole set; 30% of nurses did not list a neonatal resuscitation bag (ambu bag) and 45% did not list an oxygen cylinder/source as essential for resuscitation.

Demonstration: Dose calculation

The *Sukshema* project asked 284 staff nurses and doctors to estimate the dose of gentamycin injection required for a neonate with sepsis weighing 4 kilograms and provide additional instructions if necessary. 46% of the paediatricians and 23% of allopathic medical officers estimated the dose required correctly as 7.5 mg per kg per day of gentamycin. 31.4% of paediatricians correctly identified the volume of the solution needed or provided correct dilution instructions, while 19.6% of the allopathic medical officers did so. Only 6% of nurses correctly estimated the dose of the antibiotic. No appreciable differences were found between private and public providers and among different levels of care.

Demonstration of oral rehydration solution (ORS) preparation

To elicit information on the providers' knowledge and skills about preparation and use of ORS a demonstration was arranged with 470 ANMs and 231 staff nurses. Results were mostly positive, although there is room for improvement. Of the sample, 60-62% demonstrated all basic aseptic precautions considered essential in the preparation and storage of ORS, 85 - 91% of ANMs/nurses chose a WHO formula ORS sachet but only 17% SNs and 22% ANMs remembered to check the date of expiry on the packet. Results were not all bad; 81 to 85% of the ANMs/nurses emptied the entire contents of the sachet in to the container, and 77 – 81.5% among these added a measured quantity of 1 litre of water.

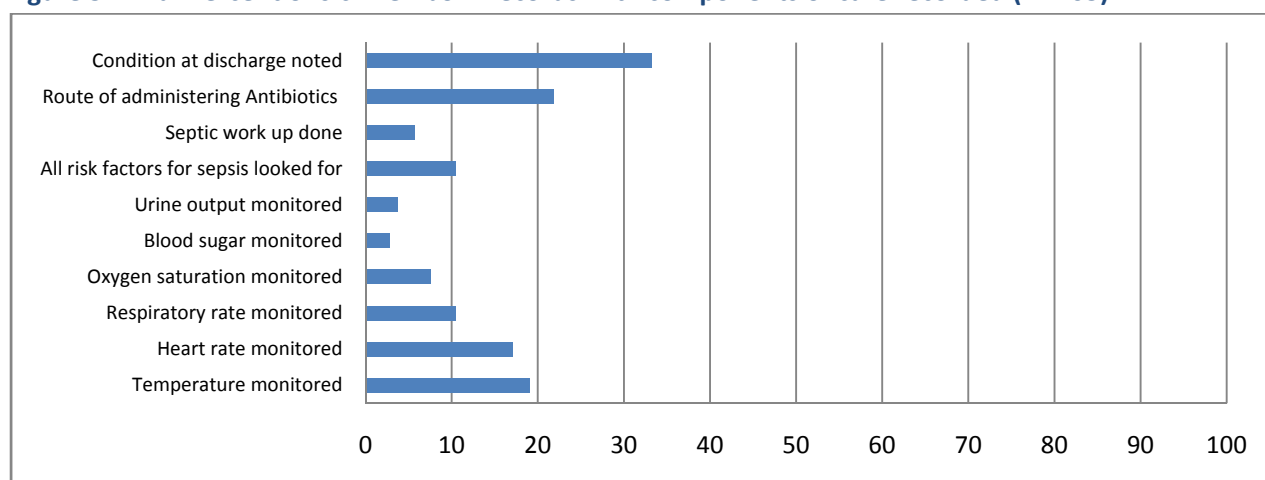
Documentation

To assess the actual patterns of management of sick newborns and children with ARI and diarrhoea admitted in the hospitals, an audit of case records was done in CHCs, taluka hospitals, district hospitals and private hospitals admitting such cases. Similar to other record audits, due to inadequate recording practices, the information obtained was not useful to gauge the actual quality of practice.

Audit: Sick Newborn records

105 clinical records of sick newborns admitted at CHCs, higher facilities and private hospitals were audited. Recording of vital parameters used to monitor a sick newborn was inadequate. Less than a third of neonates with respiratory distress had documented use of oxygen in their records. Only 15% of asphyxiated neonates were documented as having been shifted to specialized unit post resuscitation and 8% had been monitored for hypoxic ischemic encephalopathy. Only in 7% of neonates with seizures was a first line anticonvulsant drug such as phenobarbitone or phenytoin documented to be used. The route of administration was documented in just over a fifth of the records. A final diagnosis and the condition at discharge were mentioned in 55% and 33% of the records respectively. Private facilities did not fare better in any of these parameters (Figure 5.4.4.d).

Figure 5.4.4.d: Percent of sick newborn records with components of care recorded (N=105)



Data source: Service Provider Assessment data

Diarrhoea clinical records

Audits of 188 case records of children admitted with diarrhoea in CHCs and higher hospitals presented a picture similar to other audits. Less than a third had the duration of diarrhoeal illness recorded. Only 14% had weight of the child at admission recorded. Recording of the medical history was incomplete and even a partial physical examination was documented in only 26% of cases. Monitoring of children on an hourly basis was not recorded. Over 20% did not have a gastrointestinal diagnosis recorded. Use of zinc was low at 7%. The severity of dehydration was not recorded in more than 70% of cases, and use of ORS was not documented which is the only treatment modality required in children with no or mild dehydration. About two-thirds of children with some or moderate dehydration had also been given intravenous fluids, while the first line of management is again ORS. Over 80% of children with severe dehydration had documented use of IV fluids and the amount of fluid used. All these children had received either ringer lactate or normal saline. The clinical outcome at discharge was recorded only in 30% cases (Table 33, appendix).

Acute Respiratory Infection clinical records

On examining 202 case records of children admitted with respiratory infection in PHCs, CHCs and higher hospitals, documentation of clinical findings and treatment was inadequate. The duration of respiratory symptoms was recorded in less than 51% of records. Hourly monitoring of admitted children for cyanosis, chest in-drawing and respiratory rate were not documented. Though a respiratory diagnosis was recorded in 72% of cases, a diagnosis of mild pneumonia or severe pneumonia (as per IMNCI guidelines)⁶⁵ was made only in 31 cases.

While 58% of children with pneumonia received oral cotrimoxazole or amoxycillin, 60% of the severely ill children received an antibiotic other than the IMNCI recommended parenteral ampicillin. 50% of children with severe pneumonia and 85% of those with wheezing were not documented to have received oxygen.

⁶⁵ Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, GoI, 2003. IMNCI Guidelines: Module 5 – Assess and Classify the Sick Child aged 2 months up to 5 years. New Delhi.

5.4.5 Implications for Essential Newborn and Child Care

The assessments and subsequent analysis of all the data regarding essential newborn and child care services have some clear implications for intervention planning. The primary implications are outlined below.

Availability and Accessibility

Partner with private providers when NICU services are required.

The lack of services in public facilities may present opportunities to seek this level of care from the private sector, through partnerships and inclusion in referral networks.

Prioritize Strengthening of Higher Level Facilities for Essential Newborn Care

Given that less than 12% deliveries occur at the SC level, prioritization should be to improve the availability of equipment at PHC level and higher facilities. This will entail filling critical vacancies for paediatricians and neonatologists and ensuring adequate equipment and supplies to offer essential newborn care.

Provider Competencies to Provide Quality Essential Newborn Care

Build Capacity to Ensure that all Essential Newborn Services Can be Delivered at each Level According to the Guidelines

This section of the report is primarily concerned with facility based services, however, community based care must be well equipped to identify and refer cases of sick newborns to higher facilities. Assessments found that even though many providers had been trained in IMNCI few were properly following the protocols. Strengthening their capacity to identify, diagnose, treat and refer sick children is critical. Supportive supervision, clinical mentoring, refresher workshops, additional clinical practice and job aides could help providers to perform better.

Improve quality of care at well baby clinics

Well baby clinics are an important opportunity to provide promotive and preventive aspects of health care. However, few providers monitored growth or provided advice on nutrition or immunization. More emphasis should be given to this platform, to promote health in the community.

Improve facility based post-natal checkups

Facility-based post natal check-ups are inadequate across all domains; history taking, physical exam; advice management of problems encountered. Refresher training, supportive supervision and mentoring are all capacity building mechanisms that could be employed to improve quality of post-natal check-ups.

Improve documentation

Supply of printed case records that make it mandatory and simple enough to document features and management of clinical cases is imperative. Good record keeping is a prerequisite for quality assessments in health care. Training of health workers in completing records and periodic checking by supervisory personnel should be instituted.

5.5 Safe Abortion as per the MTP Act

This section provides an overview of the guidelines, a description of utilization patterns including socio-cultural factors, an analysis of availability and accessibility of services, an assessment of service provider competencies, and a summary of implications relating to safe abortion. Safe abortion counselling is available at the community level, but otherwise, abortion procedures are available at PHCs and above.

Key Points:

- Unsafe abortion contributes to high rates of maternal mortality and morbidity, and accounts for 8% of all maternal deaths in India
- Household survey data on pregnancy termination is unreliable, for this reason, it is difficult to know the prevalence of abortion in Koppal district
- Provision of safe abortion, post abortion care and post abortion contraceptive counselling and contraceptives is inadequate at all facility levels

5.5.1 Guidelines for Safe Abortion Care

Death due to unsafe abortion is still a significant cause of mortality and morbidity, accounting for 8% of all maternal deaths in India⁶⁶ To ensure that all pregnancies are wanted and to prevent mortality and morbidity from unsafe abortion, the *Operational Guidelines on Maternal and Newborn Health* provide for safe abortion up to 12 weeks, according to the table below. Abortion services are available at the PHC level and above (level 2 and 3). However, SCs are expected to provide counselling and referrals for safe abortion.

Table 5.5.1.a: Safe abortion: three levels of service delivery

| Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Counseling and facilitation for safe abortion services | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MVA/D & C at first trimester,• post abortion contraceptive counselling and provision | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Level 2 services plus• D & C in 2nd trimester• Management of all post-abortion complications |

5.5.2 Utilization of Safe Abortion Care

The reported rate of safe abortion in the Koppal district is 1%, the same as the state level (table 34, appendix). This Figure likely represents under-reporting due to stigma and high prevalence of care seeking in the informal sector.

⁶⁶ Sample Registration System, GOI. 2003. Maternal Mortality in India: 1997-2003, Trends, Causes and Risk Factors, Register General, New Delhi.

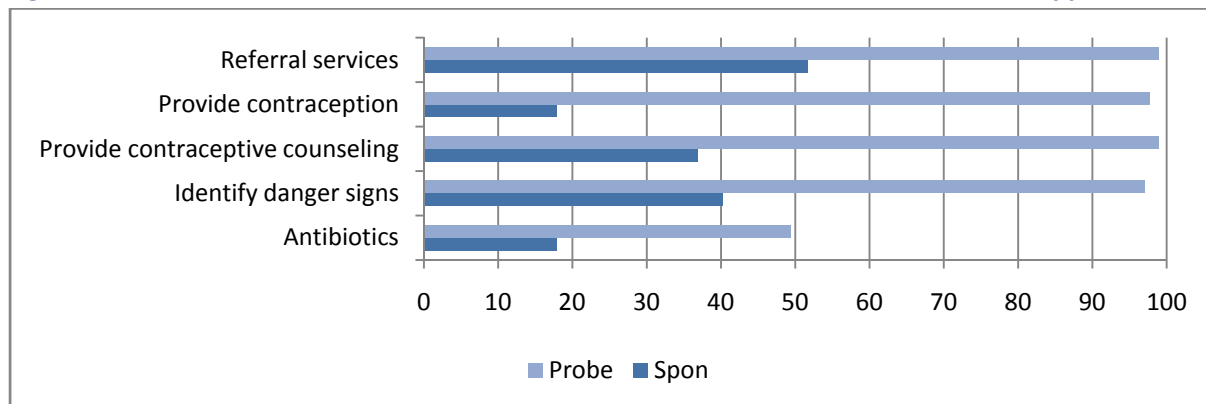
⁶⁷ Departmental data suggests that unsafe abortion accounts for only 1% of maternal mortality – see: Government of Karnataka, DHFW, NRHM, 2010. Programme Implementation Plan for 2010-2011, Bangalore.

5.5.3 Availability and Accessibility of Safe Abortion Care

Services

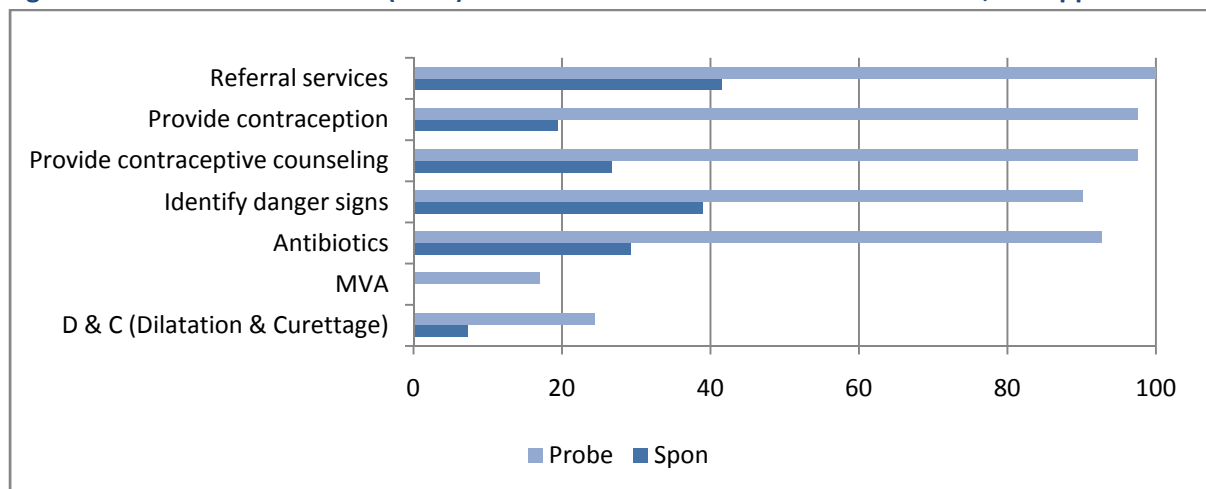
The availability of abortion related services is inadequate at the PHC and SC level. Only a little over a half of the SCs routinely provide referrals, and only 37% provide counselling. The key gaps at the SC level includes providing antibiotics, contraception products and contraceptive counselling and at the PHC level include provision of MVA or D and C and contraception. Availability of MVA at the PHCs is particularly low at only 17% (Figure 5.5.3.b). At the CHC and THC level service provision is better but safe abortion, particularly MVA, is still hardly available in the public sector (Table 5.5.3.a).

Figure 5.5.3.a: Percent of SCs (n=174) where safe abortion services are available, in Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Figure 5.5.3.b: Percent of PHCs (n=41) where safe abortion services are available, in Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Table 5.5.3.a: Number of CHCs, THs and the DH where safe abortion services are routinely available, Koppal

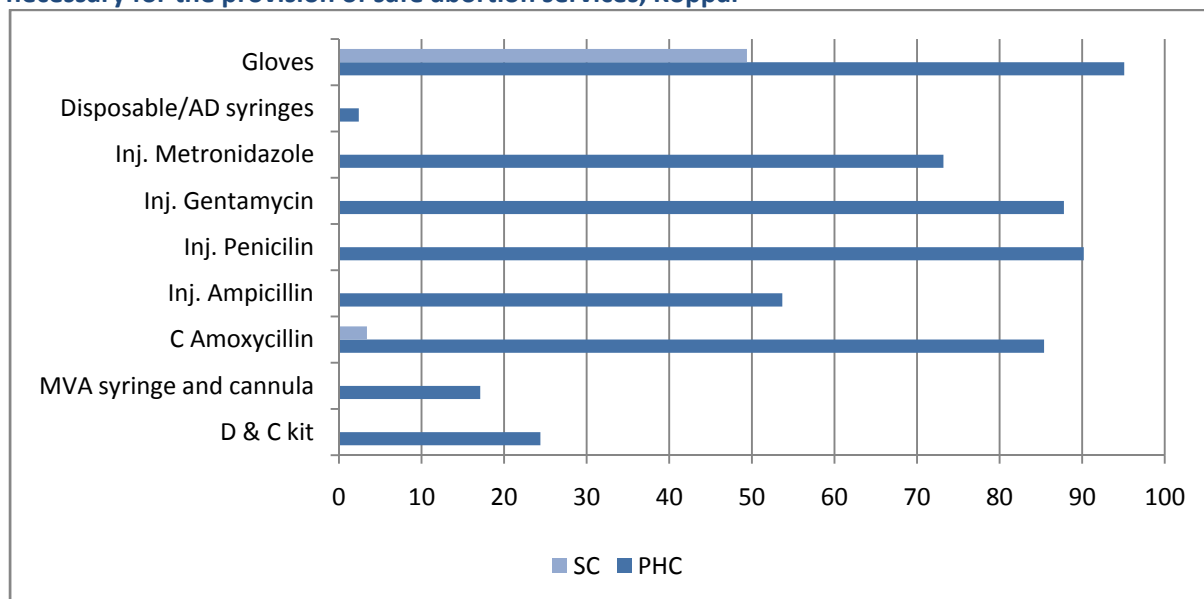
| | CHC(9) | | TH(3) | | DH(1) | | PH(30) | |
|----------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe | Spon | Probe |
| D & C (Dilatation & Curettage) | 1 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 15 |
| MVA (Manual vacuum aspiration) | 1 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 9 |
| Antibiotics | 5 | 9 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 6 | 17 |
| Identify danger signs | 3 | 9 | 2 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 17 |
| Provide contraceptive counseling | 2 | 9 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 17 |
| Provide contraception | 1 | 9 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 15 |
| Referral services | 4 | 9 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 13 | 17 |

Data source: Mapping data

Drugs, Supply and Equipment

Availability of MVA syringe and cannula at the PHCs is inadequate at around 17% (Figure 5.5.3.c).

Figure 5.5.3.c: Percent of SCs and PHCs with the availability of drugs, supplies and equipment necessary for the provision of safe abortion services, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

Table 5.5.3.b: Percent of CHCs, THs, DH and private facilities with the availability of drugs, supplies and equipment necessary for the provision of safe abortion services, Koppal

| | CHC (9) | PH (30) | TH (3) | DH (1) |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| C Amoxycillin | 88.9 | 50 | 66.7 | 100 |
| Inj. Ampicillin | 77.8 | 26.7 | 100 | 100 |
| Inj. Penicilin | 100 | 46.7 | 66.7 | 100 |
| Inj. Gentamycin | 77.8 | 53.3 | 100 | 100 |
| Inj. Metronidazole | 100 | 53.3 | 100 | 100 |
| Disposable/AD Syringes | 100 | 76.7 | 100 | 100 |
| Gloves | 88.9 | 70 | 100 | 100 |
| D & C Set | 66.7 | 50 | 100 | 100 |
| MVA syringe and cannula | 33.3 | 30 | 66.7 | 100 |

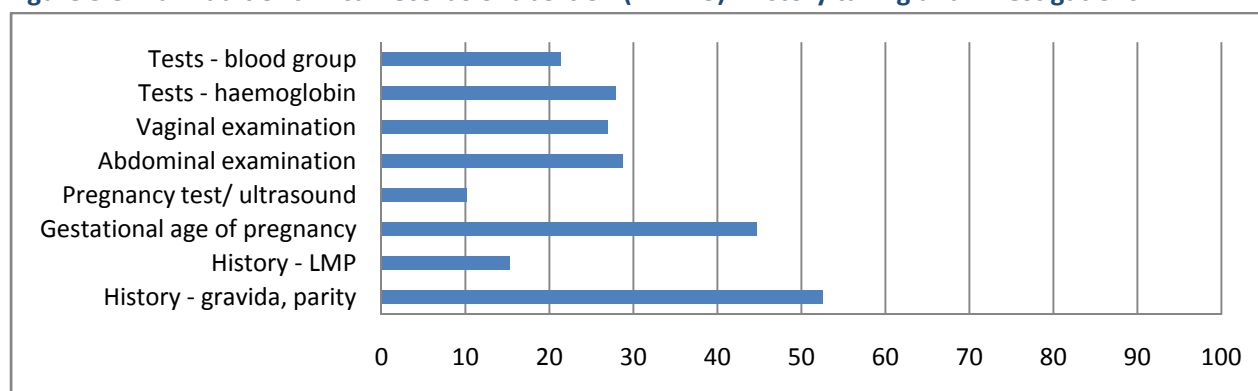
Data source: Mapping data

5.5.4 Service Provider Competencies to Offer Quality Safe Abortion Care

Audits of clinical records of abortion

Each patient admitted at a facility for an abortion, has to be evaluated prior to the day of the operation. A complete history about the patient has to be recorded especially gravida and parity and gestational age, which determines the type of procedure to be selected and the risk evaluation for the procedure. For an early pregnancy, manual vacuum suction is a method which can be used with low range of skills and no anaesthesia. Pregnancies of more than 12 weeks required more expertise, specialists/ trained doctors and the use of anaesthesia. Confirmatory tests for pregnancy, test for haemoglobin status, physical examination especially an abdominal and vaginal examination are mandatory. Administration of antibiotics is required to prevent sepsis and uterotonics for control of bleeding. Post operative care and counselling are also required for prevention of infection and recognition of any danger signs.⁶⁸

Figure 5.5.4.a: Audit of clinical records of abortion (N= 215): History taking and investigations

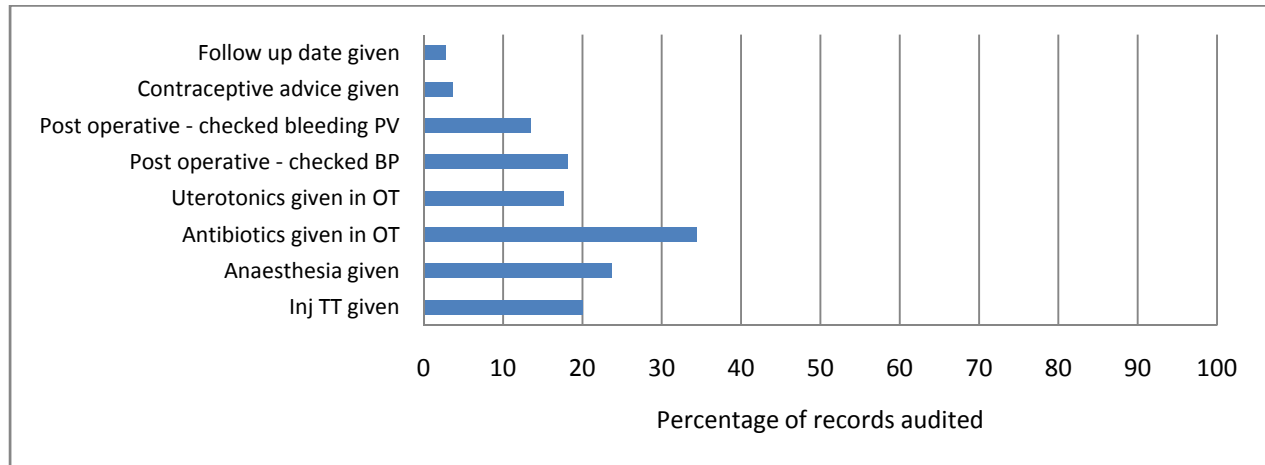


Data source: Service Provider Assessments

The methods selected for conducting the abortion were recorded as; 14% MVA, 47% D and C and 2% using electronic vacuum aspiration method (remainder missing). Gaps were observed in all the relevant parameters of history taking, physical examination and tests. Important among them are LMP, confirmatory test of pregnancy, estimation of gestational age of the pregnancy, physical examination and blood tests (Figure 5.5.4.a). Follow up was poor, only 4% each received contraceptive advice and a follow up appointment (Figure 5.5.4.b).

⁶⁸ MOHFW: Maternal Health Division, GOI, 2005. Guidelines for Pregnancy Care and Management of Common Obstetric Complications by Medical Officers, New Delhi.

Figure 5.4.4.b: Audit of records of abortion (N=215): operative and post op management



Data source: Service Provider Assessments

5.5.5 Implications for Safe Abortion Care

Availability and Accessibility

Strengthen safe abortion services at all levels

Strengthen provision of safe abortion at the PHCs and higher facilities, including provision of antibiotics and uterotonics. In the absence of specialist staff, promotion of MVA use for first trimester terminations at the PHC level should be a priority (as opposed to D and C). *Training in use of MVA is already part of the 2010-11 program implementation plan.*

Ensure private, confidential and stigma-free service provision

To prevent women seeking abortions from informal providers, ensure that abortion care provision is without stigma or judgement and that confidentiality and privacy is ensured.

A greater emphasis needs to be placed on post abortion contraceptive counselling and provision of contraceptives

Links should be made with family planning all along the continuum of care, but especially in hand with abortion services.

5.6 Family Planning

This section provides an overview of the guidelines, a description of utilization patterns including socio-cultural factors, an analysis of availability and accessibility of services, an assessment of service provider competencies, and a summary of implications pertaining to family planning service provision.

Key points:

- Knowledge of family planning is near universal
- CPR is 52% in the district, but use of spacing methods (IUDs, injectables) is poor. Lack of spacing is a contributing factor to poor newborn and infant health outcomes
- The contraceptive choices available to women are insufficient
- There are many missed opportunities for family planning service delivery along the continuum of care

5.6.1 Guidelines for Family Planning Services

The guidelines for family planning service provision are depicted below (table 5.6.1.a). Family planning counselling and provision of supplies is provided at the community level; IUDs, injectibles and tubectomies are provided at the PHC and above.

Table 5.6.1.a: Guidelines for family planning service provision

| Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Condoms, OCPs and IUDs | Level 1 + Male sterilization and tubectomy | Same as Level 2 |

5.6.2 Utilization of Family Planning Services

Fertility in rural Koppal is still very high, with a mean of 3.6 children, and the mean number of children in the 20-24 cohort is 2.1 (Table 2, appendix), suggesting that fertility is decreasing, even in a context with high unmet need for family planning.

Knowledge of family planning among ever-married women in Koppal is near universal, with low disparities between population groups (table 35, appendices). Despite high levels of knowledge, there are high levels of unmet need, with 20% of women in rural Koppal wanting to prevent pregnancy, but not using a method and 14% wanting to delay or space pregnancies. These rates are roughly consistent among all population subgroups. Indeed, family planning is one component of MNCH in Koppal where disparities between population subgroups are low, for both positive indicators (high levels of knowledge) and negative (high levels of unmet need). Current use of any modern method among married women (15-44) also has low disparities, and with more rural women using contraception than urban women (52% and 49% respectively). However, the primary contraceptive method utilized is sterilization at 52% of rural women and 42% of urban women. The mean age of sterilization for rural women aged 15-44 is 24 years old, indicating young child bearing (Table 38, appendix). The rate of contraceptive use is low in women who have no children (2%) or have one (10%) (Tables 36 & 37, appendices). This suggests a need for delaying and spacing of childbearing, and the promotion of spacing methods (IUD, condoms, oral contraceptive pills). Currently, the rate of rural women using spacing (non-permanent) methods is zero (Table 36, appendix). As spacing between pregnancies is associated with improved maternal, newborn and infant health outcomes⁶⁹, the low use of spacing methods is cause for concern.

Counter to the trend for other care components, sterilization mostly occurs in government facilities; with 50% at government hospitals, 18% at Community Health Centres and 17% at Primary Health Centres. Only 10% occurred in private facilities (Table 39, appendix). Of the sterilized rural women in the sample, 87% received a government benefit (Table 40, appendix).

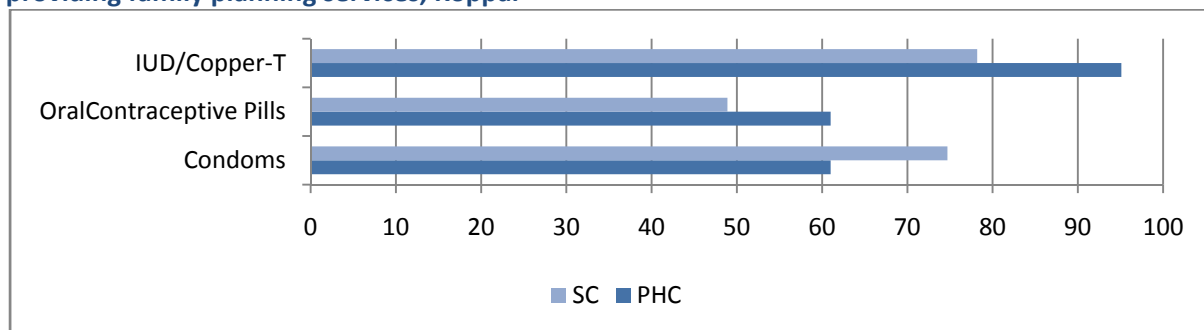
With a low CPR and the primary method used being sterilization, it is important to look at the advice women are receiving. Only 8% of rural women (15-44) not using a modern method were advised by health care workers about contraceptive use. An additional 5% were advised by family members, and 4% 'other' (Table 41, appendix). There is a clear need to increase IEC/BCC communication efforts to promote spacing.

⁶⁹ See for example, Norton, M. 2005. New Evidence on Birth Spacing: Promising Findings for Improving Newborn, Infant and Child and Maternal Health. *International Journal of Gynaecology and Obstetrics*, 89, s1-s6

5.6.3 Access and Availability of Family Planning Services

Low utilization of modern spacing methods cannot be explained by low availability of services. Around 95% of PHCs and 78% of SCs have modern spacing methods available (Figure 5.6.1.a). However, few women are counselled on contraceptive use. Only 29% of SCs and 17% of PHCs routinely provide contraceptive counselling as part of post-natal care (refer Figures 5.3.3.a and 5.3.3.b). Additionally, only 27% of PHCs and 37% of SCs routinely offer contraceptive counselling after abortion services (Figure 5.5.3.b.). Provision is not any better at higher level facilities, only 2 of 9 community health centres and 1 of 3 taluka hospitals routinely offer contraceptive counselling after abortion services (refer Table 5.5.3.a). This represents a high rate of missed opportunities to promote spacing methods. While low, this rate of service provision is much lower than the rate of women who report receiving advice from a health care provider, cited above.

Figure 5.6.3.a: Percent of SCs and PHCs with the availability of equipment and supplies necessary for providing family planning services, Koppal



Data source: Mapping data

5.6.4 Implications for Family Planning Services

Utilization

Use of spacing methods could be increased through incentives

Spacing methods have been shown to decrease maternal and infant mortality, and increase childhood nutrition. The high rural fertility in rural Koppal provides no room for complacency regarding family planning. However, cash transfers given for sterilization and the subsequent high prevalence of sterilization provides a disincentive for spacing, contributing to maternal and infant mortality. Stipends should also be paid to mothers who space their births, or use long acting methods such as IUD.

Encourage postpartum Family Planning including IUDs

The efficacy of postpartum insertion of IUDs is well established⁷⁰ but rarely offered. Providing this service immediately post delivery would enable women to better space births and avoid unwanted pregnancies. Providers would need special training to offer this service for postnatal women within 48 hours of birth. Women could also be counselled on other postnatal contraceptive methods during the 48 hour stay.

Availability and Accessibility

The contraceptive choices available to women need to be increased

The contraceptive choices available are insufficient. To increase method choice and dispel misconceptions, awareness raising/BCC also needs to be conducted around long-acting methods such as injectables and implants. These also need to be added to the supplies provided at PHCs and higher level facilities.

Family planning counselling and commodities provision needs to be integrated along the entire continuum of care

In a context where rural fertility remains high, and maternal and infant mortality are also unacceptably high, family planning is an important intervention and should be integrated into all care components along the continuum of care.

⁷⁰ Grimes D, Schulz K, van Vliet H, et al. Immediate post-partum insertion of intrauterine devices. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007;4:CD003036. (abstract)

Chapter 6: Conclusions

The findings of the assessments carried out by the *Sukshema* project have implications across four domains; the system level, the facility level, the community level both in terms of service delivery and health education.

The Health System

Despite innovations in increasing human resources instituted through the NRHM (such as contracting) distribution of staff across the population is uneven. Gaps in staffing lead to inequities in service provision. This is a difficult problem to address, as there is no up to date information available on vacancies.

The JSY scheme has led to unprecedented increases in institutional deliveries across the country and within the project districts. However, the coverage of these schemes has been low; only 14% and 34% of the exit interviews and community survey respondents reported receiving any JSY benefit (respectively), despite over 60% of the sample being below poverty line. The exit interviews of beneficiaries of the incentive schemes also suggest that there is some delay in receipt of the benefits from both JSY and MK schemes. In addition knowledge about the scheme is low. As it only provides an incentive for a facility-based delivery, other components of care are neglected (such as post-natal care and birth spacing).

Service Delivery in Facilities

The rate of institutional deliveries has increased with the JSY scheme, but still rates in Koppal district are lower than in the project districts (northern Karnataka) or state. Unfortunately, providers at the PHC level do not have the skills or supplies to treat complications (such as eclampsia or post partum haemorrhage) and refer to higher level facilities, creating system inefficiencies. To increase access to care, PHCs need to be strengthened to offer (at least) high quality level 1 intranatal care, particularly ensuring adequate numbers of providers with competencies to offer skilled birth attendance.

In terms of infrastructure, a lack of piped clean water, soap and waste management practices undermines the quality and safety of care provided in facilities.

In Koppal, only 33% of women initiate breastfeeding within one hour of giving birth, an increase in skilled birth attendance would likely improve this.

In addition, only 41% of women in rural Koppal receive post natal check-ups within 48 hours of delivery. Disparities between population subgroups are large, only 36% of the poor received a post-natal check up compared to 57% of the non-poor. Improving the environment and quality of facilities would encourage women to stay the requisite 48 hours after delivery, better enabling post-natal care to be delivered before the mother returned home. After leaving the facility, follow-up at the community level also needs to be improved (see service delivery in the community section).

Unsafe abortion accounts for 8% of all maternal mortalities in India. Household survey data on pregnancy termination is not reliable and for this reason it is difficult to know the incidence of abortion in Koppal district. Unhelpfully, provision of safe abortion services and post abortion care is inadequate at all levels of the public system. In addition, post abortion contraceptive counselling and provision of contraceptives is poor.

Service Delivery in Communities

Although over 68% of pregnancy registrations occur at sub-centres, less than 8% of the sub-centres are providing all elements of basic antenatal services. Women need to visit a variety of facility types to receive comprehensive antenatal care, including private facilities. Ultimately, most antenatal care occurs in the private sector, even for disadvantaged groups, leading to very high costs. Gaps are observed in the availability of counselling services, BP measurement and lab tests. Birth planning is almost non-existent, and referral systems are inadequate. The availability of some of the equipment and supplies related to ANC provision is inadequate. A large proportion (67%) of the sub-centres caters to more than the stipulated 5,000 population.

Few women stay in the facility the requisite 48 hours after delivery. Additionally, post-natal follow up at the community level is ad-hoc, with inadequate provision of domiciliary visits. The percent of children under three years old who received a check-up within 24 hours of birth in rural Koppal is 37%, low compared to the regional rate of 50% and with wide disparities between population subgroups. Except for the immunization services, most elements of newborn care were weak, particularly the day 2 and day 4 visits. In particular, newborn counselling has been inadequate and few women are familiar with danger signs. As these 48 hours represent a time where over half of maternal and neonatal deaths occur postnatal and newborn care needs to be strengthened.

Unfortunately care for sick newborns is uneven, with very few providers following IMNCI protocols. Gaps have been observed in the delivery of child services at the community level such as monitoring of growth and nutrition, immunization, management of non-severe cases of pneumonia and diarrhoea and referral services for severely sick infants.

There is a need to strengthen the provision of antenatal care, postnatal care, child health and family planning at the community and sub-centre level to ensure that women can receive comprehensive care. Mobile testing vans and visits from MOs can provide the scans and tests that ANMs are not able to provide.

Knowledge of family planning in Koppal district is near universal. The contraceptive prevalence rate is 52% in the district, but use of spacing methods is low at only 1%. Lack of spacing is a contributing factor to poor newborn and infant health outcomes. In service delivery throughout the continuum of care, there are many missed opportunities for family planning counselling and commodity provision. This needs to be strengthened at both the facility and the community level.

Community Support Systems and Health Education

The prevailing cultural practices, beliefs and decision making process for health-seeking play an important role in creating demand at the community level. For this reason it is important to examine the beliefs and attitudes that prevent women from seeking care. Following are a range relating to different care components along the continuum of care:

- For rural women who do not deliver in institutions, the main reasons cited were “not necessary” and “not customary”. However, the high levels of reported delivery complications suggest a high need for institutional deliveries, and this needs to be communicated back to the community.
- At the community level, knowledge of newborn danger signs is low with only 1.6% of women knowing all the danger signs, compared to 5.8% in the project districts and 8.3% in the state.
- Use of spacing methods is only 1% and most women are sterilized by age of 25 years. This suggests that knowledge about the health and economic benefits of spacing births needs to be increased.
- A substantial proportion of community members use private facilities for MNCH services, largely governed by the perception of higher quality of services. Developing and building a positive perception of all available MNCH services and providers in public health system through effective branding can enhance utilization.
- Exit interviews and Community Surveys, conducted among recently delivered mothers reflected low awareness of incentive schemes such as the *Janani Suraksha Yojana* (JSY) and *Madilu Kit* (MK) among pregnant and recently delivered women in project districts.
- Breastfeeding is perceived as the most important practice for ensuring the health of the neonate, however practices vary. Many mothers avoid giving the child colostrum, and providers encourage this. Rates of early initiation of breastfeeding are low in Koppal at only 33%.

List of Appendices

| Table number | Table title |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| District Profile | |
| 1 | Background characteristics of currently married women |
| 2 | Children ever born |
| Antenatal care | |
| 3 | Antenatal check-ups and source |
| 4 | Place of antenatal checkup |
| 5 | Components of antenatal checkup |
| 6 | Advice received during antenatal care |
| 7 | Antenatal care indicators |
| 8 | Reasons for not seeking antenatal care |
| 9 | Care seeking for pregnancy complications |
| ANC Service Provider Assessments | |
| 10 | Percent of providers who performed ANC tasks correctly during direct observation, by facility |
| 11 | Client satisfaction with ANC by facility level, from Exit interviews |
| Intranatal Care | |
| 12 | Place of delivery and assistance |
| 13 | Reason for not going to health institution for delivery |
| 14 | Care during home delivery |
| 15 | Mode of transport used for delivery to reach health institution |
| 16 | Benefits from JSY and state specific schemes |
| 17 | Motivation to have delivery at an institution |
| 18 | Care seeking for delivery complications |
| Intranatal Care Service Provider Assessments | |
| 19 | Percent of providers who performed key care components during postpartum care (within hospital stay for delivery |
| 20 | Percent of providers answering correctly for postpartum haemorrhage case study |
| Postnatal and Newborn Care | |
| 21 | Postnatal checkups |
| 22 | Initiation of breastfeeding |
| Essential Newborn Care and Child Health | |
| 23 | Early childhood checkup |
| 24 | Place of early childhood checkup |
| 25 | Knowledge of Newborn Danger Signs |
| 26 | Vaccination of children |
| 27 | Place of vaccination |
| 28 | Reason for not giving vaccine |
| 29 | Diarrhoea among children |
| 30 | Symptoms of ARI among children |
| 31 | Place of Treatment for ARI |
| Service Provider Assessments for Postnatal and Newborn Care | |
| 32 | Instruments required for newborn resuscitation for term and preterm babies |
| 33 | Audit of case records regarding diarrhoea |
| Safe Abortion | |
| 34 | Outcomes of pregnancy |

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Family Planning | |
| 35 | Knowledge of family planning methods among ever married women |
| 36 | Current use of contraceptive method |
| 37 | Contraceptive prevalence rate |
| 38 | Age at time of sterilization |
| 39 | Sources of sterilization |
| 40 | Cash benefits received after sterilization |
| 41 | Advice on contraceptive use |
| 42 | Unmet need |
| | Glossary |

Appendices: District Profile

Table1: Background characteristics of currently married women

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-44 years according to selected background characteristics, and place of residence, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
| | Koppal | | | Region** | | | State | | |
| | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total |
| Age group | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 15.7 | 9.6 | 14.8 | 14.2 | 9.1 | 12.9 | 8.6 | 5.6 | 7.8 |
| 20-24 | 26.2 | 22.7 | 25.6 | 23.9 | 21.4 | 23.3 | 20.4 | 18.6 | 19.9 |
| 25-29 | 19.7 | 23.2 | 20.2 | 20.3 | 21.1 | 20.5 | 21.0 | 22.6 | 21.5 |
| 30-34 | 14.9 | 21.1 | 15.8 | 16.5 | 19.8 | 17.3 | 18.3 | 20.6 | 18.9 |
| 35-39 | 12.6 | 15.4 | 13.0 | 14.9 | 16.8 | 15.4 | 18.1 | 18.3 | 18.2 |
| 40-44 | 10.9 | 8.0 | 10.4 | 10.1 | 11.7 | 10.5 | 13.5 | 14.3 | 13.7 |
| Age at consummation | | | | | | | | | |
| Below 18 years | 84.7 | 39.9 | 78.0 | 79.5 | 52.4 | 72.7 | 58.3 | 38.2 | 52.8 |
| 18 years + | 15.3 | 60.1 | 22.0 | 20.5 | 47.6 | 27.3 | 41.7 | 61.8 | 47.2 |
| Education | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate@ | 65.4 | 26.2 | 59.5 | 64.8 | 32.8 | 56.7 | 45.9 | 22.1 | 39.4 |
| Less than 5 years | 12.6 | 16.7 | 13.2 | 8.4 | 6.5 | 7.9 | 11.3 | 6.5 | 10.0 |
| 5-9 years | 15.4 | 23.7 | 16.6 | 16.2 | 24.4 | 18.3 | 26.1 | 27.6 | 26.5 |
| 10 years + | 6.7 | 33.4 | 10.7 | 10.6 | 36.3 | 17.0 | 16.8 | 43.8 | 24.1 |
| Religion | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 95.1 | 76.8 | 92.3 | 91.8 | 76.5 | 88.0 | 91.6 | 74.8 | 87.0 |
| Muslim | 4.9 | 23.2 | 7.7 | 7.6 | 22.3 | 11.3 | 7.0 | 22.2 | 11.2 |
| Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 3.0 | 1.8 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 18.9 | 1.9 | 16.4 | 22.9 | 17.1 | 21.4 | 19.8 | 13.6 | 18.1 |
| Scheduled tribe | 15.7 | 10.6 | 14.9 | 13.6 | 7.4 | 12.0 | 10.6 | 5.6 | 9.2 |
| OBC | 40.6 | 39.6 | 40.5 | 48.4 | 54.5 | 49.9 | 52.6 | 59.5 | 54.5 |
| Others | 24.8 | 47.9 | 28.3 | 15.2 | 21.0 | 16.6 | 17.0 | 21.3 | 18.1 |
| Wealth index | | | | | | | | | |
| Poorest | 25.6 | 6.2 | 22.6 | 21.9 | 5.9 | 17.9 | 14.4 | 3.0 | 11.3 |
| Second | 36.7 | 11.6 | 32.9 | 33.8 | 11.3 | 28.2 | 28.7 | 7.4 | 22.9 |
| Middle | 25.8 | 23.9 | 25.5 | 28.4 | 21.4 | 26.7 | 29.9 | 16.9 | 26.3 |
| Fourth | 9.2 | 28.2 | 12.1 | 12.9 | 28.8 | 16.9 | 19.5 | 29.6 | 22.3 |
| Highest | 2.7 | 30.1 | 6.8 | 3.0 | 32.5 | 10.4 | 7.5 | 43.2 | 17.3 |
| # of women | | | | | | | | | |
| | 979 | 172 | 1151 | 5040 | 1694 | 6734 | 16719 | 6270 | 22989 |
| Note: Unweighted cases. @ Literate but did not attended school are also included. | | | | | | | | | |

Table 2: Children ever born

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------|--------|-------------|----------|------|--------|-------------|-------|------|--------|-------------|
| Mean children ever born according to selected background characteristics of currently married women age 15-44 years, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Koppal | | | | Region** | | | | State | | | |
| | Total | Male | Female | No of women | Total | Male | Female | No of women | Total | Male | Female | No of women |
| Age group | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 0.97 | 0.55 | 0.42 | 171 | 1.01 | 0.52 | 0.50 | 870 | 0.82 | 0.42 | 0.40 | 1794 |
| 20-24 | 2.09 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 295 | 2.08 | 1.11 | 0.98 | 1567 | 1.77 | 0.91 | 0.86 | 4573 |
| 25-29 | 3.81 | 2.20 | 1.61 | 233 | 3.46 | 1.69 | 1.78 | 1381 | 2.62 | 1.33 | 1.29 | 4930 |
| 30-34 | 3.43 | 1.89 | 1.54 | 182 | 3.99 | 2.01 | 1.97 | 1165 | 3.05 | 1.54 | 1.50 | 4353 |
| 35-39 | 6.99 | 3.38 | 3.61 | 150 | 5.20 | 2.78 | 2.43 | 1036 | 3.62 | 1.87 | 1.75 | 4178 |
| 40-44 | 6.11 | 3.10 | 3.01 | 120 | 5.22 | 2.65 | 2.57 | 709 | 3.91 | 2.01 | 1.90 | 3148 |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 3.58 | 1.88 | 1.71 | 644 | 3.50 | 1.80 | 1.70 | 5035 | 2.86 | 1.46 | 1.40 | 16712 |
| Urban | 3.29 | 1.72 | 1.56 | 272 | 2.97 | 1.50 | 1.47 | 1693 | 2.47 | 1.27 | 1.20 | 6265 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste /tribes | 3.50 | 1.68 | 1.82 | 357 | 3.39 | 1.68 | 1.71 | 2233 | 2.93 | 1.45 | 1.49 | 6253 |
| Others | 3.56 | 1.93 | 1.62 | 794 | 3.36 | 1.75 | 1.61 | 4495 | 2.68 | 1.39 | 1.29 | 16724 |
| Wealth index | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor | 3.79 | 1.92 | 1.88 | 633 | 3.82 | 1.91 | 1.91 | 3078 | 3.35 | 1.67 | 1.68 | 7818 |
| Non-poor | 3.23 | 1.78 | 1.45 | 518 | 2.99 | 1.57 | 1.42 | 3650 | 2.44 | 1.27 | 1.17 | 15159 |
| Total | 3.54 | 1.86 | 1.68 | 1151 | 3.37 | 1.73 | 1.64 | 6728 | 2.75 | 1.41 | 1.34 | 22977 |
| Note: Unweighted cases. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendices: Antenatal Care

Table 3: Antenatal check-ups and source

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|------|------------------------------|
| Percentage of currently married women * (aged 15-44) who received any antenatal check-up during pregnancy by source and place of antenatal check-ups, according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Any antenatal check-ups | Number of women | Place of antenatal check-up | | | | | Number of women ¹ |
| | | | Government health facility ¹ | Private health facility ² | Government and private | Home/community ³ | ICDS | |
| Residence | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 81.0 | 392 | 54.6 | 48.3 | 12.2 | 3.9 | 14.4 | 317 |
| Urban | 80.9 | 66 | 37.6 | 69.7 | 14.6 | 0.0 | 7.3 | 54 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 81.5 | 176 | 61.3 | 40.3 | 10.0 | 2.4 | 14.0 | 144 |
| Other | 80.7 | 281 | 46.3 | 58.4 | 14.2 | 3.9 | 13.0 | 227 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | |
| Poor a | 79.5 | 278 | 58.9 | 39.9 | 10.5 | 4.4 | 17.8 | 221 |
| Non-poor | 83.4 | 180 | 42.2 | 68.2 | 15.6 | 1.7 | 7.0 | 150 |
| Total | 81.0 | 458 | 52.1 | 51.4 | 12.6 | 3.3 | 13.4 | 371 |
| Region** | 79.9 | 2602 | 38.6 | 71.9 | 7.1 | 6.2 | 5.8 | 2074 |
| State*** | 90.2 | 7576 | 49.2 | 54.7 | 7.7 | 4.2 | 4.9 | 6838 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ¹ Among those who had received any ANC. | | | | | | | | |
| ¹ Includes sub centre, primary health centre, community health centre, urban health centre/ urban health post/ urban family welfare centre, AYUSH hospital/clinic, government hospital or dispensary. | | | | | | | | |
| ² Includes private hospital/clinic or AYUSH hospital/clinic. ³ Includes own home, parents home and other | | | | | | | | |
| ^a Includes Poor /second, **unweighted. *** Source: State report Karnataka | | | | | | | | |

Table 4: Place of Antenatal Check-up

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 Percentage of currently married women* (aged 15-44) who received any antenatal check-up during pregnancy by source and place of antenatal check-ups, according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|--------------|--------|-------------------|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| Place of ANC | Residence | | Caste/tribes | | Wealth Index | | | | |
| | Rural | Urban | SC/ST | Others | Poor ^a | Non-Poor | Total | Region** | State |
| Government | | | | | | | | | |
| Hospital | 24.3 | 20.2 | 23.9 | 23.5 | 27.4 | 18.2 | 23.7 | 16.1 | 20.3 |
| Dispensary | 3.0 | 6.8 | 5.8 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 3.1 | 3.5 | 1.6 | 1.1 |
| UHC/UHP/UFWC | 1.5 | 5.7 | 1.4 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 2.7 | 4.7 |
| CHC | 7.2 | 0.0 | 6.1 | 6.2 | 9.1 | 1.9 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 7.9 |
| PHC | 13.5 | 0.0 | 18.5 | 7.2 | 13.0 | 9.4 | 11.6 | 4.5 | 7.4 |
| SC | 8.7 | 6.5 | 8.0 | 8.7 | 7.8 | 9.2 | 8.4 | 9.2 | 10.2 |
| AYUSH | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Other public | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 1.0 |
| NGO | | | | | | | | | |
| NGO hospital | 0.0 | 5.8 | 0.0 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 2.1 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.4 |
| Private | | | | | | | | | |
| AYUSH | 1.2 | 1.7 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 0.8 | 1.9 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 52.0 |
| Hosp/clinic | 46.8 | 68.0 | 39.6 | 56.3 | 39.1 | 65.7 | 49.8 | 46.8 | 2.1 |
| Other pvt | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 1.0 |
| Community | | | | | | | | | |
| Your Home | 1.9 | 0.0 | 0.6 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 3.8 | 2.4 |
| Parents home | 2.1 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.7 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 3.2 | 2.4 |
| Others home | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Other | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.8 | 0.4 | 0.9 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.5 |
| Anganwadi | 14.4 | 7.3 | 14.0 | 13.0 | 17.8 | 7.0 | 13.4 | 5.8 | 4.9 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of women ¹ | 317 | 54 | 144 | 227 | 221 | 150 | 371 | 2074 | 6838 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ¹ Among those who had received any ANC ^a Includes Poor /second, ** unweighted. *** Source: State report Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |

Table 5: Component of Antenatal Check-up

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women* (aged 15-44) who received any antenatal check-up during pregnancy and received specific components of antenatal check-ups, according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Weight measured | Height measured | Blood pressure checked | Blood tested | abdomen examined | urine tested | breast examined | sonography/ultrasound | No of women |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 62.1 | 40.5 | 77.1 | 74.4 | 62.4 | 79.6 | 31.2 | 32.6 | 317 |
| Urban | 72.0 | 32.9 | 94.9 | 89.9 | 62.1 | 94.1 | 49.3 | 63.2 | 54 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 57.6 | 39.7 | 73.9 | 70.0 | 59.8 | 75.1 | 28.2 | 25.6 | 144 |
| Other | 67.4 | 39.2 | 83.3 | 80.8 | 63.9 | 85.8 | 37.3 | 44.3 | 227 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 59.2 | 41.4 | 76.3 | 75.4 | 57.5 | 80.5 | 27.8 | 24.4 | 221 |
| Non-Poor | 70.1 | 36.4 | 84.7 | 78.5 | 69.5 | 83.3 | 42.5 | 55.9 | 150 |
| Total | 63.6 | 39.4 | 79.7 | 76.6 | 62.3 | 81.6 | 33.8 | 37.1 | 371 |
| Region** | 67.9 | 42.6 | 79.3 | 79.8 | 68.6 | 81.8 | 47.6 | 51.5 | 2074 |
| State | 79.6 | 57.8 | 87.5 | 88.4 | 79.1 | 88.3 | 63.2 | 65.5 | 6838 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ¹ Among those who had received any ANC | | | | | | | | | |
| ^a Includes Poor /second, ** unweighted | | | | | | | | | |

Table 6: Advice received during antenatal care

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who received advice on different components, according to selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Breast feeding (A) | Keeping the baby warm (B) | Need for institutional delivery (C) | A and B and C | Better nutrition for mother and child | Cleanliness at the time of delivery | FP for spacing | FP for limiting | No of women |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 56.4 | 55.4 | 42.1 | 28.8 | 63.1 | 55.9 | 35.1 | 36.8 | 317 |
| Urban | 64.2 | 62.3 | 71.2 | 42.7 | 76.4 | 66.7 | 44.0 | 54.5 | 54 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 55.3 | 55.3 | 36.6 | 26.1 | 63.4 | 53.8 | 33.8 | 32.9 | 144 |
| Other | 59.0 | 57.1 | 52.5 | 33.7 | 66.1 | 59.8 | 38.0 | 43.4 | 227 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 55.7 | 54.1 | 36.0 | 22.2 | 61.6 | 53.7 | 30.6 | 35.5 | 221 |
| Non-Poor | 60.3 | 59.8 | 61.5 | 43.4 | 70.1 | 63.1 | 44.7 | 45.1 | 150 |
| Koppal total | 57.6 | 56.4 | 46.3 | 30.8 | 65.0 | 57.5 | 36.4 | 39.4 | 371 |
| Region** | 70.5 | 67.9 | 45.7 | 36.6 | 60.2 | 41.3 | 42.0 | 69.6 | 2074 |
| State | 76.7 | 74.8 | 57.7 | 49.1 | 70.4 | 55.9 | 54.1 | 77.8 | 6838 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ¹ Among those who had received any ANC | | | | | | | | | |
| ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted case | | | | | | | | | |

Table 7: Antenatal care indicators

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who received different kinds of antenatal care by selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | ANC in first trimester | Three or more antenatal check-ups | At least one TT injections | 100+ IFA tablets/syrups | Full antenatal checkups ¹ | No of women |
| Residence | | | | | | |
| Rural | 51.0 | 64.7 | 73.4 | 36.0 | 15.9 | 392 |
| Urban | 64.0 | 73.3 | 78.6 | 42.3 | 22.1 | 66 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 52.4 | 63.0 | 70.6 | 35.0 | 15.9 | 176 |
| Other | 53.1 | 67.7 | 76.4 | 38.2 | 17.4 | 281 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 49.0 | 61.4 | 70.1 | 37.0 | 15.4 | 278 |
| Non-Poor | 58.7 | 72.8 | 80.5 | 36.9 | 18.9 | 180 |
| Total | 52.8 | 65.9 | 74.2 | 36.9 | 16.8 | 458 |
| Region** | 58.3 | 65.2 | 73.9 | 50.7 | 26.8 | 2602 |
| State*** | 71.9 | 81.3 | 86.9 | 64.1 | 51.1 | 7576 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted case. ¹ A minimum of least three visit for antenatal check-ups, at least one tetanus toxoid injection and 100 or more IFA tablets/syrups | | | | | | |

Table 8: Reasons for not seeking ANC

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-44 years who had no antenatal care visit by reason according to place and residence , Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
| Reason for no antenatal check-ups | Koppal ² | | | Region ² | | | State | | |
| | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total |
| Not Necessary | 67.5 | 89.3 | 70.6 | 74.3 | 75.0 | 74.4 | 72.2 | 79.5 | 73.3 |
| Not Customary | 7.1 | 6.4 | 7.0 | 9.2 | 4.7 | 8.6 | 9.9 | 4.4 | 9.1 |
| Cost Too Much | 12.4 | 4.4 | 11.2 | 19.4 | 17.2 | 19.2 | 21.0 | 17.8 | 20.5 |
| Too Far/No Transport | 6.5 | 0.0 | 5.6 | 6.3 | 3.1 | 5.9 | 6.6 | 3.7 | 6.1 |
| Poor Quality Service | 3.8 | 13.5 | 5.2 | 3.3 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 2.7 |
| Family Did Not Allow | 12.9 | 4.4 | 11.7 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 11.7 | 9.8 | 11.4 |
| Lack Of Knowledge | 9.0 | 0.0 | 7.7 | 9.6 | 3.1 | 8.8 | 9.0 | 3.5 | 8.1 |
| No Time To Go | 5.7 | 0.0 | 4.8 | 8.5 | 3.1 | 7.9 | 8.0 | 7.3 | 7.9 |
| Other | 11.0 | 0.0 | 9.4 | 9.8 | 10.9 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 11.6 | 10.2 |
| No of women | 74 | 13 | 87 | 460 | 64 | 524 | 626 | 112 | 738 |

Table 9: Care Seeking for Pregnancy Complications

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who suffered from any pregnancy complication and type of pregnancy complication by some selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Any Reported Pregnancy Complication | Sought treatment for pregnancy complication | No of women | Location of treatment | | | | |
| | | | | Government ¹ | Private hospital / clinic /AYUSH | NGO/Trust hospital clinic | Other | No of women |
| Residence | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 46.6 | 68.1 | 183 | 45.5 | 62.5 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 124 |
| Urban | 50.0 | 96.6 | 33 | 33.5 | 62.9 | 3.6 | 0.0 | 32 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 44.9 | 65.2 | 79 | 52.7 | 52.3 | 0.0 | 1.7 | 52 |
| Other | 48.5 | 76.6 | 137 | 38.2 | 67.6 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 105 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 43.9 | 65.1 | 122 | 53.4 | 53.7 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 79 |
| Non-Poor | 52.1 | 82.0 | 94 | 32.3 | 71.7 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 77 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 47.1 | 72.4 | 216 | 43.0 | 62.6 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 156 |
| Region** | 46.8 | 78.1 | | 33.6 | 69.0 | 1.2 | 2.1 | |
| State | 50.1 | 85.0 | | 42.8 | 59.0 | 1.2 | 1.1 | |

Appendices: ANC service provider assessments

Table 10: Percent of Providers who performed ANC tasks correctly during direct observation, by facility

| Protocol score | PHC (n=87) | Higher facility (N=75) | Private (N=59) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------|----------------|
| History taking | | | |
| Asked about Last Menstrual Period | 26.4 | 41.3 | 30.5 |
| Calculate and inform Expected date of delivery | 12.6 | 34.7 | 40.7 |
| Obstetric history | | | |
| Asked about previous pregnancies (gravida, para) | 57.5 | 69.3 | 50.8 |
| Asked about type of previous delivery(Normal, Assisted delivery, Caesarean) | 32.2 | 34.7 | 35.6 |
| Asked about complications of previous pregnancies (PIH, Diabetes, TB, bleeding etc) | 14.9 | 18.7 | 16.9 |
| Asked about complications after any previous delivery (PPH) | 11.5 | 16 | 10.2 |
| Current pregnancy complaints or danger signs | | | |
| Asked about vaginal bleeding | 36.8 | 48 | 52.5 |
| Asked about fever | 28.7 | 40 | 37.3 |
| Asked about headache | 25.3 | 33.3 | 28.3 |
| Asked about blurred vision | 13.8 | 26.7 | 10.2 |
| Asked about abdominal pain | 65.5 | 61.3 | 72.9 |
| Did the HCP ask about foetal movement | 42.5 | 40 | 37.3 |
| Physical examination – appropriate focussed examination | | | |
| Weight | 50.6 | 53.3 | 89.9 |
| Blood pressure | 87.4 | 90.7 | 96.6 |
| Fundal height/foetal presentation | 73.6 | 62.7 | 76.3 |
| Listen to foetal heart rate | 56.3 | 65.3 | 67.8 |
| Vaginal exam | 11.5 | 9.3 | 11.9 |
| Advice provided on the most pertinent Investigations | | | |
| Haemoglobin | 56.3 | 69.3 | 86.4 |
| Blood group and Rh | 27.6 | 48 | 62.7 |
| Syphilis | 1.1 | 21.3 | 20.3 |
| Urine microscopy | 12.6 | 32 | 45.8 |
| Urine test for protein | 31 | 37.3 | 61 |
| HIV | 23 | 48 | 49.2 |
| Medications/ supplements | | | |
| Prescribe IFA | 62.1 | 62.7 | 91.5 |
| explain the purpose of IFA , side effects and how to take | 25.3 | 28 | 39 |
| Was TT given/prescribed | 48.3 | 40 | 59.3 |
| Was de-worming medication given | 2.3 | 2.7 | 5.1 |
| Counselling | | | |
| Mentioned danger signs(convulsions/fever/bleeding) | 0 | 1.3 | 3.4 |
| Ask client about birth plans | 29.9 | 28 | 25.4 |
| Advised about institutional delivery | 35.6 | 34.5 | 25.3 |
| Discuss possible reasons for refer out, if | 9.2 | 4 | 1.7 |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|
| required | | | |
| Discuss about newborn care | 35.6 | 34.5 | 25.3 |
| Discuss about immunization of newborn | 6.9 | 5.3 | 8.5 |
| Were financing schemes discussed for delivery | 23 | 8 | 3.4 |
| Was family planning discussed | 9.2 | 10.7 | 22 |
| Advised about next ANC visit | 32.2 | 29.3 | 59.3 |

Table 11: Client satisfaction with ANC services by facility level, from Exit Interviews

| Median Satisfaction rating (1=poor, 3=Excellent) | Location of ANC services | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Total (n= 202) | Clients receiving care at PHCs (n=90) | Clients receiving care at CHC and above (n= 64) | Clients receiving care at private facilities (n=48) |
| Personal manner of physicians, nurses and other staff (grades – excellent, good ,poor) | 17-22 % excellent 70% good 9% poor | 13-17% excellent 70% good 14-17% poor | 10-21 % excellent (Doctors 21%) 70-80% good, 6-10% poor | 27-32% excellent 73% good, poor none |
| Technical skills and quality (grades – excellent, good, poor) | 18-20% excellent 70% good, 8-11% poor | 10-20% excellent 70% good 14-17% poor | 12-15% excellent 80% good, about 6-8% poor | 27-32 % excellent 70% good, 5% poor (No doctors) |
| Waiting time (none, average, long) | None 23.3% 53.3% average 17.3% long | 30% none 47% average 13.3% long | 12.5% none 52% average 33.3% long | 35% None 43.2% average 13.5% long |

Source: Service Provider Assessment data

Appendices: Intranatal Care

Table12: Place of delivery and assistance

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) according to place of delivery, assistance during home delivery and safe delivery by selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Institutional delivery | At public health facility | At private health facility | Delivery at home | Home delivery assisted by skilled ¹ person | Safe ² delivery | No of women |
| Residence | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 20.3 | 11.1 | 9.2 | 79.5 | 12.6 | 32.8 | 392 |
| Urban | 51.0 | 14.5 | 36.5 | 47.5 | 13.7 | 64.7 | 66 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 19.4 | 12.6 | 6.8 | 80.6 | 10.0 | 29.4 | 176 |
| Other | 28.1 | 11.0 | 17.1 | 71.3 | 14.4 | 42.5 | 281 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 14.5 | 9.4 | 5.1 | 85.5 | 10.8 | 25.3 | 278 |
| Non-Poor | 40.4 | 14.9 | 25.5 | 58.5 | 15.8 | 56.2 | 180 |
| Koppal Total | 24.7 | 11.6 | 13.1 | 74.9 | 12.7 | 37.4 | 458 |
| Region** | 45.7 | 20.1 | 25.6 | 53.6 | 18.7 | 55.7 | 2602 |
| State | 65.1 | 33.1 | 32.0 | 34.1 | 19.1 | 71.6 | 7576 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ¹ Based on home delivery; includes doctor/nurse/ANM, ² Either institutional delivery or home delivery assisted by Doctor/Nurse/ANM | | | | | | | |
| ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted case | | | | | | | |

Table 13: Reason for not going to health institutions for delivery

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Percent distribution of currently married women* (aged 15-44) according to place of delivery by some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
| Reason for no antenatal check-ups | Koppal ² | | | Region ² | | | State | | |
| | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total |
| Cost too much | 3.3 | 15.0 | 4.4 | 9.5 | 11.0 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 9.7 | 9.6 |
| Poor quality service | 2.4 | 5.3 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 4.4 | 2.5 | 1.9 | 3.5 | 2.2 |
| Too far/ no transport | 3.9 | 0.0 | 3.5 | 6.6 | 4.4 | 6.3 | 8.0 | 4.9 | 7.5 |
| No time to go | 14.1 | 6.1 | 13.3 | 23.1 | 27.6 | 23.7 | 30.2 | 33.3 | 30.7 |
| Not necessary | 40.9 | 42.9 | 41.1 | 45.0 | 37.0 | 44.0 | 39.5 | 35.8 | 38.9 |
| Not customary | 34.2 | 39.0 | 34.7 | 40.1 | 38.1 | 39.8 | 39.4 | 40.3 | 39.5 |
| Better care at home | 25.2 | 32.1 | 25.8 | 18.5 | 18.8 | 18.5 | 18.5 | 18.1 | 18.4 |
| Family did not allow | 7.5 | 0.0 | 6.8 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 4.6 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 4.8 |
| Lack of knowledge | 1.8 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.3 | 1.2 | 2.2 |
| Other | 8.9 | 5.4 | 8.6 | 5.9 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 7.6 | 9.2 | 7.8 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| No of women | 312 | 32 | 345 | 1232 | 181 | 1413 | 2234 | 412 | 2645 |

Table 14: Care during home delivery

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------|---------------------------------------|-----|------------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who had home delivery, according to basic care used for delivery by some selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Disposable delivery kit (mamta kit) used? | | | The baby immediately wiped dry and then wrapped without being bathed | | | New/sterilized blade used to cut cord | | | No of women |
| | Yes | No | Don't know | Yes | No | Don't know | Yes | No | Don't know | |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 21.6 | 75.2 | 3.2 | 45.7 | 52.6 | 1.7 | 94.4 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 311 |
| Urban | 1.8 | 98.2 | 0.0 | 36.4 | 63.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 31 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 18.9 | 78.8 | 2.3 | 40.1 | 58.5 | 1.4 | 92.2 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 142 |
| Other | 20.5 | 76.2 | 3.3 | 48.2 | 50.2 | 1.6 | 96.9 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 201 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 19.0 | 78.9 | 2.1 | 45.8 | 53.4 | 0.8 | 95.0 | 2.8 | 2.2 | 237 |
| Non-Poor | 21.6 | 73.7 | 4.7 | 42.7 | 54.2 | 3.1 | 94.8 | 2.1 | 3.1 | 106 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 19.8 | 77.3 | 2.9 | 44.8 | 53.6 | 1.5 | 94.9 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 343 |
| Region** | 24.4 | 70.5 | 5.1 | 51.9 | 46.7 | 1.4 | 93.0 | 4.5 | 2.4 | 1395 |
| State | 25.9 | 69.0 | 5.1 | 51.7 | 46.8 | 1.5 | 93.1 | 4.7 | 2.2 | 2583 |
| Note: For last birth in past three years. Table based on home delivery. a Includes first /second. ** unweighted. | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 15: Mode of transportation used for delivery to reach health institution

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------------------|-----------|---------------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Percent distribution of currently married women* (aged 15-44) who have/had delivery at health institution according to arrangement or mode of transportation to reach health institutions by some selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Ambulance | Jeep/Car | Motor cycle / scooter | Bus/Train | Tempo/ Auto/Tractor | Cart | Foot March | Other | Total percent | No of women ¹ |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 2.6 | 15.6 | 6.9 | 19.4 | 46.5 | 1.6 | 4.8 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 79 |
| Urban | 5.8 | 17.7 | 8.1 | 8.5 | 36.3 | 0.0 | 23.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 34 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 3.8 | 10.1 | 8.4 | 5.3 | 62.6 | 0.0 | 6.6 | 3.3 | 100.0 | 34 |
| Other | 3.5 | 18.8 | 6.7 | 20.9 | 35.1 | 1.6 | 12.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 79 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 3.2 | 11.8 | 0.0 | 20.3 | 51.1 | 3.1 | 10.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 40 |
| Non-Poor | 3.8 | 18.6 | 11.2 | 13.9 | 39.1 | 0.0 | 10.4 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 73 |
| Total | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 3.6 | 16.2 | 7.2 | 16.2 | 43.4 | 1.1 | 10.4 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 113 |
| Region** | 0.4 | 18.7 | 2.6 | 17.4 | 51.4 | 1.2 | 7.7 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 1189 |
| State | 1.1 | 23.1 | 2.4 | 19.3 | 45.3 | 1.4 | 6.3 | 0.9 | 100.0 | 4931 |
| Note: *for the last birth in the past three years. ¹ Based on institutional delivery ^a Includes first /second. | | | | | | | | | | |
| ** unweighted case. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total percent may add more than 100.0 due to multiple response | | | | | | | | | | |

Table16: Benefits from Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) and State Specific Schemes

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| Percent distribution of currently married women (aged 15-44) who get benefited of JSY and state specific scheme according to place of residence and some selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Total | Number of women ¹ | Delivery at the health facility | Number of women ² | Delivery at home | Number of women ³ |
| Residence | | | | | | |
| Rural | 9.4 | 392 | 15.0 | 79 | 8.1 | 311 |
| Urban | 0.0 | 66 | 0.0 | 34 | 0.0 | 31 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 12.0 | 176 | 26.8 | 34 | 8.4 | 142 |
| Other | 5.6 | 281 | 3.5 | 79 | 6.5 | 201 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 11.0 | 278 | 27.2 | 40 | 8.4 | 237 |
| Non-Poor | 3.4 | 180 | 1.3 | 73 | 5.0 | 106 |
| | | | | | | |
| Total | 8.0 | 458 | 10.5 | 113 | 7.3 | 343 |
| Region** | 7.3 | 2602 | 7.2 | 1189 | 7.3 | 1395 |
| State | 12.0 | 7576 | 13.4 | 4931 | 9.2 | 2583 |
| Note: ¹ for the last birth in the past three years. ² Based on delivery at health facility ³ based on home delivery; ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted case | | | | | | |

Table17: Motivation to have delivery at health institution

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------|---------------|-----|------|---------|---------|---------------|--------|------------------|------|-------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who were motivated to have delivery at health institution according to some selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Doctor | ANM | Health worker | AWW | ASHA | NGO/CBO | Husband | Mother-in-law | Mother | Relative/friends | Self | Other | No of women |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 10.0 | 11.7 | 1.4 | 8.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 14.6 | 6.6 | 15.0 | 14.5 | 9.8 | 1.3 | 392 |
| Urban | 24.4 | 4.3 | 0.0 | 4.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 47.0 | 26.2 | 37.7 | 36.2 | 20.9 | 0.0 | 66 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 9.8 | 12.0 | 0.5 | 5.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 14.8 | 6.0 | 10.3 | 13.4 | 5.4 | 1.3 | 176 |
| Other | 13.4 | 9.8 | 1.6 | 8.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 22.0 | 11.6 | 23.3 | 20.3 | 15.2 | 1.1 | 281 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 8.0 | 9.8 | 1.6 | 7.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 12.4 | 4.6 | 9.5 | 11.5 | 7.7 | 0.8 | 278 |
| Non-Poor | 18.4 | 11.9 | 0.5 | 6.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 29.8 | 16.8 | 31.7 | 27.2 | 17.1 | 1.7 | 180 |
| Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Region** | 12.1 | 10.6 | 1.2 | 7.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 19.3 | 9.4 | 18.3 | 17.6 | 11.4 | 1.1 | 458 |
| State | 14.0 | 17.1 | 1.9 | 7.0 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 30.3 | 18.3 | 33.1 | 30.6 | 25.5 | 1.4 | 2602 |
| | 20.4 | 4 | 1.7 | 8.5 | 0.1 | 0.6 | 40.0 | 22.0 | 40.7 | 38.9 | 31.4 | 1.2 | 7576 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted case. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total percent may add more than 100.0 due to multiple response | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 18: Care Seeking For Delivery Complications

| District Level Health Survey Data 2007-8 | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who suffered from any delivery complication and type of complication by some selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Any Reported Delivery Complication | Any reported Post Delivery Complication | Sought Treatment for Post Delivery Complication | Location of treatment | | | | No of women |
| | | | | Government ¹ | Private hospital/ clinic /AYUSH | NGO/Trust hospital clinic | Other | |
| Residence | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 44.1 | 34.5 | 72.6 | 37.3 | 46.1 | 0.9 | 17.0 | 98 |
| Urban | 50.8 | 34.0 | 67.6 | 3.6 | 88.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 15 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 44.9 | 34.2 | 74.7 | 28.7 | 48.4 | 0.0 | 24.4 | 45 |
| Other | 45.2 | 34.5 | 70.2 | 35.4 | 54.1 | 1.3 | 8.3 | 68 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 40.0 | 33.1 | 74.7 | 37.5 | 44.5 | 0.0 | 18.0 | 69 |
| Non-Poor | 53.0 | 36.5 | 68.0 | 25.4 | 63.0 | 1.9 | 9.7 | 45 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 45.1 | 34.4 | 71.9 | 32.7 | 51.8 | 0.8 | 14.7 | 113 |
| Region** | 43.3 | 33.5 | 75.2 | 28.7 | 63.8 | 0.3 | 10.1 | |
| State | 43.7 | 28.6 | 78.7 | 38.6 | 56.9 | 0.5 | 6.1 | |

Appendices: Intranatal Care Service Provider Assessments

Table 19: Percent of providers who performed key care components during postpartum care (within hospital stay for delivery), by facility type

| | Percent of providers | | |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| | PHC (n=49) | CHC and higher (n=58) | Private (n=38) |
| History taking | | | |
| Date of delivery | 30.6 | 42 | 13 |
| Parity | 24.5 | 31.6 | 13.2 |
| Problems an recent delivery | 16.3 | 29.8 | 26 |
| Problems after recent delivery | 16.3 | 28.1 | 5.3 |
| Complaints | | | |
| Fever | 63.3 | 62.1 | 50 |
| Depression | 4.1 | 5.2 | 7.9 |
| Headache | 42.9 | 39.7 | 31.6 |
| Blurred vision | 18.4 | 13.8 | 13.2 |
| Bleeding PV | 79.6 | 79.3 | 68.4 |
| Pain in breasts | 30.6 | 39.7 | 21.1 |
| Bladder/bowel function | 18.4 | 29.3 | 7.9 |
| Focussed postpartum examination | | | |
| Blood pressure | 8.2 | 17.2 | 13.2 |
| Abdominal examination for fundal height | 57.1 | 65.5 | 57.9 |
| Surgical wound exam | 8.2 | 17.2 | 13.2 |
| Breast examination | 16.3 | 24.1 | 18.4 |
| Lochia examination | 40.8 | 41.4 | 13.2 |
| Postpartum Counseling | | | |
| Hygiene | 79.6 | 82.8 | 89.5 |
| Nutrition | 79.6 | 89.7 | 84.2 |
| IFA | 24.5 | 25.9 | 34.2 |
| Exclusive breastfeeding | 65.3 | 77.6 | 65.8 |
| Contraceptive options | 20.4 | 12.1 | 2.6 |
| Advice on danger signs | | | |
| PPH | 22.4 | 31 | 31.6 |
| Sepsis | 10.2 | 24.1 | 18.4 |
| Breast abscess | 6.1 | 6.9 | 7.9 |

Table 20: Percent of providers answering correctly for postpartum haemorrhage case study

| Postpartum haemorrhage case study | Obstetrician (n=89) | Medical officer (n=138) | AYUSH MO (n=37) | Staff nurse (n=248) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Identified the first action - check uterine tone | 78.7 | 33.3 | 24.3 | 25.4 |
| List 3 or more causes of PPH | 46.4 | 66.3 | 18.9 | 22.6 |
| Listed uterine atony among the causes | 76.4 | 50.7 | 21.6 | 18.5 |
| could define early PPH | 58.4 | 45.7 | 45.9 | 30.6 |
| Listed Per speculum examination to be done for PPH with contracted uterus | 71.9 | 30.4 | 10.8 | 26.2 |
| Prescribed starting IV | 71.9 | 54.3 | 54.1 | 49.6 |
| Listed checking vitals | 79.8 | 71.7 | 64.9 | 62.1 |
| Listed Hb as essential test required | 41.6 | 17.4 | 13.5 | 9.3 |

Source: Service Provider Assessment data

Appendices: Post natal and newborn care

Table 21: Post natal check-ups

| DLHS 2007-8 | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who received post natal check-ups (within 48 hours of delivery) by selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | |
| Background characteristics | Post natal check-up | No of women |
| Residence | | |
| Rural | 41.3 | 392 |
| Urban | 61.9 | 66 |
| Castes/tribes | | |
| SC/ST | 34.3 | 176 |
| Other | 50.5 | 281 |
| Wealth Index | | |
| Poor ^a | 36.2 | 278 |
| Non-Poor | 56.7 | 180 |
| | | |
| Total | 44.3 | 458 |
| Region** | 51.5 | 2602 |
| State*** | 65.6 | 7576 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted case. | | |

Table 22: Initiation of Breastfeeding

Percentage of children aged under age 3 years whose mother started breastfeeding within one hour of birth, within 24 hours of birth, after 24 hours of birth and feed their child coloustrum/khees according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, karnataka,

| Background characteristics | Children received coloustrum/khees ¹ | Within one hour of birth | Within 24 hours of birth ² | After 24 hours of birth | Number of children |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Residence | | | | | |
| Rural | 72.8 | 31.7 | 52.6 | 46.9 | 378 |
| Urban | 81.7 | 39.0 | 64.5 | 35.5 | 60 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 74.6 | 24.3 | 46.1 | 53.4 | 172 |
| Others | 73.4 | 38.1 | 59.5 | 40.1 | 262 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | |
| poor ^a | 70.8 | 29.3 | 52.4 | 47.6 | 265 |
| Non poor | 79.1 | 37.9 | 57.2 | 41.9 | 173 |
| District | 74.1 | 32.7 | 54.3 | 45.3 | 438 |
| Region** | 79.2 | 40.2 | 63.8 | 35.7 | 2397 |
| State | 85.8 | 46.5 | 73.0 | 26.7 | 6040 |
| Note: Table based on youngest but last one living children age below 3 years ** unweighted cases. ¹ Yellowish thick milk secretion during the first dew days after child birth. ² Includes within one hour of birth | | | | | |

Appendices: Essential Newborn Care

Table 23: Early childhood check-up

| DLHS 2007-8 | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Percentage of children under age 3 years who received any check-up by selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | |
| Background characteristics | Received check-up within 24 hours of birth | No of women |
| Residence | | |
| Rural | 37.4 | 378 |
| Urban | 67.7 | 60 |
| Castes/tribes | | |
| SC/ST | 36.3 | 172 |
| Other | 44.7 | 262 |
| Wealth Index | | |
| Poor | 34.1 | 265 |
| Non-Poor | 52.9 | 173 |
| | | |
| Total | 41.5 | 438 |
| Region** | 50.4 | 2397 |
| State*** | 63.5 | 6040 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted case. | | |

Table 24: Place of Early Childhood Checkup

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|---------|-------|
| Percentage of children under age 3 years who received any check-up according to place of check-up and place of residence, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Rural | Urban | Total | Region* | State |
| Government | | | | | |
| Hospital | 9.4 | 2.3 | 7.8 | 12.9 | 20.8 |
| Dispensary | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| UHC/UHPC/UFWC | 0.7 | 11.1 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 3.9 |
| CHC/RURAL HOSPITAL | 4.4 | 0.0 | 3.4 | 5.8 | 6.2 |
| PHC | 11.3 | 0.0 | 8.7 | 5.8 | 9.2 |
| Sub centre | 0.0 | 2.3 | 0.5 | 1.1 | 1.1 |
| ICDS | 1.2 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| NGO/trust/clinic | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.4 |
| Private | | | | | |
| Private hospital/clinic | 23.6 | 54.9 | 30.8 | 47.5 | 44.7 |
| Private ayush hospital/clinic | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 1.1 |
| Home | | | | | |
| Doctor home | 28.3 | 29.5 | 28.6 | 13.9 | 6.2 |
| ANM/nurse home | 19.7 | 0.0 | 15.1 | 6.1 | 4.3 |
| Other | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| | | | | | |
| Missing | 1.4 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 0.7 |
| TOTAL | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of children | 141 | 41 | 182 | 1194 | 3484 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. | | | | | |

Table 25: Knowledge of Newborn Danger Signs

| Percentage of currently married women* (aged 15-44) who had knowledge of the danger signs of new born by some selected characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| Background characteristics | Knowledge of the danger signs of new born; | | | | | | | Any signs | All signs | No of women |
| | Blue tongue & lips | Difficulty in breathing | Cold/hot to touch | Develop yellow staining on palm & soles | Abnormal movement | Poor sucking of breast | Baby did not cry | | | |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 5.5 | 20.3 | 23.3 | 8.7 | 15.0 | 24.3 | 26.6 | 38.9 | 1.5 | 392 |
| Urban | 12.2 | 34.5 | 29.6 | 22.5 | 22.2 | 34.2 | 34.6 | 45.0 | 2.5 | 66 |
| Castes/tribes | | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 3.3 | 18.4 | 21.7 | 7.5 | 15.3 | 22.9 | 23.1 | 34.6 | 1.1 | 176 |
| Other | 8.4 | 24.8 | 25.7 | 12.7 | 16.5 | 27.6 | 30.7 | 43.1 | 2.0 | 281 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lowest ^a | 6.5 | 18.4 | 22.3 | 9.0 | 12.2 | 22.6 | 24.3 | 35.2 | 1.4 | 278 |
| Else | 6.4 | 28.4 | 27.1 | 13.2 | 22.0 | 30.7 | 33.1 | 47.0 | 2.0 | 180 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 6.4 | 22.3 | 24.2 | 10.7 | 16.1 | 25.8 | 27.8 | 39.8 | 1.6 | 458 |
| Region** | 14.5 | 26.0 | 25.1 | 14.0 | 22.4 | 36.6 | 34.1 | 48.4 | 5.8 | 2602 |
| State | 19.9 | 30.1 | 27.9 | 16.8 | 26.0 | 41.6 | 38.4 | 53.0 | 8.3 | 7576 |
| Note: * for the last birth in the past three years. ^a Includes Lowest /second. ** unweighted case. Total percent may add more than 100.0 due to multiple response | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 26: Vaccination of children

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|-------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| Percentage of children aged 12-23 months who received specific vaccination according to some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characterist ic | DPT | | | POLIO | | | | Measle s | Full vaccinatio n ¹ | No of childre n | |
| | BCG | 1 | 2 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | | | | 3 |
| Sex of the baby | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 96.1 | 93.7 | 81. 2 | 71. 4 | 22. 9 | 98.0 | 91. 9 | 82. 1 | 79.6 | 65.7 | 62 |
| Female | 96.1 | 93.9 | 90. 9 | 86. 4 | 15. 5 | 97.6 | 96. 8 | 85. 7 | 77.4 | 67.3 | 71 |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 95.1 | 92.1 | 84. 6 | 78. 4 | 22. 2 | 97.2 | 95. 4 | 84. 0 | 77.0 | 63.7 | 105 |
| Urban | 100. 0 | 100. 0 | 93. 1 | 83. 2 | 6.9 | 100. 0 | 91. 1 | 83. 9 | 83.8 | 77.2 | 28 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 98.4 | 96.8 | 88. 0 | 75. 8 | 21. 7 | 98.4 | 96. 8 | 78. 8 | 84.3 | 65.7 | 54 |
| Others | 94.6 | 91.8 | 85. 3 | 81. 9 | 17. 0 | 97.3 | 92. 9 | 87. 6 | 74.5 | 67.1 | 79 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 94.2 | 92.2 | 82. 1 | 72. 1 | 23. 1 | 97.4 | 94. 7 | 78. 2 | 73.9 | 55.5 | 67 |
| Non-Poor | 98.1 | 95.5 | 90. 8 | 86. 9 | 14. 6 | 98.1 | 94. 3 | 89. 9 | 83.1 | 77.8 | 66 |
| District | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 96.1 | 93.8 | 86. 4 | 79. 4 | 18. 9 | 97.8 | 94. 5 | 84. 0 | 78.5 | 66.5 | 133 |
| Region** | 93.2 | 89.4 | 84. 8 | 74. 3 | 17. 8 | 96.4 | 93. 3 | 83. 2 | 74.8 | 62.1 | 809 |
| State | 96.8 | 94.9 | 92. 1 | 84. 8 | 11. 5 | 98.1 | 96. 4 | 90. 3 | 85.1 | 76.7 | 2339 |
| Note: Tables based on children aged 12-23 months who have born since jan 1, 2004. ¹ BCG, three dose of DPT and polio and measles. ^a Includes Poorest /second. ** unwegted cases | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 27: Place of vaccination

| Percentage of children aged under age 3 years who received any vaccination by place of last vaccination according to some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Background characteristic | Government ¹ | Anganwadi ICDS centre | Pulse polio booth | Private ² | Other ³ | Number of children |
| Sex of the baby | | | | | | |
| Male | 22.6 | 5.4 | 67.0 | 2.8 | 3.1 | 203 |
| Female | 29.0 | 2.5 | 70.5 | 3.9 | 3.6 | 212 |
| Residence | | | | | | |
| Rural | 22.8 | 2.2 | 73.0 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 354 |
| Urban | 44.1 | 14.1 | 44.6 | 0.0 | 5.1 | 61 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 30.1 | 2.7 | 66.7 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 157 |
| Others | 23.3 | 4.7 | 70.1 | 3.9 | 3.0 | 257 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 24.1 | 0.4 | 73.4 | 2.0 | 2.9 | 200 |
| Non-Poor | 27.6 | 7.2 | 64.5 | 4.7 | 3.8 | 214 |
| Geographical area | | | | | | |
| District | 25.9 | 4.0 | 68.8 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 414 |
| Region** | 35.3 | 67.0 | 10.9 | 8.7 | 2.0 | 2435 |
| State | 49.5 | 57.5 | 10.2 | 11.8 | 1.5 | 6824 |
| Note: Table based on youngest but last one living children age under 3 years ** unweighted cases. ¹ Includes Hospital, dispensary, urban health centre/post, urban family welfare centre, community health centre, primary health centre, sub centre, AYUSH hospital/ clinic or other public health facility. ² includes Private hospital, Doctor/clinic, AYUSH or other private health facility. ³ Includes non-governmental organization/Trust, mobile clinic or other places. ^a includes poorest/second. Total Figure may not add to 100.0 due to multiple responses | | | | | | |

Table 28: Reason for not giving vaccine

| Percentage of children aged under age 3 years who did not received any vaccination by reason for not given vaccination according to place of residence | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------|---------|----------|-------|
| Place of last vaccination | Place of residence** | | Total** | Region** | State |
| | Rural | Urban | | | |
| Child Too Young | 67.9 | * | 67.9 | 60.4 | 66.9 |
| Unaware of Need | 10.7 | * | 10.7 | 16.0 | 11.1 |
| Place Unknown | 3.6 | * | 3.6 | 4.9 | 3.3 |
| Time Unknown | 7.1 | * | 7.1 | 6.3 | 5.3 |
| Fear of Side Effects | 10.7 | * | 10.7 | 16.0 | 13.1 |
| No Faith in Immunization | 10.7 | * | 10.7 | 11.1 | 8.2 |
| Too Far to GO | 0.0 | * | 0.0 | 2.8 | 2.0 |
| Time Inconvenient | 3.6 | * | 3.6 | 3.5 | 2.5 |
| ANM Absent | 7.1 | * | 7.1 | 9.0 | 7.4 |
| Vaccine not Available | 3.6 | * | 3.6 | 2.8 | 2.9 |
| Mother Too Busy | 0.0 | * | 0.0 | 4.2 | 4.1 |
| Family Problem/Mother ill | 3.6 | * | 3.6 | 2.8 | 1.6 |
| Child ill Not Brought | 10.7 | * | 10.7 | 5.6 | 4.1 |
| Child ill Brought but not | 0.0 | * | 0.0 | 3.5 | 2.1 |
| Long waiting Time | 3.6 | * | 3.6 | 0.7 | 0.4 |
| Financial Problem | 0.0 | * | 0.0 | 0.7 | 1.6 |
| Child is Girl | 0.0 | * | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.4 |
| Other | 3.6 | * | 3.6 | 6.3 | 7.1 |
| | | | | | |
| Number of children | 28 | * | 28 | 144 | 244 |
| Note: Table based on youngest but last one living children age under 3 years ** unweighted cases. * Figure not shown due to less number of cases. Total Figure may not add to 100.0 due to multiple responses | | | | | |

Table 29: Diarrhoea among children

| Percentage of children aged less than 3 years who suffered from diarrhoea (last 2 week prior to survey) , received ORS, sought treatment and place of treatment according to some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----|----------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
| Background characteristic | Children suffered from diarrhoea | No of Children ¹ | ORS given | Sought for treatment | No of Children ² | Source of treatment | | | | | No of Children ⁵ |
| | | | | | | Governme nt ³ | AWW/ ASHA | NGO | Private ⁴ | Other | |
| Sex of the baby | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 15.1 | 220 | 34.3 | 62.6 | 33 | 21.7 | 4.3 | 0.0 | 73.9 | 0.0 | 23 |
| Female | 14.9 | 224 | 33.1 | 78.3 | 33 | 33.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 75.0 | 0.0 | 24 |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 16.3 | 384 | 33.4 | 71.3 | 62 | 29.5 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 72.7 | 0.0 | 44 |
| Urban | 7.1 | 61 | 38.7 | 57.1 | 4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 3 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 15.5 | 171 | 36.7 | 78.6 | 26 | 26.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 78.9 | 0.0 | 19 |
| Others | 14.7 | 273 | 31.7 | 65.0 | 40 | 28.6 | 3.6 | 0.0 | 71.4 | 0.0 | 28 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 15.7 | 219 | 35.1 | 73.0 | 34 | 28.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 84.0 | 0.0 | 25 |
| Non-Poor | 14.4 | 225 | 32.3 | 67.7 | 32 | 27.3 | 4.5 | 0.0 | 63.6 | 0.0 | 22 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| District | 15.0 | 444 | 33.7 | 70.4 | 67 | 27.7 | 2.1 | 0.0 | 74.5 | 0.0 | 47 |
| Region** | 10.9 | 2588 | 47.7 | 70.5 | 281 | 24.2 | 3.0 | 1.5 | 67.7 | 1.5 | 216 |
| State | 10.2 | 7088 | 45.9 | 76.7 | 723 | 30.8 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 63.7 | 0.9 | 554 |
| Note : Table based on last but one living children born after Jan 1, 2004. ¹ Child age less than 3 years. ² Children aged 3 years who suffered from diarrhoea. ³ Includes hospital, dispensary, Urban health post/centre, urban family welfare centre, community health centre, primary health centre, sub-centre AYUSH, and other public health facility. ⁴ Includes hospital. Doctor/clinic. AYUSH and other health facility. ⁵ Children aged less than 3 years and who were sought treatment | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 30: Symptoms of ARI among children

| Percentage of children aged less than 3 years who suffered from ARI (last 2 week prior to survey) , received ORS, sought treatment and place of treatment according to some selected background characteristics, [DIST NAME], Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----|----------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
| Background characteristic | Acute respiratory Infections (in last 2 weeks) | | | | | | | Place of treatment # | | | | | | | No of Children ⁵ |
| | Fever [§] | Cough [§] | During Cough-Breath faster | Fever/ cough / fast breath | Fever with fast breathing | Cough with fast breathing | No of Childr-en ¹ | Sought treatment | No of Childr-en ² | Gover nment ³ | AWW/ ASHA | NGO | Private ⁴ | Other | |
| Sex of the baby | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 25.7 | 26.1 | 36.9 | 35.0 | 8.5 | 11.4 | 220 | 85.9 | 77 | 21.9 | 0.0 | 3.5 | 73.4 | 0.0 | 49 |
| Female | 14.0 | 23.7 | 46.2 | 26.0 | 7.6 | 11.9 | 224 | 81.6 | 58 | 25.9 | 2.1 | 2.7 | 69.2 | 4.4 | 43 |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 19.3 | 22.6 | 46.5 | 29.0 | 8.0 | 11.4 | 384 | 81.2 | 111 | 23.7 | 1.3 | 4.1 | 69.5 | 1.2 | 70 |
| Urban | 23.3 | 39.6 | 25.4 | 39.6 | 8.7 | 13.3 | 61 | 93.3 | 24 | 24.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 77.6 | 5.0 | 22 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 23.3 | 24.5 | 45.3 | 30.2 | 11.1 | 13.2 | 171 | 83.2 | 52 | 32.2 | 0.0 | 8.3 | 58.9 | 0.0 | 35 |
| Others | 17.7 | 25.1 | 38.4 | 30.6 | 6.2 | 10.7 | 273 | 84.2 | 84 | 18.7 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 78.9 | 3.3 | 58 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lowest ^a | 14.8 | 20.7 | 47.0 | 24.6 | 6.9 | 11.6 | 219 | 78.7 | 54 | 20.3 | 2.6 | 0.0 | 73.5 | 3.1 | 36 |
| Else | 24.7 | 28.9 | 36.8 | 36.1 | 9.2 | 11.7 | 225 | 87.4 | 81 | 26.0 | 0.0 | 5.1 | 70.1 | 1.4 | 57 |
| District | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Region** | 19.8 | 24.9 | 41.2 | 30.4 | 8.1 | 11.7 | 444 | 83.8 | 135 | 23.8 | 1.0 | 3.1 | 71.4 | 2.1 | 93 |
| State | 19.1 | 19.0 | 30.9 | 26.7 | 6.1 | 9.3 | 2588 | 75.2 | 796 | 24.9 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 74.6 | 2.6 | 389 |
| | 20.5 | 20.0 | 26.5 | 27.7 | 6.2 | 9.1 | 7088 | 76.2 | 1961 | 30.2 | 0.7 | 1.4 | 69.1 | 1.4 | 1139 |
| Note : Table based on last but one living children born after Jan 1, 2004. [§] Any time in last two weeks prior to survey ¹ Child age less than 3 years. ² Children aged 3 years who suffered from any symptoms of ARI. ³ Includes hospital, dispensary, Urban health post/centre, urban family welfare centre, community health centre, primary health centre, sub-centre AYUSH, and other public health facility. ⁴ Includes hospital. Doctor/clinic, AYUSH and other health facility. ⁵ Children aged less than 3 years and who were sought treatment. *Figure not shown due to less than 10 cases.# Multiple responses | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 31: Place of treatment for ARI

| Percentage of children aged under age 3 years who suffered from any symptoms of ARI and sought treatment by place of treatment according to place of residence , [DIST NAME], Karnataka | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|----------|-------|
| Place of last vaccination | Place of residence | | Total | Region** | State |
| | Rural | Urban | | | |
| Government | | | | | |
| Hospital | 10.8 | 6.5 | 9 | 12.3 | 8.6 |
| Dispensary | 2.2 | 4.2 | 2 | 1.9 | 0.5 |
| UHC/UHP/UFWC | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 1.9 | 2.7 |
| CHC | 0.0 | 5.2 | 1 | 3.8 | 5.6 |
| PHC | 10.7 | 0.0 | 7 | 5.7 | 11.7 |
| Sub Centre | 0.0 | 12.2 | 3 | 2.8 | 1.3 |
| Anganwadi/ICDS Centre | 1.3 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.0 | 0.7 |
| AYUSH hospital /clinic-public | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Other public facility | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.5 |
| NGO/Trust hospital/clinic | 4.1 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.0 | 1.4 |
| Private | | | | | |
| Hospital | 38.4 | 60.7 | 41 | 49.1 | 35.2 |
| Doctor/clinic | 25.8 | 11.7 | 21 | 19.8 | 31.9 |
| AYUSH hospital/clinic | 1.6 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.9 | 0.5 |
| Pharmacy/drug store | 4.0 | 5.2 | 4 | 2.8 | 1.7 |
| Other health facility | 1.2 | 0.0 | 1 | 0.0 | 1.4 |
| Other | 1.2 | 5.0 | 2 | 2.8 | 1.4 |
| Number of children | 70 | 22 | 92 | 449 | 1139 |
| Note: Table based on youngest but last one living children age under 3 years ** unweighted cases. Total Figure may not add to 100.0 due to multiple responses. Figures not shown due to less number of cases. | | | | | |

Appendices: Service Provider Competencies for Essential Newborn and Child Care

Table 32: Instruments required for newborn resuscitation term and preterm babies

| |
|-------------------------------------------|
| TERM BABIES |
| Gloves |
| Sterile warm towels |
| Source of radiant warmth |
| Suction bulb/mechanical suction apparatus |
| Suction catheter |
| Bag and mask neonatal size |
| Oxygen source |
| PRETERM BABIES |
| Mask preterm |
| Suction catheter preterm |
| Neonatal laryngoscope |
| Neonatal endotracheal catheter |
| Meconium aspirator |
| Pulse oximeter |

Table 33: Audit of case records regarding diahorrea

| Elements of care | Higher facility (CHC+) (N= 177) | Private (N= 11) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| History taking | | |
| Duration of diarrhoea | 31.3 | 9.1 |
| Presence or absence of blood in the stools | 6.3 | 90.9 |
| Vomiting | 48.3 | 100.0 |
| Ability to drink fluids | 4.0 | 0 |
| Last urine passage noted | 4.5 | 0 |
| Physical examination | 26.1 | 100 |
| Weight at admission | 13.6 | 0 |
| Availability of a monitoring chart | 2.3 | 0 |
| Diagnosis and management | | |
| Gastrointestinal diagnosis recorded | 76.7 | 90.9 |
| Severity of dehydration (no, some, severe OR mild, moderate, severe) noted | 26.1 | 0 |
| Was Zinc prescribed | 6.8 | 9.1 |
| Outcome of the admission recorded | 29.5 | 36.4 |

Data Source: Service Provider Assessments

Appendices: Safe Abortion

Table 34: Outcomes of pregnancy

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Percent distribution of all pregnancies of currently married women (age 15-44) by outcomes ¹ according to some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Live birth | Still birth | Induced abortion | Spontaneous abortion | Total percent | Number of pregnancies |
| Age group | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 93.5 | 3.2 | 0.0 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 124 |
| 20-24 | 93.5 | 2.6 | 0.8 | 3.1 | 100.0 | 225 |
| 25-29 | 95.8 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 2.5 | 100.0 | 92 |
| 30-34 | 84.3 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 7.3 | 100.0 | 23 |
| 35-39 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 12 |
| 40-44 | 67.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 32.3 | 100.0 | 3 |
| Residence | | | | | | |
| Rural | 93.0 | 2.8 | 0.7 | 3.5 | 100.0 | 417 |
| Urban | 96.9 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 62 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 94.1 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 184 |
| Others | 93.2 | 2.3 | 1.0 | 3.6 | 100.0 | 294 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 93.5 | 2.5 | 0.3 | 3.6 | 100.0 | 291 |
| Non-Poor | 93.6 | 2.7 | 1.0 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 188 |
| | | | | | | |
| District | 93.5 | 2.6 | 0.6 | 3.3 | 100.0 | 479 |
| Region** | 94.9 | 1.7 | 0.8 | 2.7 | 100.0 | 2590 |
| State | 93.1 | 1.8 | 1.2 | 4.0 | 100.0 | 6728 |
| Note: ¹ Outcomes from past three years. ^a Includes lowest /second. ** Unweighted cases. (): percentage not shown due to less number of cases. | | | | | | |

Appendices: Family Planning

Table 35: Knowledge of family planning methods among ever married women

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|--------------|--------|-------------------|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| Percentage of ever married women (aged 15-49) who have knowledge about family planning methods according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
| Methods | Residence | | Caste/tribes | | Wealth Index | | | Region** | State |
| | Rural | Urban | SC/ST | Others | Poor ^a | Non-Poor | Total | | |
| Modern methods | | | | | | | | | |
| Any method | 96.1 | 96.0 | 96.0 | 96.0 | 94.9 | 97.5 | 96.0 | 98.9 | 99.5 |
| Female | | | | | | | | | |
| sterilization | 95.3 | 95.6 | 95.3 | 95.4 | 94.2 | 96.8 | 95.4 | 98.7 | 99.3 |
| Male | | | | | | | | | |
| sterilization | 36.1 | 56.0 | 32.4 | 42.1 | 34.2 | 45.3 | 39.2 | 59.3 | 68.5 |
| Intra uterine | | | | | | | | | |
| device (IUD) | 40.3 | 64.6 | 32.8 | 48.9 | 34.9 | 55.3 | 44.0 | 58.1 | 75.4 |
| Pills | 54.2 | 74.1 | 47.6 | 61.5 | 50.0 | 66.4 | 57.3 | 70.9 | 79.8 |
| Condom / | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>nirodh</i> | 12.6 | 36.4 | 7.7 | 19.9 | 8.2 | 26.2 | 16.2 | 31.2 | 50.7 |
| Female | | | | | | | | | |
| condom | 6.4 | 10.8 | 3.7 | 8.6 | 4.3 | 10.6 | 7.1 | 14.5 | 22.7 |
| All modern | | | | | | | | | |
| method ¹ | 4.8 | 9.5 | 2.3 | 7.0 | 2.8 | 9.0 | 5.6 | 11.7 | 19.8 |
| Emergency | | | | | | | | | |
| contraceptive | | | | | | | | | |
| pills (ECP) | 17.3 | 51.4 | 13.7 | 26.3 | 16.6 | 29.8 | 22.5 | 38.0 | 47.1 |
| Injectables | 16.3 | 33.3 | 14.2 | 20.9 | 16.3 | 22.2 | 18.9 | 38.7 | 45.4 |
| Traditional method | | | | | | | | | |
| Rhythm | 9.9 | 23.6 | 7.5 | 13.9 | 8.0 | 16.9 | 12.0 | 28.7 | 36.9 |
| Withdrawal | 4.1 | 9.1 | 2.1 | 6.1 | 3.3 | 6.8 | 4.9 | 13.7 | 15.7 |
| Other | | | | | | | | | |
| method | 1.8 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 1.9 | 1.0 | 2.9 | 1.8 | 2.4 | 4.6 |
| Number of | | | | | | | | | |
| women | 832 | 329 | 266 | 894 | 493 | 668 | 1161 | 8146 | 27863 |
| Note: ¹ Includes female/male sterilization, IUD, Pills, nirodh/female condom. | | | | | | | | | |
| ^a Includes Poor /second,. ** unweighted. | | | | | | | | | |

Table 36: Current use of contraceptive method

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Percentage of currently married women (age 15-44) who are currently using any contraceptive method, limiting, spacing, traditional methods according to some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Backgro und characte ristic | Koppal | | | | Region** | | | | Karnataka | | | | |
| | Any meth od | Limiti ng ¹ | Spaci ng ² | Traditio nal ³ | Any meth od | Limiti ng ¹ | Spaci ng ² | Traditio nal ³ | Any meth od | Limiti ng ¹ | Spaci ng ² | Tradition al ³ | |
| Age group | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-24 | 24.0 | 22.9 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 20.6 | 18.5 | 1.4 | 0.5 | 26.6 | 22.0 | 3.9 | 0.6 | |
| 25-34 | 67.7 | 66.9 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 67.4 | 64.9 | 2.2 | 0.4 | 71.0 | 64.8 | 5.2 | 1.1 | |
| 35-44 | 74.6 | 74.1 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 75.3 | 73.4 | 1.7 | 0.5 | 80.9 | 77.0 | 2.8 | 1.3 | |
| Number of living Children | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1.7 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 2.4 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 0.5 | |
| 1 | 9.8 | 7.3 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 10.6 | 6.4 | 2.8 | 1.3 | 24.6 | 11.3 | 10.7 | 2.4 | |
| 2 | 51.1 | 50.0 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 53.3 | 49.8 | 3.2 | 0.3 | 77.1 | 72.0 | 3.9 | 1.2 | |
| 3+ | 79.3 | 79.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 78.8 | 77.4 | 1.3 | 0.3 | 84.2 | 82.3 | 1.8 | 0.3 | |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 52.1 | 52.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 52.5 | 51.6 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 62.8 | 60.0 | 2.3 | 0.6 | |
| Urban | 49.1 | 42.4 | 4.8 | 1.3 | 52.7 | 46.4 | 5.2 | 1.0 | 59.2 | 48.4 | 8.7 | 2.1 | |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 49.8 | 49.8 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 50.5 | 49.6 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 60.4 | 58.8 | 1.2 | 0.5 | |
| Others | 52.5 | 51.3 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 53.6 | 50.7 | 2.4 | 0.5 | 62.4 | 56.1 | 5.1 | 1.2 | |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 50.6 | 50.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 51.9 | 51.4 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 61.5 | 60.7 | 0.8 | 0.2 | |
| Non-Poor | 52.9 | 50.9 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 53.1 | 49.4 | 2.9 | 0.8 | 62.0 | 54.9 | 5.7 | 1.4 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 51.6 | 50.8 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 52.5 | 50.3 | 1.8 | 0.4 | 61.8 | 56.8 | 4.0 | 1.0 | |
| Note: ¹ Includes sterilization (male/female), ² Includes IUD, Pills, condom (male/female). ³ Includes rhythm, withdrawal ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted cases. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 37: Contraceptive prevalence rate

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------|-----------------|-------------|--------|------------|-------|-----------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (age 15-44) who are using specific contraceptive method according to some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristic | Any method | Any modern method ¹ | Female sterilization | Male sterilization | IUD ² | Pills | Condom / nirodh | Injectables | Rhythm | Withdrawal | Other | Number of women |
| Age | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-24 | 24.0 | 23.6 | 28.8 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 466 |
| 25-34 | 67.7 | 67.9 | 66.8 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 415 |
| 35-44 | 74.6 | 74.5 | 73.4 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 270 |
| # living children | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1.7 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 143 |
| 1 | 9.8 | 9.3 | 7.3 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 186 |
| 2 | 51.1 | 51.1 | 49.5 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 276 |
| 3+ | 79.3 | 79.4 | 78.8 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 546 |
| Residence | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 52.1 | 52.3 | 52.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 979 |
| Urban | 49.1 | 47.2 | 42.0 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 0.8 | 2.4 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 172 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SC/ST | 49.8 | 49.8 | 49.6 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 357 |
| Others | 52.5 | 52.3 | 50.9 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 794 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 50.6 | 50.8 | 50.5 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 633 |
| Non-Poor | 52.9 | 52.5 | 50.5 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 518 |
| District | 51.6 | 51.5 | 50.5 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 1151 |
| Region* | 52.5 | 52.1 | 50.0 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 6734 |
| State | 61.8 | 60.9 | 56.5 | 0.4 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 1.3 | 0.1 | 0.9 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 22989 |
| Note: ¹ Includes sterilization (male/female), IUD, Pills, condom (male/female). ² Intra uterine device, ³ Emergency contraceptive pills. ^a Includes Poor /second. ** unweighted cases. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 38: Age at time of sterilization

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-----------------------|-------------|
| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | | | |
| Percent distribution of currently married women (aged 15-44) by age at the time of sterilization according to some selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | Age at time of sterilization | | | | | Total | Mean age ¹ | No of women |
| | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35+ | | | |
| Years since sterilization | | | | | | | | |
| < 2 | 13.42 | 42.91 | 27.62 | 7.01 | 9.04 | 100 | 25.05 | 86 |
| 2-3 | 10.83 | 48.00 | 27.76 | 7.84 | 5.56 | 100 | 24.20 | 71 |
| 4-5 | 17.67 | 45.92 | 24.15 | 8.18 | 4.08 | 100 | 23.45 | 92 |
| 6-7 | 23.85 | 33.38 | 29.72 | 9.17 | 3.88 | 100 | 23.87 | 78 |
| 8-9 | 18.39 | 35.62 | 37.30 | 8.70 | 0.00 | 100 | 23.63 | 56 |
| 10+ | 18.72 | 46.57 | 27.79 | 6.92 | 0.00 | 100 | 23.11 | 200 |
| Number of living Children | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 100.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 100 | 15.00 | 1 |
| 1 | 14.02 | 18.05 | 63.49 | 4.44 | 0.00 | 100 | 25.00 | 14 |
| 2 | 32.59 | 45.99 | 17.10 | 2.94 | 1.37 | 100 | 21.56 | 138 |
| 3+ | 12.64 | 43.28 | 30.89 | 9.35 | 3.84 | 100 | 24.40 | 433 |
| Residence | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 19.43 | 42.79 | 27.23 | 7.15 | 3.40 | 100 | 23.58 | 512 |
| Urban | 3.87 | 46.61 | 36.26 | 11.68 | 1.58 | 100 | 24.81 | 73 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 13.90 | 40.24 | 29.13 | 11.41 | 5.32 | 100 | 24.76 | 178 |
| Others | 19.05 | 44.60 | 28.03 | 6.10 | 2.22 | 100 | 23.29 | 407 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 17.67 | 40.01 | 29.77 | 8.55 | 4.00 | 100 | 24.07 | 321 |
| Non-Poor | 17.24 | 47.21 | 26.66 | 6.72 | 2.16 | 100 | 23.33 | 264 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| District | 17.48 | 43.27 | 28.36 | 7.72 | 3.17 | 100 | 24.74 | 585 |
| Region** | 13.9 | 44.2 | 30.9 | 9.3 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 23.98 | 3389 |
| State | 14.0 | 47.5 | 28.9 | 8.1 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 23.74 | 13065 |
| Note: Table based on those who have been sterilized ¹ Mean age of sterilization. * Figure not shown due to a low number of cases. ^a includes lowest/second. ** Unweighted cases. | | | | | | | | |

Table 39: Sources of sterilization

| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who are currently using any sterilization by source according to place of residence, Koppal, Karnataka | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|
| Source | Koppal | | | Region** | | | Karnataka | | |
| | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban | Total |
| Government | | | | | | | | | |
| Hospital | 50.2 | 52.3 | 50.4 | 36.3 | 30.4 | 34.9 | 30.4 | 36.1 | 31.7 |
| Dispensary | 3.7 | 6.7 | 4.1 | 4.5 | 2.5 | 4.0 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 2.1 |
| CHC | 20.1 | 1.0 | 17.7 | 22.5 | 18.2 | 21.5 | 18.4 | 14.0 | 17.4 |
| PHC | 17.7 | 8.5 | 16.6 | 23.1 | 13.0 | 20.7 | 24.7 | 10.5 | 21.4 |
| Mobile clinic | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.1 |
| Camp | 1.1 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 2.7 | 1.3 | 2.4 | 9.2 | 6.0 | 8.5 |
| Other public sector | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 4.4 | 3.7 | 4.2 |
| NGO/Trust | 0.4 | 2.0 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.5 |
| Private | | | | | | | | | |
| Pvt Hospital | 6.9 | 28.6 | 9.6 | 8.1 | 27.6 | 12.7 | 8.8 | 24.2 | 12.4 |
| Doctor/clinic | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 3.2 | 1.3 | 0.4 | 1.7 | 0.7 |
| Other private sector | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Other | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.4 |
| Don't know | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 512 | 73 | 585 | 2603 | 786 | 3389 | 10032 | 3034 | 13065 |
| Note: Based on women who were sterilized **Unweighted cases. | | | | | | | | | |

Table 40: Cash benefits received after sterilization

DLHS 2007-8

Percent distribution of currently married women (aged 15-44) and their husband who had gone under sterilization and received cash benefits by timing of receive according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka,

| Background characteristics | Received cash benefits | No of women ¹ | At the time of discharge | At the time of first follow - up | After several visits | Total percent | No of women ² |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Residence | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 87.2 | 512 | 96.7 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 100 | 446 |
| Urban | 75.4 | 73 | 96.4 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 100 | 55 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | 89.0 | 178 | 95.3 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 100 | 158 |
| Others | 84.3 | 407 | 97.2 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 100 | 343 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | 90.7 | 321 | 96.1 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 100 | 291 |
| Non-Poor | 79.7 | 264 | 97.4 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 100 | 210 |
| | | | | | | | |
| District | 85.7 | 585 | 96.6 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 100 | 502 |
| Region** | 75.5 | 3389 | 96.6 | 1.6 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 2559 |
| State | 79.3 | 13065 | 97.4 | 1.4 | 0.7 | 100.0 | 10361 |
| Note: ¹ Women/husband who had gone under sterilization. ² Women/husband who get incentive payment after sterilization. ^a Poorest/second. ** unweighted cases. | | | | | | | |

Table 41: Advice on contraceptive use

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Percentage of currently married women (aged 15-44) who are currently not using any method or using traditional method and were advised to use modern contraceptive methods according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka, | | | | | | |
| Background characteristics | | Advised by health worker ¹ | Advised by family member ² | Advised by NGO/CBO | Other ³ | No of women ⁴ |
| Residence | | | | | | |
| Rural | | 8.4 | 5.4 | 0.3 | 4.2 | 400 |
| Urban | | 8.4 | 11.7 | 0.0 | 10.5 | 70 |
| Caste/tribes | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste/tribes | | 8.2 | 3.3 | 0.0 | 5.2 | 141 |
| Others | | 8.5 | 7.6 | 0.3 | 5.1 | 329 |
| Wealth Index | | | | | | |
| Poor ^a | | 9.6 | 7.0 | 0.4 | 4.2 | 263 |
| Non-Poor | | 6.9 | 5.5 | 0.0 | 6.3 | 207 |
| | | | | | | |
| District | | 8.4 | 6.3 | 0.2 | 5.1 | 470 |
| Region** | | 11.1 | 8.8 | 0.1 | 7.8 | 2670 |
| State | | 17.8 | 9.4 | 0.1 | 8.1 | 7445 |
| Note: Includes Doctor, ANM, Health worker, AWW, ASHA. ² Includes husband/wife, mother-in-law, mother ³ includes relative/friends, other. ⁴ Women who are either currently non-users or users of traditional methods. ^a Lowest/second. ** unweighted cases. | | | | | | |

Table 42: Unmet Need for Family Planning in Koppal District

| DLHS 2007-8 | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Percent of currently married women (aged 15-44) who are not pregnant, do not want another child right now, and are currently not using any method, according to selected background characteristics, Koppal, Karnataka. | | | | |
| | Unmet need for Spacing | Unmet need for Limiting | Total unmet need | Table Total |
| Type of locality | | | | |
| Rural | 15.4 | 5.0 | 20.4 | 979 |
| Urban | 8.1 | 12.7 | 20.8 | 172 |
| Caste | | | | |
| SC/ST | 17.7 | 4.4 | 22.1 | 357 |
| Other | 12.8 | 6.9 | 19.7 | 794 |
| Wealth index | | | | |
| Poor | 16.8 | 5.2 | 22.0 | 633 |
| Non-Poor | 11.2 | 7.2 | 18.5 | 518 |
| | | | | |
| District | 14.3 | 6.1 | 20.4 | 1151 |
| Project districts | 12.2 | 7.1 | 19.3 | 6734 |
| State | 8.7 | 7.0 | 15.7 | 22989 |

Appendix: Glossary

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Suvarna Arogya Suraksha Trust | An insurance scheme for BPL and SC/ST people in the Gulbarga division for tertiary care. Implemented as a public private partnership between the GoK and accredited private hospitals |
| 108 Ambulance | An emergency response service provided through a public private partnership between the Government of Karnataka and Emergency Management and Research Institute |
| ANM | Auxiliary Nurse Midwife The female health worker who is in-charge of the health sub-centre, also called as Health Worker (Female) or Village Health Nurse |
| Antenatal | Time from start of pregnancy till delivery |
| Antepartum | Time before delivery |
| Antibiotics | Medicines to prevent and treat infections due to microorganisms like bacteria |
| ARI | Acute Respiratory Infection: Infection of the respiratory tract which commonly affects children; can range from ordinary 'common cold' to life threatening pneumonia |
| Arogya Kavacha | Emergency response services – also called the 108 Ambulance service |
| Arogya Raksha Samiti | A management board including MO and members of PRIs. Overseas PHCs and governs use of untied funds |
| ASHA | Accredited Social Health Activist: A village level woman worker who provides a list of essential health services, introduced as part of the NRHM. |
| Assisted vaginal delivery | Delivery of the baby which requires the use of instruments like forceps, vacuum cup suction, to hasten the delivery. |
| AWW | Anganwadi Worker: A village level woman worker who is in-charge of the anganwadi centre, providing nutritional and other services to women and children. She coordinates with the ANM to provide MNCH services like registration of pregnancies, immunization etc. |
| AYUSH | Ayurveda, Yoga, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy: Referring to the major streams of indigenous systems of medicine practised in India. |
| BMV | Bag and mask ventilation: A form of assisted breathing technique that is provided through a face mask and bag, used to treat individuals with difficulty in breathing. |
| CHC | Community Health Centre: A hospital that caters to a rural population of approximately 100000. It is the first point of referral in the rural areas and should have 3 or more doctors including specialists in Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics. |
| CMO | Chief Medical Officer, usually the head of a PHC or CHC or Taluka hospital D and C – Dilatation and Curettage. It is a method used to perform abortions, under anaesthesia. |
| DDW | District Drug Warehouse |
| DHO | District Health Officer – The primary government official at the district level |
| DHS | District Health Society |
| Early neonatal | Period of seven days from the birth of the baby |
| Eclampsia | A condition in which a woman with severe pregnancy induced hypertension starts having seizures (fits) and associated symptoms like blurred vision, severe headache, abdominal pain etc,. It is a life- |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | threatening event and can occur during pregnancy, delivery or even after delivery. |
| Fetus/Foetus | The baby developing inside the uterus of the mother (before birth it is called as fetus) |
| FRU (First Referral Unit) | A hospital that can provide an essential set of routine and emergency intrapartum and newborn care services 24X7 is designated as a FRU by the government and functions as the first level of referral for MNCH services in rural areas. . Critical services including caesarean section delivery, newborn care and blood transfusion must be provided in an FRU. |
| Growth chart (aka Road to health chart) | A graphical record of the change in weight of the child, measured at regular intervals. The weight at a particular point as well as the general growth pattern of a child can be compared against standard curves on the chart which represent normal growth. This helps to detect malnutrition early, so that necessary corrective measures can be taken. The growth chart is usually maintained by the anganwadi worker and ANM. |
| HA (Health Assistant) | A health worker usually positioned at the PHC, who is in-charge of supervision of health workers employed at the sub-centres under the PHC. The HA-male is also called as Senior Male Health worker and supervises family planning and other non-MNCH activities at the sub-centre. The HA-Female is also called as Lady health Visitor (LHV) or Headquarter ANM (HQ ANM) or Senior Female health worker and supervises the activity of ANMs at sub-centres. |
| HQ (Head-quarter) | Refers to the village / town where a particular health facility is located. |
| HW (Health Worker) | A health worker usually positioned at the sub-centre. The female health worker is called ANM and is in-charge of all MNCH activities. The male health worker usually takes care of family planning and other activities. |
| IDSP | Integrated Disease Surveillance Project. A 2004 initiative from the central government, run at the state level. Epidemiological surveillance to track and manage disease outbreaks. |
| IM | Intramuscular mode of giving injections (injection given in to muscle on arm or buttocks) |
| Infant | Baby up to 1 year age |
| Intrahealth | A US-based non-profit public health agency, with a strong focus on reproductive health, HR and capacity building |
| Intranatal | The time period during and immediately after delivery |
| Intrapartum | The time period during and immediately after delivery |
| IV | Intravenous mode of giving injections (injection given directly in to blood through a vein) |
| JSY | Janani Suraksha Yojana – a scheme which provides incentive payments to women who give birth in a facility |
| KDWLS | Karnataka Drug Warehousing and Logistics Society |
| KHPT (Karnataka Health Promotion Trust) | An organization set up as a partnership between Karnataka State AIDS Prevention Society (KSAPS) and University of Manitoba in 2003 to support and implement initiatives related to HIV/ AIDS and reproductive health. It works currently in 21 districts across Karnataka as well as bordering districts of Maharashtra and Andhra Pradesh. |
| KPSC | Karnataka Public Service Commission |

| | |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Late neonatal | Period starting from 8 th day of delivery and lasting up to 28 days. |
| LHV | Lady Health Visitor – An senior ANM that oversees nurses |
| LHV (Lady Health Visitor) | Refer Health Assistant |
| Lochia | Vaginal discharge after delivery, up to a period of 6 weeks |
| M and E | Monitoring and Evaluation |
| Maidlu Kits | A kit containing commodities for newborn care, given to recently delivered mothers. A state-level initiative |
| MCH | Maternal and Child Health |
| MNCH | Maternal, Neonatal and Child Health |
| MO | Medical Officer |
| MVA | Manual Vacuum Aspirator – syringe like instrument for doing abortions |
| Neonatal | Any matter related to newborns |
| Neonate | Newborn baby (up to 28 days of age) |
| NRHM | National Rural Health Mission, a programme by the Government of India that is aimed to improve the functioning of the health system and thereby the health of the population. The NRHM works through increased fund allocation for health, supporting infrastructure and manpower development, and strengthening supply, logistics and reporting systems throughout the country, with a special focus on underperforming states and districts. |
| NSSK | Navjat Shishu Suraksha Karyakram – child survival program |
| Oxytocics | Medicines used to increase uterine contractions (Inj Oxytocin/ Syntocinon/ Pitocin) |
| Partograph | A graphical record of the progress of labour (Refer to section on services) |
| Puerperium | Time period from delivery to 6 weeks after delivery (same as postnatal or postpartum periods) |
| PHC (Primary Health Centre) | A health centre which provides essential preventive and curative services for a population of about 30,000. It has one or more doctors, nurses and auxiliary staff. It has about 6 beds and can provide in-patient treatment. |
| PHU (Primary Health Unit) | A health centre which provides essential preventive and curative services. It has one or more doctors, nurses and auxiliary staff. It provides only out-patient services. |
| PIP (Project Implementation Plan) | An annual plan formulated by the District Health Mission based on inputs from all health facilities and programs in the district. It specifies the activities planned during the next financial year and the budget requirements. |
| Placenta | The tissue which connects the developing fetus to the wall of the uterus in the mother. Exchange of nutrients and oxygen takes place through placenta which also prevents entry of microorganisms and toxic substances in to the fetus. |
| Postnatal | Period beginning immediately after the birth of a child and extending for about six weeks |
| Post-neonatal | Period starting from 28 days after birth of baby and extending up to one year |
| Postpartum | Generally same as postnatal and puerperial periods; but used in the sense of first 24 hours after delivery in the mapping tools. |
| Prasuthi Araiike | A state level incentive scheme which provides payments to BPL, SC |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | and ST women to support them during the ante-natal and post-natal periods |
| Preeclampsia | A condition in which a pregnant woman has increased blood pressure and increased passing of albumin in urine. It can lead to eclampsia. |
| Pregnancy induced hypertension | Increased blood pressure seen in a pregnant woman that develops after 20 weeks of pregnancy |
| Premature | Refers to a baby born before completion of 37 weeks of pregnancy |
| Preterm | A delivery or birth (or baby delivered) before completion of 37 weeks of pregnancy |
| RCH | Reproductive and Child Health; refers to a national programme aimed at improving maternal and child health in India |
| Referral services | <p>An individual who visits a health centre for certain services may have to be sent to a higher centre due to presence of conditions that can be managed only in such centres where trained personnel and facilities are available. Such a process is called <i>referral</i> and an organized system of referral is an essential service to decrease deaths and illness. An ideal referral system should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advice on location and timings of the higher centre to which patient is referred • Provision of case notes/records/discharge summary that details the presenting condition of the patient, treatment given, progress made during stay at hospital, condition at the time of referral and reasons for referral • Maintenance of a referral register that has details of all patients referred • Arranging transport through ambulance or other vehicles, if necessary • Follow up of patients at the higher centre and after discharge |
| RAA | Remote Area Allowance – an allowance paid to staff posted in remote areas |
| SC (Sub-centre) | The lowest level of health facility in the public health system, manned by paramedical staff. It provides essential services including outreach activities to a population of approximately 5000. |
| Suction | The process of removing secretions and material from the mouth and upper airways of a newborn to facilitate breathing. It is done using a suction bulb manually or through a tube attached to a suction machine. These work by creating a negative pressure in the tube which aids in removing the materials. |
| SIHFW | State Institute of Health and Family Welfare – the state level body that manages training and capacity building |
| SJRI (St John's Research Institute) | A research institute that functions under the St John's National Academy of Health Sciences, Bangalore that is partnering with KHPT and UoM in the MNCH project by providing technical support and guidance. |
| Thaiya Bhagya | A state scheme that allows BPL women to give birth in accredited private facilities |
| Tocolytics | Drugs (Ex: Inj. Duvadilon aka Isoxusuprine) given to reduce/prevent contraction of uterus. They are used to prevent preterm deliveries. |
| TT (Tetanus Toxoid) | A vaccine used in pregnant mothers to prevent tetanus in the mother during postpartum period and in the newborn. |
| UFWC (Urban family | A health facility functioning in urban areas providing family welfare |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Welfare centre) | and other MNCH services. There are three types of UFWCs Type I – caters to a population of 10,000 and is manned by a male and female health worker (ANM) Type II – caters to a population of 25,000 and is manned by an LHV, male and female health worker (ANM) and other staff Type III - caters to a population of 50,000 and is manned by doctors, nurses and other auxiliary staff |
| UHC (Urban Health Centre) | A hospital providing essential preventive and curative services in an urban area for a population of about 50,000 |
| UMH | (Urban maternity Hospital) – A hospital that provides only antenatal, delivery and postnatal services, located in larger towns and cities. |
| Untied funds | These are funds provided to health facilities and Patient welfare societies under NRHM. These are to be used for essential or urgent activities that require relatively small sums of money. While all other fund allocations are under specific heads, untied funds have the freedom to be used as and when required. |
| UoM (University of Manitoba) | A Canadian university with a successful track record of implementing HIV and AIDS prevention and control programmes in India and in many other countries. |
| Poor | The bottom two wealth quintiles |
| Non-Poor | The top three wealth quintiles |